THE HISTORY OF JUSTIN,

Taken out of the four and forty

BOOKS OF TROGUS POMPEIUS:

CONTAINING

The Affairs of all Ages and Countreys, both in Peace and War, from the beginning of the World untill the Time of the *Roman* EMPERORS.

Together,

With an *Epitomy* of the Lives and Manners of the Roman *Emperors*, from *Octavius Augustus Cæsar*, to the Emperour *Theodosius*.

Translated into *English* by *Robert Codrington*, Master of *Arts*.

The Second Edition.

London, Printed for *W. Gilbertson*, and are to be sold at the Sign of the Bible in *Gilt-spur*-Street, without *New-Gate*, 1664.

To the true LOVER of all good Learning; The truely HONOURABLE Sir JAMES SHAEN *Knight* and *Baronet*, &c.

Sir,

IT hath been ever the property of Goodneſſe to communicate her ſelf. Hiſtory therefore, as it is the light of all Times, ſo it ought not to be confined to the Language of one Nation: this Hiſtory eſpecially, which gives not only light to the Affairs of one Nation, but almoſt of all the Nations in the World.

A great Task it was in *Trogus Pompeius*, to have digeſted ſo great a Subject in ſo great a Volume: but a greater task it was in *Juſtin*, to have contracted it into ſo little. Which he hath performed with ſuch an acute Dexterity, that by a rare happineſs, his Perſpicuity goes hand in hand with his Brevity; and the accurate flouriſh of his Language, is a perpetual Adjunct, that moſt delightfully doth attend upon them both.

The Beginnings of ſo many Nations, and the Diſtributions of them into ſo many Plantations, which gradually did fill the world with people,

and fulfill'd the course of Providence, are here industriously, if not exactly represented. A Mistake indeed there is in his six and thirtieth Book, concerning the Original of the *Jewes*, in which our Wonder may excuse his Errour. For the Jewes being the peculiar people of GOD, and holding no Commerce with other Nations, either in their Religion, or their Allyance; it is at the least, no little marvel, that he should know so much, as to mistake no more.

Sir, Our Authour in the Original, did dedicate this Book to the Emperour *Antoninus*, sirnamed the *Pious*: I have in the Translation devoted it unto you, who having a large extent in your Empire over ingenious Spirits, do equal him in his love to Learning, and Superlatively do transcend him in your Piety; It hath now lived above fifteen hundred years, since it was dedicated to *Antoninus*. And the Translation, being of the same Blood and Spirit with the Original, will flourish I hope, under the Umbrage of your most safe Protection, whiles there are Eyes to peruse it, or Judgements to approve it: So letter'd an Ambition do I nourish throughout all Ages to be read, to be

(SIR)

Your most humble, and

most devoted Servant,

Robert Codrington.

THE

THE INTRODUCTION OF JUSTIN,

The most famous Historian, to the Histories of *Trogus Pompeius*; Dedicated to the Emperor ANTONINUS, Sir-named *PIUS*.

WHereas many of the Romans, and men of Consulary dignity, have committed to History the Roman *Affairs*, both in Greek and other Tongues; Trogus Pompeius, a man of ancient eloquence, being delighted either with the desire of glory, or with the variety and novelty of the enterprize, did compose in Latin not onely the History of Greece, but the History also of the whole World; that as the Roman affairs are read in the Greek, so now the affairs of Greece may be read in the Roman tongue: And if the Works of other Authours, discoursing on the acts of several Kings and Nations, do seem to be a task of arduous difficulty; ought not Pompeius seem

ſeem unto us, with Herculean boldneſſe, to adventure through the whole world, in whoſe books the acts of all Ages, Kings, Nations, and People are contained? And what the Greek *Hiſtorians have confuſedly thruſt together, as every one thought beſt unto himſelf;* Trogus Pompeius *(ſome things being omitted which were judged to be ſuperfluous) hath digeſted the reſt into order; the whole work being diſtinguiſhed by time, and by the courſe and ſeries of the affairs. In the leiſures which in this City I enjoyed, I have carefully collected out of his four and forty books, (for ſo many he did publiſh) all things which did preſer themſelves to obſervation: and I have compoſed as it were one Poſie of flowers of them, thoſe things being left out which were neither delightful for the pleaſure of knowledge, nor profitable for example: to the end that both thoſe who underſtand the* Greek *Tongue, might have wherewith to be remembred; and thoſe who underſtand it not, may have wherewith to be informed. This I have tranſmitted unto you, Emperor* Antoninus; *not to improve your knowledge, but to correct the defects thereof: as alſo that I may give you an account even of my leiſures, Of which,* Cato *recordeth, that an account is to be rendred. Your approbation even in this time will be ſufficient for me; by which, when envy and detraction ſhall be gone, Poſterity ſhall receive a teſtimony of my induſtry.*

The

The First Book OF JUSTIN THE HISTORIAN,

Taken out of the Histories of *Trogus Pompeius*.

IN the beginning of Affairs, the command of People and Nations was in the power of Kings; whom no popular ambition, but an approved moderation amongst good men, did advance unto the height of Majesty. The people were restrain'd by no Laws, the arbitrations of the Princes being in the place of Laws: It was their custome rather to defend than to enlarge the bounds of their Empires: Their own Countries were to every one the limits of their Kingdoms: *Ninus* King of the *Assyrians* was the first of all, who, by an immoderate desire of reign, did change the ancient, and (as it were) the hereditary custom of the Nations. He first made war upon his Neighbours; and subdued the people

(as yet unexperienced to resist) even to the bounds of *Africa*. There were indeed more ancient in time, as *Vexores* King of *Egypt*, and *Tanais* King of *Scythia*, one of whom advanced into *Pontus*, and the other as far as *Egypt*; but their wars were remote, and not on their neighbouring Countreys: neither sought they domination for themselves, but glory for their people: and being contented with victory, they abstained from the tyranny of Command. *Ninus* with continued happiness confirmed the greatness of his acquired power; therefore the next Nations unto him being subdued, he by the access of new powers, did always march more strong against the others; and every last victory being the Index, or, as it were, a finger of Direction that pointed to the following, he overcame all the Nations of the East. His last war, was with *Zoroastres* King of the *Bactrians*, who is said first of all to have found out the art of Magick, and most diligently to have observed the beginnings of the World, and the motions of the Stars. He being slain, *Ninus* himself deceased, his son *Ninus* whom he had by *Semiramis* being not yet of age: she not daring to deliver up the Empire to a boy, not openly to exercise the command of it her self, so many and so great Nations being scarcely to be obedient to a man, much less unto a woman, did counterfeit her self to be the son instead of the wife of *Ninus*, and a boy instead of a woman. They were both of a middle stature, their voyce but soft; their complexion and features of face, and the lineaments of their bodies were alike both in the mother and the son: she therefore

therefore with rayment covered her arms and thighs, and put a *tire* on her head; and, that she might not seem to conceal any thing by her new habit, she commanded the people to be clothed in the same attire, which that whole Nation have ever since observed: Having thus counterfeited her Sex, she was believed to be a young man. After this she made her self famous by great atchievements, by the magnificence whereof when she thought she had overcome all envy, she confessed who she was, and whom she had counterfeited; neither did this take away from her the dignity of her Government, but increased her admiration, that a woman not only surpassed her own sex, but even men in virtue. She builded *Babylon*, and encompassed it with a wall of Brick, being interlined with Rozen, Sand, and Pitch, which in those places the earth doth every where cast up. There were many other famous acts of this Queen; for, not content to defend the Boundaries of the Empire obtained by her husband, she not only added *Æthiopia* to it, but she carried the war into *India*, which besides her and *Alexander* the Great never any invaded. At last when she desired to lie with her own son, she was killed by him, having reigned two and forty years after *Ninus*. Her son *Ninus* being contented with the Empire purchased by his Parents, did abandon the study of war, and as if he had changed his sex with his mother, he grew old in the company of Ladies, being seldome at any time seen by men; his Successors also following his example, gave answers to the Nations by their Agents. The *Assyrians*, who af-

terwards were called *Syrians*, did poſſeſs the Empire for the ſpace of one thouſand and three hundred years. The laſt that reigned was *Sardanapalus*, a man more diſſolute than a woman. When his Lieutenant over the *Medes*, *Arbactus* by name, after great ſolicitation could hardly be admitted into his preſence, which was vouchſafed unto none before him, he found him amongſt a throng of Concubines ſpinning Purple on a diſtaff, and diſtributing their tasks unto them, and exceeding them all both in the effeminacy of his habit, the ſoftneſs of his body, and the wanton glances of his eye: Which things obſerved, *Arbactus* being poſſeſt with indignation, that ſo many men ſhould be ſubject to ſuch a woman, and that thoſe who did bear arms ſhould obey a Spinſter; repairing to his companions, did communicate to them what he beheld; he denied that he could pay Homage unto him who had rather be a woman than a man. A conſpiracy therefore was plotted, and war was made on *Sardanapalus*: which he underſtanding, (not as a man who would defend his Kingdom, but as women at the fear of death) looked firſt about him where to hide himſelf; And afterwards with a few, and thoſe out of all military order, he advanced to the battel; being overcome, he retired himſelf into his Court, where a pile of wood being prepared and burning, he threw himſelf and his riches into the fire, in this only having imitated a man: After this, *Arbactus* the Governor of the *Medes*, and the killer of the King, was made King himſelf; he tranſlated the Empire from the *Aſſyrians*

rians to the *Medes*: After many Kings the Kingdom did deſcend to *Aſtyages* by the order of Succeſſion. He in a dream beheld a Vine to ſpring from the womb of his only daughter, by the branches whereof all *Aſia* was ſhadowed: The *Magicians* being demanded their counſel, returned anſwer, that from the ſame daughter he ſhould have a Grand-child whoſe greatneſs was preſaged, and that he himſelf ſhould loſe the Kingdom: Being amazed at this anſwer, he gave his daughter in marriage neither to a Gentleman nor to a Citizen, leſt the nobility of the Father and Mother ſhould elevate the mind of his Grand-child, but to *Cambyſes* a mean man, and one at that time of the obſcure Nation of the *Perſians*: And the fear of his dream being not thus taken off, he ſent for his daughter being great with child, that the child ſhould eſpecially be killed in the ſight of the Grandfather. The Infant being born, was delivered to *Harpagus* (a partaker with the King in all his counſels) to be killed. He fearing that if the King being dead, and the Empire devolved to his daughter, becauſe that *Aſtyages* had no male-child, ſhe would take that revenge from the ſervant which ſhe could not from the father for the murder of her ſon, did deliver the Babe to the Kings Shepheard to be expoſed in the woods to the mercy of wild beaſts. It ſo fell out, that at the ſame time the Shepheard had a ſon born; his wife hearing of the expoſition of this royall Infant, did earneſtly intreat her husband that the child might be brought home and ſhewed her: Returning to

the wood he found a Bitch close unto the Infant giving suck unto him, and defending him from the birds and beasts: and being himself moved to compassion, with which he saw the Bitch to be touched, he brought the Infant to his cottage, the Bitch all the way sollicitously following him. As soon as the woman took him into her arms, the boy danced as to a note of musick; and there appeared in him such a vigor, and such sweet smiles of flattering innocence, that the wife of her own accord did desire the Shepheard to expose her own child for him, and to give her leave to bring up that boy either for his hopefulness, or for his fortune; and thus the condition of the little ones being changed, the one was brought up for the Shepheard, and the other exposed for the Grandchild of the King. The name of the Nurse was afterwards called *Spacon*, for so the *Persians* do call a Bitch. The boy being brought up amongst the Shepheards, received the name of *Cyrus*. Not long after being by lot chosen King amongst his Playfellows, when by wantonness he punished those who appeared to be stubborn with stripes, a complaint was brought from the fathers of the children to the King, disdaining that the sons of ingenuous men should be whipped like slaves by a servant of the Kings. The boy being sent for, and the reason of it demanded, when with a countenance nothing changed, he made answer, that he did as a King; the King admiring at his constancy, did call to mind his dream, and the answer of the Magitians, into his memory; and when his Physiognomy and likeness, and

the

the time of his being expoſed, and the confeſſion of the Shepheard did all agree, he acknowledged him to be his Grandchild; and becauſe he thought he was clear of his dream, the domination of *Cyrus* being exerciſed amongſt the Shepheards, he only diſmiſſed him with a check: but being angry with *Harpagus*, in revenge of his preſerved Grandchild, he ſlew his own ſon, and delivered him to his father to feaſt on; *Harpagus* for the preſent having diſſembled his grief, deferred his hatred of the act to an opportunity of revenge.

Some years after this, when *Cyrus* grew into years, *Harpagus* being admoniſhed by his grief that he was childleſs, did write unto *Cyrus* how he was made over by his Grandfather to the *Perſians*, how he commanded him to be ſlain being a little one, how he was preſerved by his benefit, how he had offended the King by it, and loſt his own ſon: He exhorted him to prepare an Army and advance the readieſt way into the Kingdom, promiſing that the *Medes* ſhould turn unto him; the Letter becauſe it could not be carried openly, (the Kings Garriſons guarding all the avenues) was put into the belly of a diſentrail'd Hare, and the Hare was delivered to a faithfull ſervant to be carried to *Cyrus* into *Perſia*; Nets were alſo given to him, that under the pretence of hunting the deceit might be the more conceal'd. The Letters being read, he was commanded in a dream to take the ſame courſe, and was forewarned, that whom he firſt ſhould meet with on the next morning, he ſhould take him as a Companion in his enterprizes. Beginning his journey

about the break of day, he met with the servant of a *Median*, *Sybaris* by name, who lately had escaped out of prison; his pedigree being demanded, he no sooner understood that he was a *Persian*, but his chains being knocked off, he took him as his companion, and returned to the City of *Persepolis*. The people being there called together, he commanded all of them to be ready with their hatchets to cut down the wood that did shut up the way; which when they had cheerfully performed, he invited them on the next day to a dinner; and when he observ'd them to become more cheerfull, he demanded of them, that if a condition were propounded to them, Which course of life they would make choice of, whether of yesterdaies labour, or of this daies dinner; as they all cried out, Of this daies dinner: You shall live all your lives, said he, like to yesterdaies labour, as long as you obey the *Medes*; but if you will follow me, you shall lead a life like to your present feasting. All of them rejoycing thereat, he made war upon the *Medians*. *Astyages* forgetting what *Harpagus* had deserved of him, did commit the chief command of the war unto him; he no sooner received the Army, but presently did betray it unto *Cyrus*, revenging the cruelty of the King with the perfidiousness of his revolt; which when *Astyages* understood, having from all places drawn together new forces, he advanced in person against the *Persians*, and the fight being begun again with great resolution, whiles his men were in the height of the conflict, he placed a part of his Army on their Rear, and

commanded

commanded them to fall on the flying ſouldiers with their ſwords upon enemies, and proclaimed to thoſe in the Van with him, that unleſs they overcame, they ſhould find no leſſe reſolute men on their Rear then in their Front; therefore he adviſed them to look to it, whether this Army was to be broken by them flying, or that by them fighting. Admoniſhed by this neceſſity, his Army did fight with great reſolution; therefore when the Army of the *Perſians* (being forced) began to give ground a little, their mothers and their wives did meet them, and deſired them to return into the battel; the ſouldiers delaying to rally and to charge again, the women pulling up their cloaths did ſhew them the nakednes of their bodies, and asked them if they would fly back into the wombs of their mothers or their wives; being reſtrained with this check, they returned into the battel, and having made a violent impreſſion upon their enemies, they enforced thoſe to fly from whom before they fled.

In this fight *Aſtyages* was taken, from whom *Cyrus* took nothing but his kingdom, and deported himſelf to him rather like a Grand-child then a Conquerour; and becauſe he would not return again unto the *Medians*, he made him Governour of the populous Nation of the *Hyrcanians*. This was the end of the Empire of the *Medes*, which continued three hundred and fifty years. *Cyrus* in the beginning of his Reign made *Cybaris* Governour of *Perſia*, and gave him his ſiſter to marriage, having according to his viſion in the night delivered him from his chains, and made him his companion in all his enterpri-

ſes,

ſes. But the Cities of the *Medians* which were tributary, thinking their condition changed with their Empire, did revolt from *Cyrus*, which was the cauſe and original of many wars unto him; but the greateſt part of them being at laſt ſubdued, when he made war againſt the *Babylonians*, *Cræſus* the King of the *Lydians* who in thoſe dayes was famous; for his treaſure and rich moveables, did march to their aſſiſtance; but being overcome, and ſolicitous for his own ſafety, he fled back into his Kingdom. *Cyrus* after this victory having ſetled the affairs in *Babylon*, did carry the warre into *Lydia*, where he eaſily overcame the Army of *Cræſus*; they being diſcouraged at the fortune of the former fight, *Cræſus* himſelf was taken; but by how much the war was of the leſs danger, by ſo much the milder was the victory. *Cræſus* had his life, and ſome parts of his Patrimony, and the City *Borce* granted to him, in which although he lived not a Kingly life, yet it was next unto Kingly Majeſty. This clemency was no leſſe profitable to the Conquerour, then the Conquered; for it being known that warre was made againſt him, Auxiliaries came in ſuch great numbers to him out of all *Greece*, as to extinguiſh a common fire; ſo great was the love which the Cities in general did profeſs to *Cræſus*, that *Cyrus* would have pull'd a heavy war from all *Greece* upon himſelf, if he had determined any thing too cruelly againſt *Cræſus*.

In the proceſs of time, *Cyrus* being imployed in other wars, the *Lydians* again rebelled, who being again overcome, their horſes and arms were taken from them, and they were commanded

ded to exercise voluptuous and effeminate arts and employments, by which means that industrious and heretofore-powerful and warlike Nation, being weakned by sloth and riot, did lose their ancient vertues; and whom, before *Cyrus*, no wars could master, being fallen into luxury, ease and excess did overcome. The *Lydians* had many Kings before *Crœsus* famous for many adventures; but the fortune of *Candaules* is to be compared unto none, who, when he made his wife the subject of all his discourse, whom he too much loved for the excellence of her beauty; and (as if silence were the enemy of beauty) being not content with the tacit conscience of his pleasures, unless he revealed the secrets of wedlock, to add at last a proof to his asseveration, he shewed her naked to his companion *Gyges*, by which fact he made both his friend his enemy, being allured to commit adultery with his wife, and her love being thus betrayed to another, he estranged his wife from himself; for not long after, the murder of *Candaules*, was the reward of the marriage. The wife being endowed with the blood of her husband, delivered both her self and the Kingdom of her Husband to her adulterer: *Cyrus*, *Asia* being overcome, and all the East brought into his power, did make war upon the *Scythians*. In that time *Thomyris* was Queen of the *Scythians*, who being not (like a woman) affrighted at the approach of her enemies, she suffered them to passe over the river of *Araxes* when she might have hindred them, conceiving that the event of the battell would prove more successful to her within the bounds of her own Kingdom,

Kingdom, and that the flight would be more difficult to her enemies by reason of the interposition of the River; *Cyrus* therefore when he had passed over his forces, having advanced a little further into *Scythia*, did there pitch his tents; on the next day dissembling a fear, as if he flying back had forsaken his Camp, he left behind him great store of wine, and of all things necessary for a Banquet, which when it was declared to the Queen, she sent her young son to pursue him with the third part of the Army. When he came to *Cyrus* Camp, the young man being unexperienced in the affairs of war, forgetting his enemies, and as if he came to feast and not to fight, did permit the *Barbarians*, unaccustomed to wine, to over-burthen themselves with it, and the *Scythians* were overcome with wine before they were overcome in war; for, this being discovered, *Cyrus* returning by night did defeat them, not thinking of him, and put all the *Scythians* to the sword, together with the son of their Queen. *Thomyris* (so great an Army being lost, and, which is more to be lamented, her only son) did not pour forth her grief into tears that she was childless, but did reserve it unto the comfort of revenge, and with the like policy of deceit circumvented her enemies insulting at their late victory; for, counterfeiting a distrust of her strength, and retiring in some disorder, by reason of the loss received, she brought *Cyrus* into a straight betwixt two hills, where her Ambuscado being lodged, she killed two hundred thousand of the *Persians*, with the King himself. In which victory, this also was memora-

memorable, That there remained not a meſſenger of ſo great an overthrow. The head of *Cyrus* being cut off, the Queen commanded it to be caſt into a tub filled with the blood of men, with this exprobration of his cruelty, *Satisfie thy ſelf with blood which thou thirſtedſt after, and of which thou haſt always been inſatiable.* *Cyrus* did reign 30 years, being admirably remarkable not only in the beginning of his reign, but by a continual ſucceſs of Fortune through all his life. His ſon *Cambyſes* did ſucceed him, who added *Egypt* to his Fathers Empire; but being offended with the ſuperſtitions of the *Egyptians*, he commanded the Temples of *Apis*, and of others of their Gods, to be demoliſhed; He ſent alſo his Army to deſtroy the moſt famous Temple of *Ammon*, which Army was loſt, being overwhelmed with tempeſts, and with hills of ſands. After this, he ſaw in his ſleep that his brother *Mergides* ſhould reign; being affrighted at which Viſion, he delayed not to commit parricide after ſacriledge; for it was not eaſie for him to ſpare his own brother, who had committed violence againſt the Gods. To this ſo cruell an execution he ſelected one of his friends, a Magician called *Comaris*. In the mean time, he himſelf being grievouſly wounded in the thigh with his own ſword dropping by chance out of his ſcabberd, died of that wound, and endured the puniſhment either of parricide commanded, or of ſacriledge committed. This being made known by a Meſſenger, the *Magus* committed the villany before the death of the King was reported, and *Mergides* being killed, to whom the Kingdom was due, he ſubſtituted

ſtituted his own brother *Oropaſtes* in his room; for he was like unto him in the favour of face, and in the lineaments of body, and, no man ſuſpecting the deceit, *Oropaſtes* was made King in the ſtead of *Mergides*; which was reſerved the more private, becauſe amongſt the *Perſians*, the perſon of the King under the awful pretext of Majeſty is alwayes concealed: Therefore the *Magi* to win unto them the favour of the people, did forbear the Tributes, and granted a vacation from wars for three years, that they might confirm the government to them by favours and largeſſes which they had obtained by deceit, which was firſt ſuſpected by *Orthanes*, one of the Nobility, a man of a moſt acute apprehenſion; therefore by his Agents he enquired of his daughter, who was one of the Kings Concubines, whether the Son of *Cyrus* were King or not; who returned anſwer, that ſhe did not know it her ſelf, nor could learn it of any other, becauſe every one of them were ſhut up by themſelves. He then commanded her to feel his head being aſleep, for *Cambyſes* had cut off both the ears of *Magus*. Being then aſſured by his daughter that the King was without ears, he declared it to the Nobility, and by the Religion of an Oath, did oblige them to the ſlaughter of this counterfeit King. There were only ſeven that were conſcious of this confederacy, who immediately, that they might not have the leiſure to repent and diſcloſe the plot, with ſwords under their garments did repair to the Court. There thoſe being killed whom they met with in the way, they came unto they *Magi*, who wanted not courage to defend themſelves; for

for with drawn ſwords they killed two of the Conſpirators; howſoever they were apprehended by the greater number, one of whom being faſt in the arms of *Gobrias*, his companions doubting leſt they ſhould kill him in the ſtead of the *Magus*, becauſe it was acted in a dark place, he commanded them to make ſure work of it, though the ſword ſhould paſs even through his own body; but fortune ſo diſpoſing it he was preſerved, and the *Magus* ſlain. The *Magi* being deſtroyed, great was the glory which theſe Princes did obtain for the Kingdom reſtored; but greater far was their glory in this, that when they were in debate on a Succeſſor, they did ſo well agree upon it; for they were ſo equal in vertue and nobility, that the equality could hardly give an advantage to the people in the Election: They therefore of themſelves found out a way by which they might commit a trial of themſelves both to Religion and to Fortune. They did all agree, that on an appointed morning they ſhould on the break of day come every one on horſeback before the Court, and he whoſe horſe was firſt heard to neigh before the riſing of the Sun, he ſhould be proclaimed King. For the *Perſians* do believe the Sun to be the only God, and that horſes are conſecrated to him. *Darius* the ſon of *Hyſtaſpes* was one of their Aſſociates, who being deſirous of the Kingdom, the Maſter of his horſe aſſured him, that if that were all which made the victory doubtful, he ſhould take no more care for it; therefore on the night before the appointed day he brought a Mare to the ſame place, and did let looſe the horſe unto her, conceiving by eagerneſs

eagerneſs to the Venereal pleaſure that it would ſo fall out, as indeed it did. On the next day when they all met on the prefixed hour, the horſe of *Darius*, the place being known unto him, did preſently neigh aloud, out of his deſire to the Mare, and, the other horſes being dull and heavie, did give a happy auſpication to his Maſter. So great was the moderation of the reſt of the Nobility, that, this auſpication being heard, they rather leaped then alighted from their horſes, and ſaluted *Darius* King. The people alſo following the approbation of the Princes, did conſtitute him King. Thus the Kingdom of the *Perſians* being recovered by vertue of ſeven of the moſt noble of the Princes, in ſo ſhort a ſpace, was conferred into the power of One. It is altogether incredible to conſider with what a pious gallantry this was done, inſomuch that they refuſed not to dye themſelves to pluck the Kingdom from the *Magi*, howſoever *Darius*, beſides his perſonableneſs and his vertue, worthy of the Empire, was of neer relation in blood to the ancient Kings; therefore in the beginning of his Reign, to confirm it with royal Nuptials, he took to wife the daughter of *Cyrus*, that ſo the Kingdom might not ſeem to be tranſlated to a ſtranger, but to be returned into the Family of *Cyrus*. In proceſs of time, when the *Aſſyrians* revolted, and had poſſeſſed themſelves of *Babylon*, and the King being in a paſſion by reaſon of the difficulty of the Siege, *Zopyrus* one of the ſeven Confederates, gave command that his body at his own houſe ſhould be torn all over with rods, and that his noſe, lips, and ears ſhould be cut off,

off, and in this posture he unexpectedly presented himself to the King. *Darius* being amazed, and demanding the cause of so foul and deformed a violence, he secretly informed him to what purpose it was done; and prepar'd with counsel for the design, he posted away to *Babylon* under the Title of a Renegado. There he shewed unto the people his dismembred body; He complained of the cruelty of the King, by whom he was over-reach'd in his share of the Kingdom, not by virtue, but by auspice; not by the judgment of men, but by the neighing of a horse; he advised them to take an example from his friends, what his enemies must expect; he exhorted them not to trust unto their walls more than to their Arms, and that they would suffer themselves to mannage the common war with fresh and doubled resolutions. The nobility and virtue of the man was known to them all, neither did they doubt of his fidelity, having the wounds on his body, and those marks of injury as the pledges of it. He was therefore made Captain by the consent of all, and once and again the *Persians* on purpose giving back, he made with a small party successfull encounters. At last, when the whole Army was committed to his charge, he betrayed it to the King, and reduced the whole City into his power. After this, *Darius* made war against the *Scythians*, which shall be declared in the following volume.

The Second Book OF JUSTIN.

IN this relation of the atchievements of the *Scythians* which were of large extent and magnificence, we muſt derive their Pedigree from their firſt original; for they had beginnings as illuſtrious as was their Empire, and were no leſs famous under the government of women than of men; for the men did found the Kingdom of the *Parthians* and the *Bactrians*, and the women did erect the Kingdom of the *Amazons*; if you conſider the deeds done both by the men and women, it will be uncertain to determine which of their Sexes were moſt glorious. The Nation of the *Scythians* was alwaies eſteemed to be of all moſt antient; although for a long time there was a contention betwixt the *Scythians* and *Egyptians*, concerning the Antiquity of their Nations. The *Egyptians* alleadging that in the beginning of all things, when other Lands did burn with the immoderate heat of the Sun, or were frozen with the extremity of cold; and were not only incapable to produce natives, but could neither receive or entertain ſtrangers, before

fore habiliments for their bodies were found out; to defend them from the violence of the heat or cold; or the intractableneſs of the places were made more tolerable by remedies procured by Art: *Egypt* was always ſo temperate, that neither the heat of the Summer, nor the cold of the Winter, did oppreſs her inhabitants. The ſoil was alſo ſo fruitful, that no place did more abound with nouriſhment for the uſe of mankind; therefore it, in reaſon, may appear that men were firſt born there, where they could moſt eaſily be brought up. On the other ſide, the *Scythians* conceived the temper of the Heavens to be an Argument of no force to prove Antiquity; for when Nature did firſt diſtribute the beginnings either of heat or cold unto Countries, ſhe ſtraight ways, not only produced creatures to endure the conſtitution of that Clime, but divers kinds of Fruits and Trees, aptly qualified and ſuitable to the condition of the Countries. And by how much the Climate of the *Scythians* is more ſharp than the *Egyptians*, by ſo much their bodies and their underſtandings are more ſolid. But if the world was ever entire in one piece, as it is now divided into many; or if in the beginning of things the Deluge of waters did overwhelm the earth, or if the fire which begot the world did poſſeſs all things; the *Scythians* in every reſpect were moſt ancient in their original: for if the fire firſt poſſeſſed all things, which by degrees being extinguiſhed, gave place unto the earth; there was no place that was ſooner ſevered from the fire than the North, by reaſon of the cold; as to this day it

is to be seen, that no Clime is more stiffe with Winters but *Egypt* and all the East received long afterwards their temper, seeing it doth still burn with the violent heat of the Sun. On the other side, if all Lands were heretofore drowned in the Deeps, no doubt but every highest part (the waters flowing down) was first uncovered, and that the water stayed for a long time in the lower Countries; and the sooner that any part of the earth became dry before the other, the sooner it began to bring forth creatures. But *Scythia* is so high in her situation above all other Lands, that all Rivers which have their beginnings there, do flow down first unto the *Mæotick*, than into the *Pontick*, and afterwards into the *Egyptian* Sea: but *Egypt* (whose fences have been made at the care and charges of such great Kings, and so many ages, and provided with so many Banks against the force of the falling Rivers, and cut into so many Ditches, that when the waters are drayned from one place they are received into another; and yet for all this cannot be inhabited, unless *Nilus* too be excluded) cannot appear to pretend to any antiquity, which both by the exaggeration of her Kings, and of *Nilus* drawing so much mud after it, doth seem of all Lands to be the last inhabited. The *Egyptians* being overcome with these Arguments, the *Scythians* were alwaies esteemed the more Ancient. *Scythia* being extended towards the East, is inclos'd on one side with *Pontus*, and on the other with the *Riphæan* mountains, on the back thereof with *Asia*, and the River *Phasis* or *Tanais*. The men have no limits to their possessions,

sions, they Till not the ground, nor have any house or shelter, or place of Residence; being accustomed to wander through waste and unfrequented places, as they drive and feed their Cattel: they carry their wives and children with them in Waggons, which (being covered with the Hides of Beasts to defend them from the showers and tempests) they do use in the stead of houses. The Justice of the Nation is more beautified by the simplicity of their Conversation, than by their Laws. There is no crime amongst them more capital than Theft; for having flocks and droves without any house or fence, what would be safe amongst them if it were lawfull for them to steal? They despise Gold and Silver, as much as other men do covet it. They feed on milk and honey. The use of Wool and of apparell is unknwn unto them; and, because they are pinched with continual cold, they are cloathed with the skins of wild beasts, great and small. This their continence hath endued them with such a righteousness of Conversation, that they covet not any thing which is their neighbours; for there is the desire of riches where is the use of it; and it were to be wished that in other men there were the like moderation & abstinence; surely not so many wars should be continued through all ages, almost in all Lands, neither should the Sword devour more men than the natural condition of Fate. It is wonderful indeed, that Nature hath granted that to these, which the *Grecians* could not attain unto by the repeated instructions of their wise men, and the Precepts of their Philosophers, and that their

refined Manners should stoop, in the comparison, to unrefined Barbarism; so much the ignorance of Vices hath profited more in them, than doth in others the knowledge of Virtue. The *Scythians* thrice attempted the chief command of *Asia*, they themselves did always remain either untouched or unconquered by the Armies of others; By a shamefull flight, they removed from *Scythia Darius* King of the *Persians*. They destroyed *Cyrus* with all his Army, and in the same manner they overthrew *Zopyron* one of the Commanders of *Alexander* the Great, with all his power: They heard of, but not felt, the Arms of the *Romans*. They erected the *Parthian* and *Bactrian* Kingdoms, a Nation proud of war and labour. The strength of their bodies is great, they lay up nothing which they are afraid to lose, and where they are Conquerours, they desire nothing but glory. *Vexores*, King of *Egypt*, was the first that made war upon the *Scythians*, having first by Ambassadors sent a Summons to them to obey him; But the *Scythians* being before advertised by their Neighbours of the coming of the King, made answer, We wonder that the Commander of so rich a People should so foolishly make war against poor men, having more reason to look to his Affairs at home; for here the event of the war is uncertain, the rewards of the Conquest are none, and the losses are apparent; therefore they would not attend till he should come to them, when in so great and rich an Enemy there was more by them to be expected, and therefore of their own accord they were resolved to meet him. Their

deeds

deeds did jump and overtake their words; and the King understanding that they advanced towards him with so much speed, he turned his back upon them, and, his Army with all the Bag and Baggage being left behind, he timorously escaped into his Kingdom. The Marshes did hinder the *Scythians* from the pursuit. Being returned from thence they subdued *Asia*, and made it tributary, a small tribute being imposed rather to shew their titular Command, then for any reward of their victory. Having stayed fifteen years in establishing the Affairs of *Asia*, they were called back by the importunity of their wives, it being assured them by their Ambassadors, that unless they did return with more speed, they would seek for issue from their Neighbours, nor ever suffer, through their default, that the Nations of the *Scythians* should have no name in posterity. *Asia* was tributary to the *Scythians* for the space of one thousand and five hundred years; *Ninus* King of the *Assyrians* did put a period to the tribute: But in this interval of time, two young men of Royal blood amongst the *Scythians*, *Plinos* and *Scolopythus* being driven from their own Countrey by the faction of the Nobility, did draw with them a gallant and numerous Train of Young men, and sitting down in the coast of *Cappadocia*, neer unto the River of *Thermodoon*, they did inhabite the *Themiscyrian*-Plains which they had Conquered to obedience: Being unaccustomed there for the space of many years to plunder their Neighbours, they were at last slain through treachery, by the conspiracy of the

people. Their wives when they observed, the punishment to be without children, to be added to their banishment, did put on arms; and first by removing, and afterwards by commencing wars, they did defend their own Territories. They also did forbear the desire of marriage with their Neighbours, calling it Slavery, not Matrimony; a singular example to Posterity. They did increase their Commonwealth without men, at the same time when they did defend themselves with the contempt of them; And lest some women should seem more happy than others, they killed those men who did remain alive amongst them, and afterwards prosecuted the revenge of their slaughtered husbands on the destruction of their Neighbours. Peace then being obtained by war, lest their Nation should fail, they mingled in copulation with their Neighbours; If any male-children were born, they were killed; They exercised their Virgins in the same way of education as they were bred up themselves, not in sloth, or the manufactures of wool, but in arms, horses and hunting; the right breasts of every Infant Virgin being burned off, that afterwards, by not drawing of it home, it should not hinder the force of the arrow from the Bow; from whence they are called *Amazons*. They had two Queens, *Marthesia* and *Lampedo*, who, their forces being divided into two parts, being now renowned for their wealth, did make war by turns, carefully defending their Territories; and because authority should not be wanting to their successes, they declared that they were begotten of *Mars*. The greatest

part

part of *Europe* being conquered, they ſeized on ſeverall Cities in *Aſia* alſo, and having there builded *Epheſus* and many other Towns, they ſent home one part of their Army laden with a mighty booty: The reſt who ſtayed behind to defend what they had got in *Aſia*, were overcome by the concourſe of the *Barbarians*, and were killed with their Queen *Marthesia*; in whoſe place her daughter *Orithuya* ſucceeded in the Kingdom, who, beſides her ſingular induſtry in the war, hath been admirable through all Ages for the preſervation of her Virginity. By her proweſs, ſo much fame and glory was derived to the *Amazons*, that the King who impoſed the twelve labours upon *Hercules*, did command him as a task impoſſible to bring him the Arms of the Queen of the *Amazons*; therefore he ſayling thither with nine long ſhips did unexpectedly aſſault them, the youth of the Princes of *Greece* accompanying him. Two ſiſters of the four did then govern the Kingdom of the *Amazons*, *Antiopa*, and *Orithuya*; *Orithuya* was then employed in the wars abroad. When *Hercules* did ſteer towards the *Amazonian* ſhore, there were but a ſmall and unuſual number with *Antiopa* the Queen, fearing no invaſion of an enemy; wherefore it came to paſs, that a few being awakened by the ſudden Alarum had recourſe to Arms, and became an eaſie victory to their Enemies; many were ſlain and taken priſoners, amongſt whom were the two ſiſters of *Antiopa*; *Menalippe* who was taken by *Hercules*, and *Hippolyte* by *Theſeus*, who having made his priſoner his reward did afterwards take her into marriage, by whom he begat *Hippolytus*.

Hercules

Hercules after the victory restored *Menalippe* to her sister, and took for his reward the Armour of the Queen: and having performed what he was commanded, he returned to the King. But *Orithuya* returning, when she found that a war was made upon her sisters, and that the Prince of the *Athenians* was the chief actor, she perswaded her companions to Revenge, alledging that *Pontus* and *Asia* were subdued in vain, if they still lay open not only to the wars, but to the rapines of the *Grecians*. She desired aid of *Sagillus* King of the *Scythians*, representing that she was of the same generation with him; she made apparent to him the destruction long before, of all the husbands of the *Amazons*, the necessity that first made the women to take Arms, and the causes of the war, and that they had purchased by their virtue that the *Scythians* should not be found to have women less industrious than were the men. He being moved by the temptation of domestick glory, did send his son *Penaxagoras* to her aid with a very great body of Horse. But some difference being occasioned before the Battel, she being abandoned of her Auxiliaries was overcome by the *Athenians*. Nevertheless she had the Tents of the *Scythians* for her receptacle, by whose assistance, being untouch'd by other Nations, she returned into her Kingdom. After her, *Pentsitbelea* enjoyed the Kingdom, who bringing aid against the *Greeks*, and fighting in the *Trojan* war amongst the most valiant men, did give many demonstrations of her singular valour; but she being kill'd at last, and her Army consumed,

those

those few that were left being hardly able to defend themselves against their Neighbours, did continue unto the time of *Alexander* the Great. Their Queen *Minothæa* or *Thalestris* having obtained of *Alexander* for thirteen daies together, to enjoy his company to have issue by him, being returned to her Kingdom, not long after was extinguished, and with her, the whole name of the *Amazons*. But the *Scythians* in their third *Asian* Expedition, when they were seven years absent from their wives and children, were received on their return by a war from their own slaves; for their wives being wearied with the long expectation of their husbands, and believing that they were not detained by the war, but destroyed, did marry their servants, left behind to have a care of their cattel, who being now armed did prohibit their Masters like strangers from their own Territories, being returned with victory. The fight being doubtfull, the *Scythians* did admonish one another to change the manner of the war, and to remember that they did not now encounter with enemies but with servants, and that they must not overcome now by the Law of Arms, but by the Authority of Masters, and not use weapons, but scourges; and, the sword being laid by, that rods and whips, and such other instruments of servile fear were to be provided; The Counsel being approved, and all well appointed as it was prescribed, as they made their approach unto their enemies, they held out the lash unto them not thinking of it, which struck so sudden and deep impression into them, that they overcame

came them with the fear of ſtripes, whom they could not with the ſword, and they fled away not like to conquered enemies, but a pack of fugitive ſlaves; whoſoever of them were taken were faſtned to the Croſs. The women, alſo being conſcious to themſelves, what they had done, did end their own lives with their own hands, ſome with knives, and ſome with halters. After this, the *Scythians* had peace untill the time of King *Lanthinus* againſt whom *Darius* King of the *Perſians*, when he could not obtain of him his daughter in marriage, did commence a war, and invaded *Scythia* with ſeven hundred thouſand armed men; but his enemies declining the fight, he fearing that the bridge of *Iſter* being broken down, he ſhould be ſtopped in his return; did timorouſly fly back, having loſt ninety thouſand men in the expedition; which bruſh, in ſo vaſt a multitude of men, was hardly reputed as any loſs at all. After that, he ſubdued *Aſia* and *Macedonia*, and overcame the *Ionians* in a fight at Sea; and it being known that the *Athenians* did bring aid to the *Ionians* againſt him, he turned all the force and fury of the war againſt them.

And now becauſe we are come to the wars of the *Athenians*, which were managed not only beyond hope, but above belief; and becauſe the Archievements of the *Athenians* were greater in effect, and higher than their wiſhes, I will in a few words give you the Original of them; and the rather becauſe they roſe not as other Nations from ſmall beginnings to their height of glory; for they (beſides thoſe additions which by degrees

grees they purchaſed by their valour) did alſo much boaſt of their Original; for they were not Aliens; neither did a collected Refuſe of people give an Original to this City, but they were born in the ſame Soyl which they did inhabit, and where was their ſeat there was alſo their Original. They firſt taught the Manufacture of Wool, and the uſe of Oyl and Wine, and ſhewed to thoſe who fed on Acorns, how to plough, and ſow: Without all doubt good letters and eloquence and the order of civil Diſcipline have Athens as their Temple. Before the days of *Deucalion* they had *Cecrops* for their King, whom Antiquity did feign to be of two forms, he being the firſt who in marriage joyned the male unto the female. *Cranaus* ſucceeded him, whoſe daughter *Athis* did give a name to the whole Countrey. After him *Amphytrion* reigned, who firſt of all did conſecrate the City to *Minervæ*, and called it by the name of *Athens*. In his time a Deluge of water overwhelmed the greateſt part of *Greece*; thoſe only were preſerved alive whom the tops of the mountains received into protection, or who were tranſported in ſhips to *Deucalion* King of *Theſſaly*, for which cauſe he is ſaid to reſtore mankind. By order of Succeſſion the Kingdom deſcended to *Erictheus*, in whoſe Reign the ſowing of Corn was found out by *Triptolemus* at *Eleuſinum*; for the honour of which gift were the nightly devotions celebrated by women, called *Eleuſina ſacra*. *Ægeus*, the father of *Theſeus*, poſſeſſed alſo the Kingdom *Athens*, from whom *Medæa* being divorced and departing from him, by reaſon of the

the full age of her Step-son, she did return to *Colchos* with her son *Medus*, begotten by *Ægeus*. After *Ægeus*, *Theseus*; and after *Theseus*, *Demophoon* (who assisted the *Greeks* against the *Trojans*) did possess the Kingdom of *Athens*. There were some old grudges betwixt the *Athenians* and the *Dorians*, which the *Dorians* intending to revenge, asked counsel of the Oracle concerning the event of the war; it was answered, that the *Dorians* should have the better if they killed not in the Battail the King of the *Athenians*: When the Armies therefore were to joyn in Battail, the *Dorian* Souldiers received Orders, above all things to be carefull of the person of the *Athenian* King; *Codrus* at that time was King of the *Athenians*, who (the answer of the Gods, and instructions of the enemies being understood) having put off his Royal habiliments came all in rags (carrying on his neck a bundle of Vines) into the Camp of the *Dorians*, where in the throng of those that did oppose him, he was slain by a Souldier whom he purposely wounded with his hook. The body of the King being known, the *Dorians* marched back without any engagement at all: By this means the *Athenians* were deliver'd from the war by the virtue of their King, who, for the safety of his Country, did devote himself to destruction. After *Codrus* there was no King of *Athens*, which is added to the memory of *Codrus* his name. The administration of the Commonwealth was transmitted to yearly Magistrates; but the City had then no Laws at all, because the will of the Rulers did pass for Laws. *Solon* there-

therefore was choſen, a man famous for Juſtice, who with his Laws did as it were erect a new City, and did deport himſelf with ſo great a temper between the Senate and the People, that when he propounded ſomething for one order, which might ſeem to diſpleaſe the other, he received equal thanks from both. Amongſt many excellent things of this man, this doth moſt prefer it ſelf to obſervation. The *Athenians* and the *Megarans* did contend with Arms for the propriety of the Iſle of *Megara*, almoſt to the utter deſtruction of both parties. After many overthrows, it began to be a capital offence amongſt the *Athenians*, if any one had but propounded the vindication of their right to the Iſland; *Solon* being therefore perplexed, leſt by his ſilence he ſhould be unprofitable to the Commonwealth, or by his ſpeech he ſhould indanger his life, he diſguiſed himſelf into a madneſs, by the liberty whereof he could not only ſpeak, but do things that were prohibited. In a torn unfaſhioned habite, juſt like a mad man, he came into the publick, where a great aſſembly being drawn together, that the better he might diſſemble his Counſell, he began to perſwade the people in Verſes, unaccuſtomed to him, to that which was forbidden, and ſo poſſeſſed the minds of them all, that immediatly war was decreed againſt the *Megarans*. In the mean time, the *Megarans* being mindful of the war which was made againſt them by the *Athenians*; and fearing leſt they ſhould ſeem in vain to have attempted war againſt them, did repair to their ſhips, having a deſign to oppreſs by night the

Athenian

Athenian Matrons at their *Eleusine* devotions, Which being understood, *Pisistratus*, Captain General of the *Athenians*, did lay an Ambush for them, and commanded the Matrons to celebrate their Devotions with their accustomed noise and clamor on the very approach of their enemies, that they might not perceive they were discovered; and *Pisistratus* having unexpectedly set upon them, as they came down from their ships he easily overcame them; their Fleet being taken, he immediatly did set sails for *Megara*, the women above the Decks being mixt with the men, that they might pretend a show of the captive Matrons. The *Megarans* when they observed the form and building of the ships, and the booty that was purchased, ran down to the shore to meet them, where being all slain, *Pisistratus* became almost Master of the City it self. Thus the *Megarans* by their own deceit did give a victory to their enemies; but *Pisistratus* as if he overcame for himself, and not for his Countrey, did by subtilty invade the soveraign Authority; for having afflicted himself at home with voluntary stripes, his body being torn with rods, he came forth into the Market-place, and, an Assembly being called, he shewed his wounds unto the people; he complained of the cruelty of the Rulers, by whom he dissembled that he suffered this opprobrious injury; tears were added to his complaints, and by his envious words the credulous people were incensed; he affirmed that he was hated by the Senate for his love unto the people; and obtained a Guard for the preservation of his person: by the power of whom being established

in

in his Tyranny he reigned three and thirty years. After his death, *Diocles*, one of his ſons, having raviſhed a Virgin, was killed by the brother of the Maid. His other brother *Hippias* being ſetled in his Fathers Government, did command the killer of his Brother to be apprehended, who when by torments he was inforced to name thoſe who were guilty with him of the murder, he named all the friends of the Tyrant: who being put to death, the Tyrant demanded if there were any yet remaining of them; He anſwered, there are no more whom I now deſire ſhould ſuffer death, but the Tyrant himſelf; by which words, after the revenge of his Siſter's chaſtity, he ſhewed himſelf to be a Conquerour of the Tyrant himſelf. By his virtue the City being admoniſhed of her liberty, *Hippias* at laſt was driven from his Kingdom into baniſhment, who repairing to the *Perſians*, did offer himſelf as a Guide unto *Darius* in his war againſt his Countrey. Therefore the *Athenians* (the approach of *Darius* being underſtood) deſiring aid of the *Lacedemonians*, a City then in friendſhip with them, and finding that by reaſon of ſome Religion they demanded the reſpite of four daies, their aſſiſtance being not regarded, with ten thouſand of their own Citizens, and a thouſand Auxiliaries of the *Platenſians*, they advanced into the fields of *Marathon*, againſt ſix hundred thouſand of their Enemies; *Miltiades* was Captain General of the war, and the Author of the not expecting the *Lacedemonian* aid; who was armed with ſo great a confidence, that he believed there was more advantage in the ſwiftneſs of the march,

than in the assistance of his friends. Great therefore was the cheerfulness and courage of their minds, which they shewed in their eager running to the battel, insomuch that when there was the space of a mile betwixt both Armies, in full speed, and before the flight of their arrows, they came up unto the faces of their enemies; neither was success wanting to their boldness: for they fought with so much courage, that you would take these to be Men, and the other Sheep.

The *Persians* being overcome, did fly into their ships; many of which were sunk, and many taken.

In this Fight so great was the prowess of every one, that it is hard to judge whose praise was the greatest: But the glory of young *Themistocles* did apparently shine forth amongst the rest, in whom his *Imperatorious* Honours to come, were then easily to be seen. The glory also of *Cynegirus*, an *Athenian* Souldier, is celebrated by the praises of many Writers; who after innumerable slaughters in the fight, when he had driven the flying enemies to their ships, he took hold of a ship laden with men with his right hand, nor did he let loose his hold till he lost that hand: His right hand being cut off, he fastened upon the ship with his left hand: And having lost that also, he took hold of the ship with his mouth; so great was his courage, that being not wearied with so many slaughters, nor (both his hands being lost) being yet overcome; at the last, thus dismembred as he was, and like an inraged wild beast, he fought even with his teeth.

In

In that battel the *Persians* lost two hundred thousand men, besides those that perished at Sea. *Hippias* the *Athenian* Tyrant was also slain, the Author and Promoter of the war; the Gods the revengers of his Countrey, taking punishment of his treachery. In the mean time *Darius*, when he would renew the war, died in the very preparation of it, many children being left, begotten both before and after his being King. *Artobazanes* being the eldest, by the priviledge of his age did challenge the Kingdom, which the right and order of birth, and Nature her self, prescribeth unto Nations: but *Xerxes* did make his plea not in relation to the order, but to the happiness of his birth; It was true indeed, he said, that *Artobazanes* was the first-born, but when *Darius* was a private man: But he was born when *Darius* was a King; therefore his brothers who were born to *Darius* being but a private man, could not challenge to themselves the Kingdom; but only that private Fortune which *Darius* had before he was a King; He was the first whom his Father, being a King, did beget and brought up to inherit the Kingdom. To this it was added, that *Artobazanes* was born when not only his Father but his Mother also were of a private Fortune: But he was born, his mother being a Queen, and that he never saw his father but when a King; Moreover, that King *Cyrus* on his mothers side was his Grandfather, not only the heir but the erector of so great an Empire. Therefore if the Father had left both Brothers endued with equall right, yet he should carry it, both by the right of

his Mother, and his Grandfather. This ſtrife, with concording affections, they did refer to their Uncle *Artaſhernes*, as to a Domeſtick Judge, who, the cauſe being examined, made *Xerxes* King; and ſo brotherly was the contention, that neither the Conqueror did inſult, nor the conquered repine; and in the very height of the conteſtation they ſent preſents to one another, and had not only undiſtruſtful but delightful feaſtings together. The Judgment it ſelf was alſo given without arbitrators, and without reproaches; ſo much more moderately did brothers thon decide great Kingdoms amongſt themſelves, than they do now ſhare but ſmall Patrimonies. *Xerxes* made preparations five years together for the War againſt the *Grecians*; which when *Demaratus* King of the *Lacedemonians*, who lived as a baniſhed man in the Court of *Xerxes*, underſtood, being more friendly to his Countrey after his flight, than to the King after his benefits, leſt they ſhould be oppreſſed by an unexpected war, did certify the particulars to the Magiſtrates in Tables of wood, and covered the Letters with wax ſpread over them, that neither the Characters might be read, which would have been if they had nothing to cover them, nor the freſh wax betray the deceit; he then gave them to a faithful ſervant to be carried, and did command him to deliver them to the Magiſtrates of *Sparta*, which being brought unto them, it held them long in ſuſpence at *Lacedemon*; for they ſaw nothing written, and yet believed that they were not ſent in vain, and that the buſineſs was ſo much the greater, by how much it was the

the more concealed. The men not knowing what to conjecture, the ſiſter of King *Leonides* found out the deſign of the writer; the wax therefore being taken off, the Advertiſements of the war were diſcovered. *Xerxes* had by this time armed ſeven hundred thouſand men out of his own Dominions, and had three hundred thouſand ſent to his aſſiſtance; that it is not undeſervedly recorded that Rivers were drank up, and that all *Greece* was hardly able to contain his Army; he was alſo ſaid to have one hundred thouſand Ships. To this ſo great an Army a General was wanting; for if you look upon the King, you will not extoll his conduct but his wealth, of which there was ſuch abundance in his Kingdom, that when Rivers were conſumed with his multitudes, yet his Exchequer was ſtill full. He was always ſeen the laſt in the fight, and the firſt in the flight; humble in dangers, and when the occaſion of fear was over, extreamly high-minded. Before the trial of the War, as if he was Lord of Nature her ſelf, by the confidence of his numbers he levelled mountains and raiſed the valleys unto one height; ſome Seas he covered with Bridges, and contracted others, for the advantage of the Saylors. His entrance into *Greece* as it was terrible, ſo was his departing ſhameful and diſhonorable. For when *Leonides* King of the *Lacedemonians* had ſecured the Straights of *Thermopylæ* with four thouſand men, *Xerxes* in contempt of their powers, commanded thoſe of his Souldiers to encounter them, whoſe kinſmen were ſlain in the *Marathonian* Plains: who whiles they began to revenge their friends, were the

beginning of the overthrow; and theſe being followed by an unprofitable multitude, a greater ſlaughter was occaſioned. Three daies together there they fought, to the grief and indignation of the *Perſians*; on the fourth, when it was reported to *Leonides*, that the tops of the Straights were poſſeſſed by twenty thouſand of the enemy, he exhorted his aſſociates to draw back, and to reſerve themſelves for ſome better ſervice for their Countrey; He would try his own fortune, he ſaid, with the *Lacedemonians*, being more indebted to his Countrey than to his life; the reſidue were to be preſerved for the general defence of *Greece*. The command of the King being heard, the reſt were diſmiſſed, and the *Lacedemonians* only remained. In the beginning of the war, counſel being asked at the Oracle of *Delphos*, it was anſwered, That either the King of the *Lacedemonians*, or the City, muſt fall; therefore when King *Leonides* did ſet forth to the War, he ſo confirmed the Reſolution of his own Souldiers, that they all knew he advanced with a mind reſolved to die. He therefore did poſſeſs himſelf of the Straights, that he might overcome with a few with greater glory, or fall with leſs dammage to the Commonwealth. His Companions therefore being diſmiſſed, he exhorted the *Spartans* to remember, that, howſoever they did fight, they muſt fall; and that they ſhould take heed leſt they might ſeem to have more courageouſly ſtood to it, than to have fought it out; therefore, he ſaid, they were not to attend to be invironed by their enemies, but, as ſoon as night ſhould adminiſter the opportu-

nity,

nity, they should fall unexpectedly upon them, secure, and hugging an abusing joy: The Conquerours, he said, could never die more honorably than in the Tents of their enemies. It was no hard task to perswade those who were resolved to dye: They presently buckled on their Arms, and six hundred men did beat up the Quarters of five hundred thousand; immediatly they advanced to the Pavilion of the King to die with him, or if they were over-powred to die especially in his Tent and Sight. The Alarum was heard over all the Camp. The *Lacedemonians* after they could not find out the King, did fly up and down as Conquerours over all the Camp, and killed or overthrew whatsoever did oppose them as knowing that they did not fight in hope of victory, but to revenge their own deaths. The fight was continued from the beginning of night unto the greatest part of the next day; at the last not overcome, but being weary with overcoming, they fell upon the great heaps of the carkases of their enemies. *Xerxes*, having received two Overthrows by land, was determined to try his fortune on the Sea. But *Themistocles* the General of the *Athenians*, when he understood that the *Ionians*, for whom the King of the *Persians* had undertaken this war, had set forth to Sea with a Navy to his assistance, he resolved to sollicite them to take part with him; and because he could not have the opportunity to confer with them, he provided that Symbols should be provided, and left written on the stones, by which they were to sail, in these words: What madness hath possessed you, O *Ionians?* What crime is this

which you undertake? Did you before make War upon us your Founders, and do you now intend it again upon us your Defenders? Did we therefore build your Walls, that they ſhould be thoſe who muſt overthrow our own? What, was not this the cauſe that at firſt made *Darius*, and now *Xerxes*, to make war againſt us, becauſe we would not forſake you rebelling? Come away from that Siege into our Tents, or, if you think this Counſel not ſafe, the battels being joyned, withdraw your ſelves by degrees, keep back your Oars, and depart from the War. Before the Battel at Sea was fought, *Xerxes* had ſent four thouſand men to plunder the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*, as if he would wage War not with men only, but alſo with the Immortal Gods: but theſe men were all deſtroyed with tempeſts and thunders, that he might underſtand that by how much the greater the anger of the Gods and the treſpaſs againſt them is, by ſo much there is no power of men that is able to ſtand againſt them. After this he ſet on fire *Theſpiæ* and *Plateæ*, and *Athens*, deſtitute of inhabitants; and becauſe with his ſword he could not deſtroy the men, he did devour their houſes with fire; for the *Athenians* after the Battel of *Marathon* (*Themiſtocles* forewarning them that the victory over the *Perſians* would not be the end, but the cauſe of a greater War) did build two hundred Ships, and having asked Counſel of the Oracle on the approach of *Xerxes*, the anſwer was, that they ſhould defend themſelves with walls of wood. *Themiſtocles*, conceiving that by the Oracle, a defence of Shipping was implicitely underſtood,

derſtood, did perſwade them all, that their Country was their confines, and not their walls, and that the City did conſiſt not in the houſes but the Citizens; therefore they ſhould better commit their ſafety to their Ships, than to their City, and that God was the Author of this Counſel. This Counſel being approved of, and the City being abandoned, they lodged their wives and children with their moſt precious moveables in the cloſe Iſlands; they themſelves being armed, did repair unto their Ships. There were other Cities alſo that followed the example of the *Athenians*. When all their Fleet was united and reſolved for a Sea-fight, and had poſſeſſed themſelves of the Straights of *Salamis*, that they might not be circumvented by the multitude of *Xerxes* Fleet, there did ariſe a diſſention amongſt the Princes, who having called a Council to retreat from the War to defend their own poſſeſſions, *Themiſtocles* fearing that by the departure of his confederates his ſtrength ſhould be diminiſhed, did acquaint *Xerxes* by a faithful ſervant, that he might now with eaſe ſurpriſe all *Greece*, being drawn up into one place. But if the ſtrength of the Cities, which were now marching homeward, ſhould be ſcattered he muſt purſue after them one by one with greater labour.

By this artifice, he prevailed upon the King to give a ſign and to ſound to the Battel: The *Greeks* alſo being buſied at the advance of their enemies, did prepare for the Fight with their united powers. The King in the mean time (one part of his Ships not far from him) did ſtand upon the Shore as ſpectator of the Fight; but

but *Artemisia* Queen of *Halicarnassus*, who came to the aid of *Xerxes* in her own person, did fight most gallantly amongst the foremost of the Commanders; for as you might here behold a womanish fear in a man, so in a woman you might see a manly courage. When the fight was doubtful, the *Ionians* according to the Instructions of *Themistocles*, did by degrees withdraw themselves from the fight, whose revolt did alter the resolution of their companions; therefore looking round about them where to fly, they were at a stand, and presently after being overcome, they were all put to flight. In the violence of this fear, many ships were drowned, and many taken, and many dreading as much the anger of their King, as the fury of their enemies, did steal away into *Persia*. *Xerxes* being amazed at this overthrow, and uncertain what to resolve upon, *Mardonius* came unto him, and did exhort him that he would return into his own Kingdom, lest the report of the unprosperous war might occasion some sedition at home; and, as the custom is, making the best of all things, he desired that he would leave to him the Command of three hundred thousand of selected men, with which he would either to his glory overcome all *Greece*, or, if the event did stamp it otherwise, he should fall before his enemies without the infamy of his Master. This counsel being applauded, the Army was delivered to *Mardonius*, and the King himself intended to lead back the remainder of them into his own Kingdom. But the *Grecians* having notice of the Kings retreat, did take counsel to break down the bridge, which *Xerxes*,

as

as if he had been Conqueroure of the Sea, had made at *Abydos*, that his passage being hindred, he should either be destroyed with his Army, or through desperation of success, be inforced to sue for peace. But *Themistocles* fearing lest the enemies being shut up in *Greece*, it might raise their desperation into resolution, and enforce them with their swords to open that way which was obstructed to them; he declared that there already were too many Enemies left in *Greece* behind, and that their numbers ought not to be increased by obstructing them in their return. When he could not prevail by his counsel, he sent the same servant to *Xerxes*, and did thoroughly inform him of it, and perswaded him by a swift flight to make sure his passage. He being amazed at the information of the Messenger, left all his souldiers to be commanded by his Captains, and himself with a small retinue did make all haste unto *Abydos*: Where when he found the bridge to be loose and broken by the Winter storms, in a great fear he passed over in a Fisher's Scaph. It was a Sight worthy observation, and in the estimation of affairs to be admired, for the uncertainty of human condition, to behold him hiding himself in a small vessel, whom not long before scarce all the Sea was able to contain: and that he should be without the attendance of servants, whose Armies by reason of their multitudes were a burden grievous to the earth to bear them. Neither had his Armies by Land which he assigned to his Captains, a more happy expedition; for to their daily travel (there being no rest to the fearful) famine was joyned, and the

the went continuing many daies did bring th
Plague upon them; and ſo great was the noy
ſomneſs of the dying men, that the Highwais wer
filled with Carkaſes; and Beaſts, and Birds o
Prey did follow the Army, being tempted to i
by the multitude of the Carkaſes. In the mean
time *Mardonius* did ſack *Olynthus* in *Greece*, and
did ſollicite the *Athenians* to the hope of peace,
and to the friendſhip of the King, promiſing them
to build again their City that was burned, and
to make it greater than before; when he found
that they would ſell their liberty at no price, ha-
ving burned what he began to rebuild, he mar-
ched with his Army into *Beotia*; thither the for-
ces of the *Greeks* did follow him, which conſiſted
of one hundred thouſand men.

The Battel there being Fought, the fortune
of the King was not changed with the General;
Mardonius being overcome, did fly as out of a
wrack at Sea, with a few men; his Tents full of
Princely wealth were taken, and, the *Perſian*
Gold being divided amongſt them, the luxury of
riches did there firſt ſeize upon the *Grecians*. On
that day in which the Forces of *Mardonius* were
overthrown, there was a Fight alſo at Sea a-
gainſt the *Perſians* under the Mountain of *Mycale*
in *Aſia*. There, before the engagement, when
the two Fleets ſtood oppoſite to one another,
it was with confidence reported to both Armies
that the *Grecians* on land had obtained the Vi-
ctory, and that the Army of *Mardonius* was
utterly overthrown; ſo great in this was the
celerity of Fame, that when in the morning
the Battel was Fought in *Beotia*, in a few
hours

hours through ſo many Seas, and ſo many hills and valleys, it was brought by noon into *Aſia*.

The War being ended, there was a Counſell called concerning the rewards of the Cities; and by the judgment of all, the virtue and the proweſs of the *Athenians* was preferred above the reſt; and, by the atteſtation of all the Cities, *Themiſtocles* being judged to be the moſt meritorious amongſt the Commanders, did increaſe the glory of his Country.

The *Athenians* therefore being enlarged both by the rewards of the War, and by the glory of it, did begin again to build their City; and becauſe their walls were ſtronger, and of a greater compaſs than they were before, they began to be ſuſpected to the *Lacedemonians*, wiſely fore-ſeeing that if the Ruines of their City could give them ſo great additions, what would they now purchaſe, the City being enlarged and walled about? They therefore did ſend Ambaſſadours to admoniſh them, not to build again Fortifications for their Enemies, and the Receptacles of a War to come. *Themiſtocles* obſerving that they envied the increaſing glory of the City, yet determining not to deal abruptly with them, did anſwer the Ambaſſadours that they would ſend meſſengers of their own to *Lacedemon*, who ſhould debate with them concerning the ſame ſubject. The *Spartans* being diſmiſſed, he exhorted the *Athenians* to make haſte of the work, and not long after he did go himſelf as an Ambaſſadour to *Lacedemon*; and ſometimes in his journey counter-

counterfeiting an indisposition in his body, and sometime accusing the sloth of his fellow Ambassadors, without whom nothing could be concluded, he from day to day so long delayed the time, that he gave them at *Athens* the leisure to accomplish the work.

In the mean time, it was told the *Spartans* that the buildings at *Athens* were almost finished, whereupon they sent Ambassadors again to look upon the work. *Themistocles* hearing of it, did write unto the Magistrates at *Athens* to keep the Ambassadors of *Lacedæmon* in safe custody, and to detain them as a pledge, lest any thing should be determined too cruelly against himself. He then addressed himself to the Senate of the *Lacedemonians*, where he declared that *Athens* was fenced round about, and that they were able now to sustain a War, not only by their Walls, but by their Armies: And if for that, they would make him suffer, he told them that their Ambassadors were detained at *Athens* as a pledge of his safety. He then did sharply reprehend them, for that they sought to increase their own power not for the strengthening but for the weakening of their Associates. Being dismissed to *Athens*, he was received by the *Citizens* as if *Sparta* had been triumphed over. After this, the *Spartans* (that their Army might not be corrupted with sloth, and to revenge the War which the *Persians* had made on their City and on *Greece*) did of their own accord make incursions into, and plundred the Confines of *Persia*. They chose *Pausanias* to be General both for their own Army, and the Army of their Associates; who for his Conduct affected

affected the whole Kingdom of *Greece*, as the Reward of his treachery; and contracted with *Xerxes* for the marriage of his daughter: to which purpose he restored the prisoners, that by some benefit he might oblige unto him the belief of the King. He also wrote to *Xerxes*, that whatsoever Messengers he sent unto him, he should put them to death, lest the negotiation betwixt them should be betrayed by their tongues; but *Aristides* the Captain of the *Athenians*, being chosen his Companion in the War, by crossing the designs of his Colleague, and wisely providing for the imminent danger, did find out the Treason, and not long after *Pausanias* being accused was condemned.

Xerxes when he found the Plot discovered, made War again upon the *Grecians*, who elected for their Captain *Cimon* the *Athenian*, the Son of *Miltiades* a young Gentleman, the example of whose piety did declare his greatness to come. For to give it Funeral Rites, he redeemed the body of his Father out of prison, where he died, being accused to have purloined from the publick Treasury, and took his Fathers bonds and fetters on himself. Neither did he deceive in war the expectation of his Friends; for being not inferiour to the valour of his Father, he enforced *Xerxes* to fly back with fear into his Kingdom, having overcome him both by Sea and Land.

THE

The Third Book OF JUSTIN.

XErxes the King of the *Persians*, the terror before of the Nations, the wars being unfortunately mannaged abroad, began at last to be despised at home; for the Majesty of the King daily diminishing, his Lieutenant *Artabanus* having flattered himself with the hope of the Kingdom, did come in an evening with seven of the stoutest of his sons into the Court, which by the interest of friendship lay always open to him, where having slain the King, he by policy did attempt to take away his two sons, who opposed his design; and not much mistrusting *Artaxerxes*, being very young, he reported that the King was slain by his own Son *Darius*. That he might the sooner enjoy the Kingdom: He perswaded *Artaxerxes* by Parricide to revenge parricide, & coming to the house of *Darius* being asleep they killed him, as if, being guilty, he had counterfeited himself to be asleep on purpose.

After this, when *Artabanus* saw that one of the Royal issue was yet remaining, and did outlive

live his villany, and withall feared the contention of the Nobility concerning the poſſeſſion of the Kingdom, he aſſumed *Baccabaſſus* into the ſociety of his counſels, who being contented with his preſent condition, did reveal to *Artaxerxes* by what means his Father was ſlain, and his Brother murdered upon a falſe ſuſpition of Parricide, and that Treaſon was plotted againſt himſelf.

This being underſtood, *Artaxerxes* fearing the number of the ſons of *Artabanus*, did command that his Army ſhould be muſtered on the next day, that he might take into his obſervation the number of his ſouldiers, and their particular induſtry and experience in their exerciſe of Arms: Therefore when amongſt the reſt *Artabanus* was preſent and in Arms, the King diſſembled that his Coat of Mayl was not fit for him, and deſired *Artabanus* to make an exchange, who being buſie to diſarm himſelf, and unprepared for defence, the King did run him through with his ſword.

After this, he commanded the ſons of *Artabanus* to be apprehended; and at once this excellent youug man did revenge the ſlaughter of his Father, and the death of his Brother, and delivered himſelf from treachery. Whiles theſe things were thus managed in *Perſia*, all *Greece* being divided into two parts by the *Lacedemonians* and *Athenians*, they from Forraign Wars did convert their Swords into their own bowels: Therefore of one people there were conſtituted two bodies, and men heretofore of one and the ſame Camp,

were now divided into two hostile Armies. The *Lacedemonians* did draw into their party the common Auxiliaries heretofore of both Cities; but the *Athenians* being as renowned for their Antiquity as their atchievements, did trust in their own strength; and so these two most powerfull people of *Greece*, equal by the Institutions of *Solon*, and by the Laws of *Lycurgus*, did throw themselves into a War through the emulation of greatness. *Lycurgus* when he succeeded his brother *Polybites* King of *Sparta*, and could challenge the Kingdom for himself, did with great fidelity restore it to his son *Charilaus* (born after his Fathers death) when he came unto age, to give an example to posterity, how much the Rights of Piety among all good men should prevail above the temptation of riches; therefore, in the Parenthesis of time, whiles the Infant grew up, he being his Protector, made Laws for the *Spartans*; Laws not more famous for their justice, than for the example of the Law-giver; for he ordained nothing in any Law for others, of which he first of all had not made a rule of it in himself. He confirmed the people in their obedience to their Governours, and the Governours to Justice in the execution of their places of Command. He perswaded parsimony to all, believing that the labours of the War would become more easie by the daily exercise of frugality; he commanded all things to be bought, not with money, but with exchange of wares; he took away the use of Gold and Silver as the occasion of all wickedness; he divided the administration of the Common-wealth by orders; he

gave

gave to their Kings the power of the Wars; to the Magistrates the Seats of Judgment and annuall Successions; to the Senate the Custody of the Laws; to the People the substituting of the Senate, and the power of creating such Magistrates whom they pleased; he made an equal division of Land to all, that their Patrimonies being alike, no man might be made more powerfull than his Neighbour; he commanded all men to keep their feasts in publick, that no mans riches or luxury should be concealed. It was permitted to young men to wear but one suit of Apparel during the space of one whole year, and that no man should be cloathed better than another, nor feast more voluptuously, lest the imitation should be turned into luxury. He instituted that boys at fourteen years of age, should not be brought up in the City, but in the field, that they might lay forth their first years not in riot, but in labour: They were permitted neither bed nor pillows to lie upon, nor to eat any warm things, nor to return into the City untill they were at mans estate. He ordained that the Virgins should be married without portions. He commanded that wives should not be chosen for their money; for he said that Husbands would more severely observe the Laws of Matrimony when they were obliged by no respect of Dowry. He ordained that the greatest reverence should not be given to men rich or powerfull, but to those who were of the greatest age; And to speak the truth, Age had nowhere in the world a more venerable respect; and because their manners before being disso-

lute, these Laws at first might appear to be harsh and hard, he dissembled that *Apollo* of *Delphos* was the Anthour of them, and that he received them from his Instructions, that so the fear of Religion might take away all tediousness from the obedience of them. Lastly, that he might give eternity to his Laws, he did oblige the City by oath, that they should change nothing in their Laws till he returned, and counterfeited that he would go to the Oracle at *Delphos*, to consult what should be taken away, or added to them. But he travelled not to *Delphos*, but to *Creet*, and lived there in perpetuall banishment; and dying, he commanded that his bones should be cast into the Sea, lest being brought to *Lacedemon*, they should think themselves discharged of the Religion of their Oath, and dissolve their Laws. With these Laws the City so flourished in a little time, that when they made War with the *Messenians* for defiling their Virgins in a solemn sacrifice of the *Messenians*, they bound themselves by a great Oath, that they would never return, untill they had levelled *Messenia* to the ground; so much did they promise to themselves either by their strength, or by their fortune. Therefore when, contrary to their confidence, they were detained ten years in the siege of the City, and after so long a Widdow-hood, were called back by the complaints of their wives, they fearing that by this continuation of the War, they should endammage themselves more then the *Messenians*; (for what young men the *Messenians* lost in the War, could be supplyed again by the fruitfulness

of

of the women; but unto them their losses in the War were daily, and the Husbands being absent, there could not be any fruitfulness of their Wives;) therefore they did chuse young men out of that number of the Souldiers, who after the administration of the Oath, did come as Recruits unto the Army; who being sent back to *Sparta*, a promiscuous copulation with all women was permitted, thinking that the conception would be more perfect, if the women did deserve for it by the tryall and use of several men. The Children born from these were called *Partheniani*, in reflection on their mothers chastity; who when they arrived to thirty years of Age, for the fear of Penury (having no Father, into whose Patrimony a Succession might be hoped) did chuse for their Captain *Phalantus* the Son of *Akatus*, who was Authour to the *Spartans* of sending home the young men for the propagation of children; that as they had his Father the Author of their Original, so they might have his Son the Original of their Hopes, and Dignity. Not taking leave of their Mothers, by whose looseness they thought they had contracted infamy, they travel'd to seek out new Habitations, and through many adventures having bin tossed long upon the Seas, they arrived, at last, in *Italy*: where the Tower of *Tarentum* being taken, & the ancient Inhabitants forced from it, they there made a Plantation for themselves. But after many years, their Captain *Phalantus* being by sedition driven into banishment, did repair unto *Brundusium*, to which place the ancient *Tarentines* retired; being (as I have said) forced from their own habitations. He dy-

ing, did perſwade them that they ſhould beat his bones and laſt Relicts into duſt, & privately ſtrow them on the publick place of meeting of the *Tarentines*; for *Apollo* at *Delphos* did by this means promiſe that they ſhould recover their City and Countrey again: they, conceiving that to fulfil his revenge, he had revealed the fate of the Citizens, did obey his Inſtructions. But the ſenſe of the Oracle was contrary: for it promiſed by this deed, a perpetuity to them, and not an amiſſion of their City. Thus by the counſel of the baniſht Captain, and the officiouſneſs of its Enemies, the City of *Tarentum* was through all Ages poſſeſſed by the *Peytheniani*: for the memory of which benefit, divine honours were decreed to *Phalantus*. In the mean time, the *Meſſenians* whom they could not be overcome by proweſs, were circumvented by deceit, and having for fourſcore years endured the grievous ſcourges, and for the moſt part the bands, and other calamities of a conquered City; after a tedious patience of puniſhments they renewed the War, and the *Lacedemonians* did ſo much the more eagerly combine themſelves unto Arms, becauſe they were to fight againſt their own captives: therefore when injury on this ſide, and indignity on the other ſide, did exaſperate their ſwords, the Oracle at *Delphos* being conſulted, the *Lacedemonians* were commanded to fetch a Captain for their War from *Athens*.

The *Athenians* when they underſtood the Anſwer of the Oracle, in the diſgrace of the *Lacedemonians*, did ſend *Tyrtæus* the Poet, a man lame in feet, who being overthrown in three battels

tels, did bring down the *Spartans* to ſo much deſperation, that they ſet free their ſervants for recruits of their Army; and the Widows of the ſlain were promiſed to them in marriage, that they might ſucceed not only in the number, but alſo in the dignity of the Citizens that were loſt. But the Kings of the *Lacedemonians*, leſt by fighting againſt Fortune, they ſhould bring more diſadvantages to their City, would have marched back with their Army, had not *Tyrtæus* intervened, who at a full Aſſembly recited to the Army ſome Verſes he had made, by which he inſpired ſo great a heat of courage into the breaſts of the Souldiers, that, more mindfull of their burial than of their ſafety, they faſtened Medals on their right Arms, in which their own and their Fathers Names were engraven, that if the fury of the battel ſhould have devoured them all, and by the length of time the lineaments of their bodies ſhould lay confuſed together, yet by the obſervation of their Titles they might be diſcovered, and delivered unto burial.

When the Kings perceived the Army to be thus encouraged, they ſent a Meſſenger to inform the Enemy with their Reſolutions, which poſſeſſed the *Meſſenians* not with any fear, but a mutual emulation; they fought therefore with ſuch height of Courage, that there was ſcarce ever ſeen a more bloody battel; the *Lacedemonians* at laſt did obtain the victory.

In the proceſs of time, the *Meſſenians* commenced the third War, at which time the *Lacedemonians* amongſt their other Aſſociates did call the *Athenians* to their aid; but ſuſpecting

their fidelity, and pretending their assistance to be supervacaneous, they dismissed them from the service, which left so deep an impression in the hearts of the *Athenians*, that they translated the mony (which was collected over all *Greece* for the *Persian* War) from *Delos* unto *Athens*, lest it should be a prey to the *Lacedemonians*: But the *Lacedemonians* were not contented with it; for being engaged themselves in the *Messenian* War, they sent to the *Peloponnesians* to invade the *Athenians*, whose Forces at that present were but small, their Fleet being commanded into *Ægypt*; therefore fighting at Sea, they were easily overcome, but by the return of their Associates, being increased both in ships and men, they renewed the War; and now the *Lacedemonians* giving some respite to the *Messenians*, did turn themselves and their arms against the *Athenians*; the Victory was a long time doubtful, at last they left off with equall loss; and the *Lacedemonians* being called back to the War again of the *Messenians*, lest in the mean time they should leave the *Athenians* idle, they bargain'd with the *Thebans* to restore unto them the Government of *Bœotia*, which they lost in the times of their troubles with the *Persians*, if they would undertake the War against the *Athenians*; so great was the fury of the *Spartans*, that being involved in two Wars, they refused not to undertake the third, if they could get any to assist them that was an enemy to their Enemies; Therefore the *Athenians* against so great a tempest of the War did chuse two Captains, *Pericles* a man of approved vertue, and *Sophocles* the Writer of Tragedies; who having

having divided their Army, did waste the Fields of the *Lacedemonians*, and added many Cities of Achaia to their Government, with which misfortunes the *Lacedemonians* being discouraged, did make peace with the *Athenians* for thirty years: but their enmities could not endure so tedious a truce; therefore in the space of less than fifteen years they invaded the borders of *Athens*, and plundred the Countrey in despite both of the Gods and men. And that they might not seem to desire a prey rather than an encounter, they challenged the *Athenians* to battel; but by the counsel of *Pericles*, the *Athenians* deferr'd the injury of the loss sustain'd to an apt time of revenge, thinking it not good discretion to joyn in Battel with the Enemies, when without danger they could be revenged of them. Certain days being passed, they went aboard their Ships, and, the *Lacedemonians* not thinking of it, they plunder'd all *Sparta*, and brought away far more than before they lost, and in reference to this booty taken, the revenge was above the anger. This Expedition of *Pericles* was famous, but much more famous was his contempt of his private Patrimony: for the Enemies when they made havock of the rest, did leave his Fields untouched, hoping by that means to pluck upon him either danger by envy, or the infamy of treachery by suspition; which *Pericles* foreseeing, did both declare it unto the people, and, to decline the assault of Envy, did give away those Fields to the Commonwealth, and so from his greatest Danger he produced his greatest Glory. Not long after, there was another Battel at Sea, in which

which, the *Lacedemonians* being overcome, were put to flight: neither did they afterwards desist, but by various fortune of the War, either by Sea or by land they destroyed one another. At the last, being wearied by so many calamities, they made a peace for fifty years, which they observed but six years: For the Articles which they signed in their own names, they did break in the persons of their Associates, as if they were guilty of less perjury by bringing aid to their Confederates, than if they had proclaimed open War themselves. The War was hence translated into *Sicily*: which before I shall declare, some few things are to be first spoken concerning the situation of that Island.

THE

The Fourth Book OF JUSTIN.

IT is reported, that *Sicily* by some narrow necks of Land was heretofore joyned to *Italy*, and that it was torn from it as from the greater body by the impetuousness of the upper Sea, which is carried that way with all the weight and eddy of the Waves. The Earth it self is light and brittle, and so full of holes and flaws, that it lies almost all open to the gusts of the winds; and there is a natural virtue and faculty in both for the begetting and nourishing of fire; for it is reported that within, it is full of the veins of Pitch and Rozen, which is the cause that the wind in the bowels of the Earth wrastling with the fire, it often and in several places doth belch forth sometimes fire, sometimes vapours, and sometimes smoak; and from hence, through so many Ages, the fire of *Ætna* doth continue; and where the winds do work more strong through the spiraments of the Caves, heaps of Sands are cast forth. The Promontory next to *Italy* is called *Rhegium*, which the *Greeks* having given it a Name according to

the

the scituation of the place) doth signify *Abrupt*. Neither is it a wonder, that the Antiquity of this place should be so fabulous, in which so many wonderfull things do meet together. First there is no where a more violent Sea, and not only with a rapid but a cruel force, and terrible not only to the Saylors but to the Spectators afar off: so great also is the combate of the Waves tilting one against another, that you may behold some of them as it were turning their backs to dive into the bottom of the Gulph, and others in foaming triumph to ride aloft as Conquerours over them; you may hear the roar of their rage in the Height, and the groans again of their fall into the Deeps. To this may be added, the neighbouring and perpetuall fires of the Hill of *Ætna* and of the *Æolian* Islands: which are such, that you would think the very fire is nourished by the water; for otherwise in so narrow a compass, so great a fire could never continue so many Ages, if it were not fed by the nutriture of the moysture: From hence the Fables did produce *Scylla* and *Charibdis*; from hence were those supposed barkings heard; from hence were those strange shapes of the Monster believed, when the Saylers by being affrighted with the great noyse and swallows of the whirl-Pools, did conceive those Waves did bark, which the voraginousness of the devouring Sea did commit and clash together. The same cause makes the fire of the Mountain *Ætna* to be perpetuall; for, this concourse and wraftling of the water doth take down with it into the bottom of the deeps the enforced spirit, and there suffocates and keeps it down so

long,

long, until diffused through the pores of the Earth, it kindles the nutriment of the fire. The neerness of *Italy* and of *Sicily*, and the height of their Promontories is so equal, that it gives no less admiration to us, than it did terror to Antiquity, who did believ (the Promontories seeming both to meet, and to unite themselves into one, and by and by again to divide themselves) that Ships oftentimes were by them intercepted and consumed. Neither was this invented by the Ancients for any delightfulness of the Story, but by the fear and the wonder of the Saylers; for such is the condition of the place to those who at distance do observe it, that they would believe it to be rather a Harbour than a thorough Passage, to which when you are arrived, you will think that the Promontories did cleave asunder and divide themselves, which before were joyned into one. *Sicily* was first called *Trinacria*, and afterwards *Sicania*: At the beginning it was the Country of the *Cyclopes*, who being extinguished, *Æolus* possessed himself of the command of the Island; after whom every one did stoop to the Government of Tyrants, there being never any Land more fruitfull of them. In the number of whom when *Anaxilaus* with justice and mercy contended with the cruelty of others, his moderation gain'd him no small advantage; for when dying he left many little children, and committed the Tutelage of them to *Micythus* a servant of his of approved fidelity, so great was the love which they did all bear unto his Memory, that they chose rather to obey a servant, than to abandon the children of the King: and the Governours of the

City

City forgetting their dignity, did permit the Majesty of the Kingdom should be administred by a Servant.

The Government of *Sicily* was heretofore attempted by the *Carthaginians*, and with various success they for a long time did fight with the Tyrants; but their General *Hamilcar* being lost at last with his whole Army, the conquered were quiet for a season: In the mean time, when the Inhabitants of *Rhegium* did labour with discord, and the City was divided into two parts, the old Souldiers who combined altogether being called by the Inhabitants of the City of *Imera* to their aid, having relieved the City, did fall upon their friends whom they came to assist, and not only seized upon their City, but took their Wives and Children captives, their Fathers and Husbands being slain who did oppose them; a villany by no Tyrants to be paralleld. How much more honorable were it for those of *Imera*, in this cause to be conquered than to Conquer? for although by the Laws of War they had served the Authors of their Captivity, or, their Countrey being lost, they were necessitated to be banished, yet they should never have left their City nor their Wives and Children as a prey to the most barbarous of Tyrants, nor have sacrificed themselves amongst their own Altars, & in the presence of the gods of their Countrey.

The *Catanians* also, when they found the *Syracusians* too heavily to oppress them, distrusting their own strength, desired ayd of the *Athenians*, who whether out of the desire to encrease their Dominions, being masters already of *Greece* and *Asia*,

Asia, or whether for fear that the *Lacedemonians* Forces should be added to the *Syracusian* Navy, sent *Lamponius* their Captain with a Fleet into *Sicily*, that under pretence of assisting the *Catanians*, they should indeavour to possess themselves of the whole Island. And because their first beginnings were prosperous enough, their Enemies being often slain or routed, with a great Navy and a stronger Army they came again to *Sicily*, under the command of *Lachetes* and *Chariades*; But the *Catanians* either through fear of the *Athenians*, or the tediousness of the War, made peace with the *Syracusians*, the Auxiliaries of the *Athenians* being dismissed: Not long after, when this Covenant of Peace was ill observed by the *Saracusians*, they sent their Ambassadours again to *Athens*, who in old and ragged habiliments, their hair both of head and beard being of an unsightly length, and in a most slovenly and deformed posture, to move compassion, did address themselves to the Assembly. Tears were added to their prayers, and their supplications so prevailed upon the people inclined to pity, that they condemned their Captains who brought back their Auxiliaries from them. Hereupon a great Navy was prepared; *Nicias*, and *Alcibiades*, and *Lamachus* were made Captains, and so formidable an Army was sent into *Sicily*, that they became even a terror to those unto whose aid they marched. Not long after *Alcibiades* being called back to answer to a Charge that was brought against him, *Nicias* and *Lamachus* did obtain two Victories by Land, and with a close siege having begirt their Enemies,

they

they block'd up all the passages, which brought them their relief from Sea. The *Syracusians* labouring under the burden of these necessities, desired aid of the *Lacedemonians*, which was dispatched to them but with one Captain, *Gylippus* by name, but such a one that no assistance could be comparable to his. He (the nature and course of the War being understood, and that, almost in a loss condition, they had drawn together some few inconsiderable Forces out of *Greece* and *Sicily*) did in the first place possess himself of some places of reserve fit for the carrying on of the War: After this being twice routed; in the third encounter, he slew *Lamachus* one of the Commanders of the *Athenians*, and having put his Enemies to flight, he relieved his besieged friends. On this the *Athenians* transferr'd the War from Land to Sea, which being suddenly known, *Gylippus* sent to *Lacedemon* for the Fleet to his assistance, and for some recruits if need were for the service of the Land. The *Athenians* also sent *Demosthenes* and *Eurymedon* in the place of their Captain that was killed, with supplies both of men and money. And by the common decree of the Cities, the *Peloponnesians* sent Auxiliaries in great numbers to the *Syracusians*; and as if that the War of *Greece* was translated into *Sicily*, they did fight on both sides in the height of resolution with all the powers they could make. In the first encounter at Sea the *Athenians* were overcome, who lost all, and all their moneys both publick and private: This distress at Sea was seconded by a distress at Land, and being routed there also, it was the counsel of *Demosthenes*, that they should remove

remove themſelves, and the War from *Sicily*, whiles their affairs, though ſhaken and ruinous, were not quite loſt, and that they ought not to perſevere any longer in a War unluckily begun; he alleadged that there may be more grievous and more unfortunate Wars at home, for which they ought to reſerve the Forces of their City. But *Nicias*, whether through ſhame of the ill ſucceſs, or through fear to leave deſtitute the hopes by abandoning the cauſe of his Aſſociates, or fate ſo ordaining it, was reſolved not to ſtir. Therefore the Fight again at Sea was renewed, and they were called back from the ſtorm of their former misfortune, to ſome hope of Victory; But by the unexperience of their Captains who aſſaulted the *Syracuſians*, defending themſelves in the Streights of the Sea, they were eaſily overcome. *Eurymedon* their Captain fighting moſt bravely amongſt the foremoſt, was the firſt that was ſlain: The thirty ſhips which he commanded were all immediatly devoured by fire. *Demoſthenes* and *Nicias* being themſelves alſo overcom, did convey their Army to the ſhoar, thinking their flight would be more ſafe by Land, whereupon *Gylippus* ſeized upon one hundred and thirty of their Ships which they had abandoned, and purſuing the *Athenians* in their flight, he took many Priſoners, and put many to the ſword. *Demoſthenes* (the Army being loſt) did with his ſword by a voluntary death redeem himſelf from Captivity: But *Nicias*, who would not be admoniſhed by the counſel of *Demoſthenes* to provide for himſelf, did encreaſe his overthrow with the diſhonour of Captivity.

The Fifth Book OF JUSTIN.

WHiles the *Athenians* for two years together did make war in *Sicily* more eagerly than happily; one of their Generals, and a contriver of that War, *Alcibiades* by name, being absent, was accused at *Athens* for having divulged the Mysteries of *Ceres*, which were solemnized by nothing more than silence; and being called back from the War to his Trial, either not enduring the consciousness, or the indignity of the Charge, conveyed himself away into private banishment at *Elis*; where he perswaded the King of the *Lacedemonians* (the State of the *Athenians* being sorely shaken by the adverse war in *Sicily*) to invade their Territories at home; whereupon all the Cities of *Greece* did come of their own accord to his assistance, as to put out a common fire; so general a hatred the *Athenians* had contracted by their cruelty, through their immoderate desire of Soveraignty. *Darius* also King of the *Persians* being not unmindfull of the ancient enmity of this City to them,

them, (a league being made with the *Lacedemonians* by *Tissafernes* Governour of *Lydia*) did promise to assist the *Grecians* in all the charges of the War. This was his pretence to comply with the *Grecians*; but he feared in earnest, lest, the *Athenians* being overthrown, the *Lacedemonians* should transfer the War on him. Who would therefore wonder that so flourishing an Estate as was this of *Athens*, should fall to the ground, when, to oppose it alone, all the Powers of the East did unite themselves together? But they fell not in a sluggish or an unbloody War, but fought to the last man; and being sometimes Conquerours, they were not overcome but rather worn out by the variety of their fortune. In the beginning of the War, all their Confederates revolted from them, as commonly it is seen, that where fortune, thither also the favour of men does incline; *Alcibiades* also did help on the War made against his Country, not with the industry of a common Souldier, but with the power of a Commander: For having received a squadron of five ships, he sailed into *Asia*; and by the Authority of his Name, compelled the Cities which paid tribute there to *Athens*, to rebel against them; For they knew that he was famous at home, and saw him not made less by banishment; and he being a Captain not so much taken from the *Athenians*, as offered to the *Lacedemonians*, they weighed the Government he had gotten with that which he had lost: But his Valour contracted amongst the *Lacedemonians* more envy than favour; Therefore when the Rulers had commanded that by treachery he should

he slain, being one that did emulate their glory, it being made known to *Alcibiades* by the wife of King *Agis*, with whom he was too familiar, he fled to *Tissafernes* the Lieutenant of King *Darius*, into whom he quickly did insinuate himself by the officiousness of his Courtship and his eloquence; For he was in the flower of his youth & beauty, and famous also amongst the *Athenians* for his Oratory, more happy in procuring friendships than in preserving them; for the vices of his manners did lie hid under the shadow of his Eloquence. He perswaded *Tissafernes* that he should not contribute so much in money to the Fleet of the *Lacedemonians*, alledging that the *Ionians* were to pay part of it, for whose liberty being tributary to *Athens*, the War was undertaken; neither were the *Lacedemonians* (he said) too prodigally to be seconded with Auxiliaries; for he ought to consider that he provided a Victory for another, not for himself; and so far only the War was to be relieved, that it might not for want be abandoned. For in this discord of the *Greeks*, the King of *Persia* might stand as an Arbitrator both of Peace and War, and overcome them by their mutual Arms whom he could not by his own; and the War being ended, it may come to his turn afterwards to fight with the Conquerors; *Greece* therefore he said, was to be over-run with Domestick Wars, that they might not have the leisure to look abroad; and the powers of the Parties were to be kept equal, and the weaker to be relieved with aid; for he may be sure, that the *Lacedemonians* who profess themselves to be the Defenders of the Liberty of *Greece*, will not be quiet after this

this Victory. This Speech was agreeable to *Tissafernes*; therefore the promised provisions for the War were sent but slowly: he sent also but part of the Royal Navy, lest he should compleat the Victory, and lay a necessity on the other side to lay down their Arms. *Alcibiades* in the mean time did make this known to the Citizens of *Athens*, unto whom when their Ambassadours did arrive, he promised them the friendship of the King, if the command of the Common-wealth were translated from the people to the Senate; hoping that either by the agreement of the City he should be chosen General by all, or a difference being made betwixt the people and Senate, he should be called by one of the parties to their assistance; But by reason of the imminent danger of the War, the *Athenians* had a greater care of their safety than their dignity. Therefore the people giving way unto it, the Government was translated to the Senate; who when they deported themselves with great cruelty to the people, according to the pride inherent to that Nation, every one by himself exercising the power of a Tyrant, *Alcibiades* was called from his banishment by the Army, and chosen Admiral of the Navy: He immediatly sent word to *Athens* that he would make haste unto them with an Army, and if they would not restore it, he would by force take from the four hundred, the priviledges of the people. The Rulers affrighted with this Remonstrance, did attempt in the first place to betray the City to the *Lacedemonians*, which when by the vigilance of the Army, it could not be effected, they undertook a wilfull

banishment. In the mean time, *Alcibiades*, his Country being delivered from the intestine trouble, with great care and industry equipped his Fleet, and lanched forth against the *Lacedemonians*; and being expected by *Mindarus* and *Pharnabasus*, the two Admirals of the *Lacedemonians* with a gallant Fleet; the Battel being begun, the *Athenians* had the Victory: In this Battel, the greatest part of the Army, and almost all the Commanders and Officers of the *Lacedemonians* were slain; Not long after, when they translated the War from Sea to Land, they were overcome again; being discouraged with these losses, they desired a peace; which that it might not be obtained, was procured by their policy who knew which way to make a mercenary advantage of it. In the mean time, the *Carthaginians* having made War in *Sicily*, the Auxiliaries that were sent to the *Lacedemonians* from the *Syracusians* were called back; and the *Lacedemonians* being left destitute, *Alcibiades* with his Conquering Navy did make spoil in *Asia*, and fought many Battels in many places, and being every where a Conquerour, he reduced the Cities which revolted, he subdued some others, and added them to the Commonwealth of *Athens*. And thus having vindicated the ancient glory of the *Athenians* by Sea, and made himself more famous by some other Conquests by Land, being much desired by the Citizens, he returned to *Athens*; In these encounters he took two hundred ships from the Enemy and a great booty: The Army returning in triumph, the people in throngs came forth to meet them, and with wonder they gaze upon

all

all the Souldiers in general, but on *Alcibiades* in particular: The whole City did faſten their eyes upon him: They extolled him as ſent from Heaven, and beheld him as Victory her ſelf: They repeated what he had atchieved for his Country, and what, being a baniſhed man, he had acted againſt it, excuſing him that he was incenſed and provoked to it; So much of high concernment there was in this one man, that he was both the Author of their large Dominions ſubverted, and again reſtored. They ſaid that what ſide he took, Victory took always the ſame ſide with him, and there was a wonderful inclination of Fortune to him. They did proſecute his merits not only with all humane, but with divine honors, and contended with themſelves whether they more contumeliouſly expelled him, or more honorably received him; they brought thoſe gods to gratulate him, to whoſe execrations they had before devoted him; and they would now place him in Heaven, to whom before they had denied the ſociety of men. They made ſatisfaction for diſgrace with honors, for loſſes with rewards, and for execrations with prayers. They diſcoursed not of the adverſe fight in *Sicily*, but of the Victory of *Greece*; nor of the Fleets he loſt, but of thoſe he won; not of *Syracuſe*, but of *Ionia* and *Helleſpont*. This was the fortune of *Alcibiades* who never knew a *mean* either in the favours or the diſpleaſure of his Citizens. Whiles this was done at *Athens*, the *Lacedemonians* made *Lyſander* General both by Sea and Land; and *Darius* King of the *Perſians* had made his Son *Cyrus* Governor of *Lydia*, and *Ionia* in the place of *Tiſſaphernes*, who with men

and money did raise up the *Lacedemonians* to the hope of their former fortune. Being increased in their strength with the suddenness of their approach, they suppressed *Alcibiades* being sent into *Asia* with one hundred Ships, and spoyling the Countrey made rich with long peace; his Souldiers in the desire of the booty being dispersed, and not suspecting the coming of an Enemy, so great was the slaughter which the *Lacedemonians* made, that in this Fight the *Athenians* received a greater wound than they did give in the former; and so great was their desperation, that immediatly they changed their General *Alcibiades* for *Conon*, believing they were overcome, not by the fortune of the War, but by the deceit of *Alcibiades*, on whom the former injuries more prevailed than the latter benefits; they alleadged that in the former War, he overcame only to shew the Enemies what a General they had despised, and that he might sell the Victory more deer unto them; for, the vigor of his wit, his love to vices, and the luxury of his manners, made all things credible in *Alcibiades*: Fearing therefore the violence of the people, he betook himself to a willing banishment. *Conon* succeeding *Alcibiades* in the Government of the Army, having before his eyes, how great a Captain he was that was before him, did make the Navy ready with the greatest industry; but men were wanting to the Ships, the most valiant being slain in taking the spoils of *Asia*; Boyes therefore and old men were Armed, and great was the number of the Souldiers, but weak was the strength of the Army. The *Lacedemonians* made no long work of them; for being unable

unable to reſiſt, they were every where either killed or taken priſoners; and ſo great was the overthrow, that not only the Common-wealth, but even the name of the *Athenians* did ſeem to be extinguiſhed; ſo loſt and deſperate was their condition, and ſo great an exigence were they brought unto, that for want of Souldiers, they gave the priviledges of the freedom of the City to ſtrangers, liberty to ſlaves, and impunity to the condemned; and with this conſcribed Army compoſed of Outlaries, and the outcaſts of men; the late Lords of *Greece* did defend their Liberties Nevertheleſs they had once more a mind to try their Fortune at Sea, and they were poſſeſſed with ſuch a ſudden height of courage, that when they before deſpaired of their lives, they were now even confident of Victory. But theſe were not the Souldiers who ſhould uphold the name of the *Athenians*, nor theſe the Forces with which they were accuſtomed to overcome; neither could any military abilities be expected from theſe men, who were inured to Bonds, and not to Tents: They were all therefore either killed or taken; *Conon* their Generall only remained alive, who fearing the cruelty of the Citizens, with eight ſhips did repair unto *Evagoras* the King of *Cyprus*. But the Generall of the *Lacedemonians*, the War happily being managed, did inſult over the fortune of his Enemies: He ſent the ſhips he took, the booty being laid forth upon the Decks, in the way of triumph to *Lacedemon*, and received the Cities into his protection which payed tribute to *Athens*: the fear of the doubtful fortune of the War, detaining

detaining them till then in their fidelity; the *Athenians* had now nothing left them but the City it self; when this was reported at *Athens*, they all, abandoning their honours, did traverse the streets of the City in great fear; they demanded the news of one another, and examined the authority of the Messengers; imprudency kept not at home the young, nor debility the old, nor the weakness of their Sex the women: So much the sense of the calamity had possessed every Age. Late in the night they assembled in the Market-place, and began to lament the publick misfortune; some bewailed their brothers, some their sons, some their parents, some their kindred, some their friends, dearer then their kindred, and with private mischances they intermingled the publick losses; sometimes thinking of the ruine of themselves, sometimes of the ruine of their Country; sometimes conceiving the fortune of the living, to be more miserable then the fortune of the dead: they did every one propound unto themselves, siege and famin; and the proud conquering Enemy, the destruction and firing of the City. The general captivity, and most miserable slavery did still present it self before their eyes, believing that the ruines of the former City were far more happy, when their sons and fathers being alive, they were only punished with the destruction of their walls & houses: They had now no Fleet, to which as before they might repair, nor had they any Army, by whose valour being preserved, they might build greater walls. In this manner lamenting the condition of their City, their Enemies came upon them, and

once

once did inviron them with an Army; and besieged them with hunger: They knew, that not many of their old forces remained; and they provided that no new should be brought in: with which growing miseries the *Athenians* being discouraged; after a long famin attended with great mortality, they desired peace: And a long debate there was amongst the *Lacedemonian* and their Associates, Whether it were expedient that it should be vouchsafed them or not When many were of judgment that the very name of the *Athenians* was to be extinguished and the City utterly to be destroyed with fire the *Lacedemonians* denying that of the two eyes of *Greece*, one of them was to be plucked out, did promise peace unto them, if they would pull down their walls towards *Pyræum*, and surrender the ships unto them which were left, and withall, receive thirty of their Delegates to govern their Common wealth. The City being delivered upon these conditions; the *Lacedemonians* did commit unto *Lysander* the charge of it.

This year was remarkable for the besieging and taking of *Athens*, and for the death of *Darius* King of the *Persians*, and for the banishment of *Dionysius* the great Tyrant in *Sicily*. The State of *Athens* being altered, the condition of the Citizens was changed with it: Thirty Rulers were set over the Common wealth, who became all Tyrants. For at their entrance into their Government, they did take unto themselves a Guard of three hundred men, there scarce remaining so many Citizens by reason of so many over-

overthrows; and as if this number were too little to secure the City, it received a Garrison of seven hundred Souldiers of the *Lacedemonians*: after this, they began the slaughter of the Citizens with a design upon *Alcibiades*, lest he should invade the Common-wealth again under a pretence to deliver it. When they found that he was fled to *Artaxerxes* the King of the *Persians*, they sent in full speed to intercept him in the way, and having found where he was, when they could not openly put him to death, they burned him alive in the chamber where he slept. The Tyrants being delivered from this fear of their Revenger, did fill the wretched Relicks of the City with slaughters and rapines; which cruelty when they found it did displease *Theramenes*, who was one of their numbers, they did put him to death to be a terror to the rest: whereupon they fled all out of the City, and *Greece* was filled with the *Athenian* Exiles; which being all the security they had, that also was taken from these miserable men: for by an Edict of the *Lacedemonians*, the Cities were prohibited to receive the banished; on this, they all conveyed themselves to *Argos* and *Thebes*; where they not only lived in banishment, but entertained some thriving hopes to be restored to their Country. Amongst the number of the banished, there was one *Thrasibulus*, a man of great vigour both in body and in mind, and of noble Parentage, who propounding to himself, that something, although with danger, ought to be undertaken for the publick safety, having drawn the banished men together, he seized upon

upon *Phyle* a Caſtle on the Borders of *Athens*; neither was the favour and aſſiſtance of ſome other of the Cities wanting, who had in compaſſion the extremity of their ſad condition: Therefore *Hiſmenias* the Prince of the *Thebans* did aſſiſt them with private, although he could not with publick, helps: And *Lyſias* the *Syracuſian* Orator, being alſo a baniſhed man, did ſend at his own charge five hundred Souldiers to aſſiſt them in this recovery of the Country, of the common Eloquence. The encounter was ſharp, the *Athenians* exerciſing all their courage for the recovery of their own Country, and the *Lacedemonians* fighting more ſecurely for the poſſeſſions which belong'd to others; the Tyrants at laſt were overcome, who flying into the City, having in revenge filled it with ſlaughter, they did alſo diſpoil it of Arms; and ſuſpecting all the *Athenians* to be guilty of treachery, they commanded them to depart out of the City, and to live in the ruines of the Suburbs, which were pulled down, and in the mean time they defended themſelves with forrain Souldiers. After this, they attempted to corrupt *Thraſibulus*, and to promiſe him a ſhare in the Government, which he refuſing to accept, they deſired ayd of the *Lacedemonians*, which being ſent unto them, they renewed the encounter, in which *Critias* and *Hippomachus* two of the moſt cruell of all the Tyrants were killed; the others being overcome, when their Army (which for the greateſt part conſiſted of the *Athenians*) did flie away, *Thraſibulus* with a loud voyce did cry out unto them,

and

and demanded, What made them to fly from the Conqueror, whom they ought rather to assist as the Defender of their common liberty? He told them that his Army was composed of their own Citizens, and not of Enemies; neither did he take up Arms to force any thing from them, but to restore unto them what they had lost; he made War, he said, on the thirty Tyrants, and not on the City of *Athens*; he did admonish them that they were all of one blood, of one Law, of one Religion, and of one *Militia*, through the course of so many Wars: He did implore them to have compassion on their banished Citizens; and though they themselves would be patient slaves, yet they should restore their Country unto them, that they might receive their liberty. With these words he so prevailed upon them, that the Army being returned into the City, they commanded the Tyrants to remove to *Eleusina*, ten being substituted who should govern the Common wealth: who being nothing terrified with the example of the former Tyrants, did read in the same paths of cruelty.

Whiles these things were thus managed at *Athens*, it was enformed at *Lacedemon*, that the *Athenians* had taken Arms again; whereupon *Pausanias* their King was sent to suppress them, who being touched with compassion, did restore the banished Citizens to their City, and commanded the ten Tyrants to abandon the City, and to go to their companions to *Eleusina*. Peace being made, not many days after, the Tyrants on a sudden, resenting with indignation, that the banished were restored, and that they were

condemned

condemned to baniſhment, as if the liberty of the Citizens were their ſlavery, they did make a new War upon the *Athenians*: But a Treaty being had, as if they were to receive again their Domination (being in the way by policy intercepted) they were all put to death, and made the ſacrifices of the publick peace. The people whom before they commanded to live about the ruines of the remoteſt walls, were called back into the City; and the City, diſperſed into many members, was reduced again into one body; and, that no diſſenton ſhould ariſe concerning any thing committed in the time of War, they all did oblige themſelves by oath, that there ſhould be an oblivion of all former differences. In the mean time the *Thebans* and *Corinthians* did ſend Ambaſſadours to *Sparta*, to demand their proportion in the ſpoyls of the common War and danger: which being denyed, they did not openly declare a War againſt the *Lacedemonians*, but with ſilence did conceive ſo great an indignation, that all might underſtand that a War was deſigned. Much about that time, *Darius* the King of the *Perſians* dyed, leaving behind him two ſons, *Artaxerxes* and *Cyrus*. His Kingdom he bequeathed to *Artaxerxes*, and to *Cyrus*, the Cities of which he was before Lieutenant: This Legacy of the Father, did ſeem to *Cyrus* to be unequal; he therefore privily prepared War againſt his brother, which when it was told to *Artaxerxes*, he ſent for his brother; who pretending innocency, did come unto him, and was by him bound with chains of gold; and had been put to death, if his mother had not commanded him to the

the contrary. *Cyrus* being dismissed, did now begin to make War against his brother, not covertly, but openly; not dissemblingly, but professedly, and from all places did draw Auxiliaries to him. The *Lacedemonians* being mindfull of the assistance he sent them in their war against the *Athenians*, did decree to send help unto him, but in such a way, as if they did not take notice against whom the War was made; that, if the occasion so required, they might procure unto themselves the favour of *Cyrus*: and if *Artaxerxes* had overcome, they might hope for his Patronage and his pardon, because they determined nothing openly against him. But in the encounter, the chance of the fight having brought both brothers directly opposite one against another, *Artaxerxes* was first wounded by his brother, but was delivered from further danger by the swiftness of his horse; *Cyrus* being overpowred by the Kings Life-guard, was slain outright. *Artaxerxes* being Conquerour, enjoyed the Army, and the spoyls of his brothers War. In that battel *Cyrus* had ten thousand *Greeks* that came to his assistance, who in that part of the field where they stood did overcome, and after the death of *Cyrus*, could neither be conquered by the power of so great an Army, nor yet be surprized by treachery, but returning in so great a March, through so many unconquered Nations, and barbarous people, they with fine valour did secure themselves, even unto the Confines of their own Country.

THE

THE SIXTH BOOK OF JUSTIN.

THe *Lacedemonians*, after the common condition of men, who the more they have, the more they do desire, being not content that their strength was doubled by the access of the *Athenian* power, did begin to affect the Government of all *Asia*; The greatest part whereof being under the command of the King of the *Persians*, *Dercillides* who was chosen General for that Warre, when he found that he was to fight against two of the Lieutenants of *Artaxerxes*, *Pharnabasus* and *Tissafernes*, who were attended with the powers of formidable Nations, he resolved to make a peace with one of them. *Tissafernes* seemed most fit for his design, being more remarkable for his industry, and more powerfull by the Souldiers of the late King *Cyrus*, who being treated with, and conditions being agreed upon betwixt them, he was dismissed; whereupon he was accused by *Pharnabasus*

before the King, that he repulsed not the *Lacedemonians* who had invaded *Asia*, but maintained them at the King's charge, and contracted with them for mony to delay the Wars, as if all the loss of the Empire should not be put upon one score. He alledged it to be an unworthy thing, that the War should be bought, and not carried on with resolution, and that the Enemy should be removed with Mony, and not with Arms: *Tissafernes* being estranged from the King by these complaints, *Pharnabasus* did perswade him, for the managing of the Wars at Sea, to substitute *Conon* the *Athenian*, Admiral in his place; who, his Country being lost by War, did lead a banished life in *Cyprus*; for the *Athenians*, although they were broken in their fortunes, had yet some strength at Sea; and if one were to be chosen, he alledged that they could not find amongst them all an abler man. Having received five hundred Talents, he was commanded to make *Conon* Admiral of the Fleet: This being known at *Lacedemon*, they by their Ambassadours did desire ayd of the King of *Ægypt*, and that they might have *Hercimones*. The King, for the carrying on of the War at Sea, did send them one hundred ships, and six hundred thousand measures of corn; and very great ayd was also sent unto them from the rest of their Associates: But a worthy Commander was wanting to so great an Army, and against so great a Captain; Therefore their Associates desiring *Agesilaus*, King of the *Lacedemonians*, to lead forth their Armies; it was a long time debated, whether they should make him their Generall or no,

by

by reaſon of the anſwer of the Oracle of *Delphos*, which denounced a period to their Government, when the royal Command ſhould halt: for *Ageſilaus* was lame of his feet. But at laſt, reſolving, that it were ſafer that the King, then the Kingdom ſhould halt; they ſent *Ageſilaus* with a formidable Army into *Aſia*: Two ſuch Captains as theſe to command in this war, could not eaſily be matched again; for they were equall in age, valour, counſel, providence, and in the glory of their atchievements: & when fortune gave them a parity in all things, yet ſhe preſerved them unconquered by one another. Great was the preparation of both, for the War; great were the acts which they performed: But a ſedition of the Souldiers (whom the former Lieutenants of the King had defrauded of their pay) diſturbed *Conon*; the Souldiers demanding their Arrears the more roundly, becauſe knowing their duties in the War, ſhould be the harder under ſo great a Captain. *Conon* having a long time wearied the King in vain with Letters, did at the laſt repair in his own perſon to him; but being denyed either to ſee him, or to ſpeak with him, becauſe he would not proſtrate himſelf unto him after the cuſtom of the *Perſians*, he treated with him by Meſſengers, and complained, that the Wars of the moſt mighty King did ſuffer through indigence; and having an Army equall to his Enemies, he was overcome by the want of money, in which he did exceed them, and was found inferiour in that part of ſtrength, in which he was far ſuperiour. He deſired that the monies for the War might be

intrusted into his hand, it being dangerous that it should be committed unto many: The moneys being received, he returned to the Navie, and made no delay in the prosecution of the War. He acted many things valiantly, and many things happily; he plundred the Fields, he sacked the Cities of his Enemies, and, as a Tempest, did beat down all before him. With which proceedings, the *Lacedemonians* being affrighted, did determine to call back *Agesilaus* out of *Asia* for the defence of his own Country. In the mean time, *Lysander* being left by *Agesilaus* to command the Forces at home in his absence, being resolved to try the fortune of the War by battel, did with great care and industry provide a mighty Navie, and *Conon* being ready to joyn in battel with the Enemy, did with great judgment assign unto every ship its station, and the emulation of the Souldiers was no less then of the Captains; for *Conon* the Admiral did not so much labour for the *Persians*, as for his Country; and, as in their afflicted estate he was heretofore the Authour of their loss, so he would now be the Authour of their power restored, and receive that Country by conquering, which he had lost by being conquered: which would be so much the more glorious, in that he fought not with the forces of the *Athenians*, but of another Nation, and fighting at the charge and danger of the King of *Persia*, he should overcome for the advantage of his own Country, and gain true renown by other arts than the former Generals of *Athens* had purchased; for, they defended their Country by overcoming the *Persians*,

Perſians, he, by making the *Perſians* Conquerours, ſhould reſtore his Country being loſt. On the other ſide, *Lyſander*, beſides his conjunction with *Ageſilaus*, was alſo an emulator of his vertues, and did contend that he might not fall ſhort of him in his atchievements, and the ſplendor of his glory, neither, in the moment of an hour, by his overſight, ſubvert the State, gained by ſo many battels, and continued for ſo many Ages. The ſame was the care of the Souldiers, and of all the Commanders, whom a deeper impreſſion did poſſeſs, not ſo much that they ſhould only loſe the great riches they had obtained, as that the *Athenians* ſhould again recover them: But by how much the fight was the more perilous, the Victory of *Conon* was by ſo much more glorious. The *Lacedemonians* being overcome, the Garriſons of the Enemies were drawn away from *Athens*, and the people, being reſtored to their antient dignity, were delivered from their bondage, & many Cities were reduced: This was the beginning to the *Athenians* of re-aſſuming their power, and to the *Lacedemonians* of ending theirs; who, as if they had loſt their valour with their Dominions, did begin to be deſpiſed by their next neighbours: Firſt of all the *Thebans*, the *Athenians* helping them, did make War upon them; which City out of the infinite advantages by the vertue of their General *Epaminondas*, was raiſed up to be the Commandreſs of all *Greece*: The fight was by Land; in which the fortune of the *Lacedemonians* was the ſame, as it was againſt *Conon* at Sea: In that battel *Lyſander* was ſlain, who was Generall before againſt the *Athenians*,

when they were overcome by the *Lacedemonians*: *Pausanias* also, another Captain of the *Lacedemonians*, being accused of treachery, did betake himself to banishment. The *Thebans* having obtained the victory, did advance with all their Army to the City of the *Lacedemonians*, thinking suddenly to become Masters of it, because they were abandoned of all their Associates. Which the *Lacedemonians* fearing, they sent for *Agesilaus* their King out of *Asia*, who did them gallant service for the defence of his own Country; for *Lysander* being slain, they had confidence in no other Commander; and because it was long before he came, with an Army suddenly mustered they adventured of themselves to fight with their Enemies: but being conquered not long before, they had neither strength nor courage to oppose their Conquerours; therefore at their first Encounter they were overthrown; but *Agesilaus* came opportunely to their rescue; and, the fight being renewed, he with his fresh Souldiers being all hardened to the services of the War', did with an easie violence pluck the victory from his Enemies; but he received a dangerous wound himself: which being understood, the *Athenians* fearing lest, the *Lacedemonians* being Conquerours, they should be reduced into their ancient condition of servitude, did leavy a new Army, and sent it to the aid of the *Bœotians*, under the command of *Iphicrates*, a Gentleman of not above 20. years of age, but of a vast expectation: The vertue of this young man was admirable, for amongst so many, and so great Captains, the *Athenians* had never any Ge-

neral

nerall before, of greater hope or forwardness, in whom there were not only all the Arts belonging to a Commander, but to an Orator also. *Conon* having understood of the return of *Agesilaus*, did draw back out of *Asia* to spoyl the Country of the *Lacedemonians*, who, the fear of the War growing round about them, were brought almost to the bottom of despair. Having plundered the Country of his Enemies, he marched to *Athens*, where he was entertain'd with great joy of all the Citizens; but he himself was more possessed with grief to see the City burned, and pulled down by the *Lacedemonians*, than he was with joy to see it restored to its freedom: Therefore what places were burned he repaired, and what places were pulled down, he re-edified out of the profit of the booty, & of the Army of the *Persians*: This was the fate of *Athens*, that, being heretofore burned by the *Persians*, it was builded up again with their spoils; and being now destroyed by the *Lacedemonians*, it was restored again with that treasure which was taken from them; and, the condition of the War being changed, they had now those for their Associates, who were then their enemies; & they were now their enemies, to whom they were then united in the neerest obligations of society. Whiles these things were thus managed, *Artaxerxes* King of the *Persians* sent Ambassadors into *Greece*, by whom he commanded all to lay down their Arms, and whosoever should refuse so to do, he would esteem them for his Enemies. He restored liberty, and all that belonged to them to the Cities: which he did not, to give redress thereby to the labours and the Wars of

Greece, occasioned by the growing hatred of the Citizens, but that he himself being wholly imployed in the *Egyptian* War, his Armies by reason of the Auxiliaries sent to the *Lacedemonians*, should not any longer be detained in *Greece*: The *Grecians* being wearied with many Wars, did readily obey him.

This year was remarkable, not only that a sudden peace was made over all *Greece*, but that at the same time also the City of *Rome* was taken by the *Galli*. But the *Lacedemonians* being secure, & having treacherously observed the absence of the *Arcadians*, did lay a vigorous siege unto their Castle, and having taken it, they did put a Garrison into it. The *Arcadians* therefore with a powerful Army, taking the *Thebans* unto their ayd, were resolved to regain what they lost by War: In the fight, *Archidamus* the General of the *Lacedemonians* was wounded; who when he beheld the destruction of his men, demanded by a Herald the bodies of the dead to give them burial: For amongst the *Grecians*, this was a sign of a victory acknowledged; with which confession the *Thebans* being contented, they sounded a retreat. Some few days after, neither of them exercising hostility against each other, when, as it were by a silent consent, there was a truce, the *Lacedemonians* being engaged in another War, the *Thebans* under the command of *Epaminonda*, entertained a sudden hope to become Masters of their City; therefore in the beginning of the night, in a silent march, they did advance to *Lacedemon*: but they could not take the Citizens unprepared; for the old men, and the other

other inconſiderable perſons (the approach of their Enemies being diſcovered) did meet them in Arms at their very entrance into their Gates; & not above one hundred men, and thoſe diſabled too by their age, did enter into a Fight againſt fifteen thouſand Souldiers; ſo much ſtrength and courage the ſight of their City, and of their houſhold-gods did adminiſter, who infuſed into them greater ſpirits, as much by their preſence as their remembrance; for when they ſaw, for whom, and amongſt whom they ſtood, they were all of a reſolution either to overcome, or to die; a few old men undertook the whole brunt of the Battel, unto whom (before, that day appeared) not all the youth and Army of their Enemies could be equal: In this Fight, two Captains of the Enemies were ſlain. In the mean time, when the coming of *Ageſilaus* was reported, the *Thebans* retreated, and, ſome few hours after, the Battel again began; for the youth of the *Lacedemonians* being inflamed with the courage and glory of their old men, could not be kept back, but would throw themſelves upon their Enemies; howſoever the *Thebans* had the Victory, and *Epaminondas* performing the duty not only of a General, but of a reſolute and couragious Souldier, was grievouſly wounded. Which being underſtood, the *Thebans* through the exceſs of grief were poſſeſſed with fear; and the *Lacedemonians* through the exceſs of joy with a kind of tranſportation, and ſo, as it were with a conſent on both ſides, they departed from the Battel. Some few daies afterwards, *Epaminondas* deceaſed, with whom the whole ſtrength

ſtrength of that Commonwealth died alſo; for as if you break or blunt the edge of any weapon, you take from the reſidue of the ſteel the power to hurt; ſo this Captain, who was the edge of their courage, being taken away, the whole ſtrength and vigor of that *Theban* Commonwealth was immediatly rebated; inſomuch that they did not ſeem only to loſe him, but to have all periſhed with him: for before this Captain, they did never mannage any memorable War; and were famous afterwards, not for their virtues, but their overthrows; ſo apparent it was that the glory of his Countrey was born, and died with him. It is hard to ſay, whether he was a better man or a better Captain; for he ſought the Government not for himſelf, but for his Countrey, and was ſo careleſs of money, that he had not wherewith to defray the charges of his own Funeral: moreover, he was no more covetous of glory, than of money; for the Commands were all thrown upon him, refuſing and drawing back from them; and he ſo deported himſelf in his places of honour, that he ſeemed not to receive, but to give an Ornament to the Dignity it ſelf; So great was his knowledge in Letters and Philoſophy, that it may ſeem wonderful how that excellent experience in the affairs of War, ſhould arrive unto a man born amongſt the Arts; neither did the manner of his death differ from the Inſtitutions of his life; for being brought half dead into his Tent, he collecting his voyce and ſpirits, demanded only, if his Enemy had taken his Buckler from him when he fell, which when he underſtood was preſerved, he deſired to ſee it, and it being

being brought unto him, he kiſſed it as the companion of his labours, and his glory. He again demanded, Who had obtained the Victory? When it was anſwered, The *Thebans*; he replied, It was well; and ſo gratulating his Countrey, he did give up his laſt breath. In his grave, the virtues not only of the *Thebans* but of the *Athenians* alſo was buried; for he being taken away, whom they were accuſtomed to emulate, they did degenerate into ſloth; and laid forth the publick Revenues, not as before, on Fleets and Armies, but on the celebration of Feſtival-daies, and on the ſetting forth of Playes; and viſiting the Scene oftner than the Camp, they only frequented the Theaters, famous with Poets and Actors, prayſing their Poets and their Orators, more than their Captains; by which means it came to paſs, that in theſe leiſures of the *Grecians*, the name of the *Macedons*, but ignoble and obſcure before, did riſe into glory; and that *Philip* bred up in the virtues and Inſtitutions of *Epaminondas* and *Pelopidas* (being three years as an Hoſtage at *Thebes*) did impoſe the Kingdom of *Macedonia* on the necks of *Greece*, and *Aſia*, as the yoak of their ſervitude.

THE

The Seventh Book OF JUSTIN.

Macedonia was heretofore called *Æmathia*, after the name of their King *Emathion*, the first experiments of whose virtue were extant in those places. Their beginnings were but small, and their bounds but narrow; the people were called *Pelasgi*, and the Country *Bœotia*. But afterwards by the prowess of their Kings, and the industry of their Nation, having first subdued their borderers, and, after them, other People, and Nations, they extended their Empire to the furthest bounds of the Orient. *Telegonus* the father of *Atriopeus* (whose name we have received amongst the most famous Commanders in the *Trojan* War) was said to reign in the Country of *Pæonia*, which now is a part of *Macedonia*; On the other side in *Europe*, *Europus* by name did sway the regall Scepter. But *Caranus* with a vast multitude of the *Grecians*, being commanded by the Oracle to look out a seat for them in *Macedonia*, when he came into *Æmathia*, he unexpectedly possessed himself

himself of the City of *Edissa*, the Inhabitants not perceiving it by reason of a tempest, and a great mist that did attend it. In this expedition, he followed the conduct of a flock of Goats, who fled towards the Town from the violence of the tempest, and calling the Oracle into his memory, by which he was commanded to seek out a place to Rule in, the Goats being his leaders; he made that City the seat of his Kingdom, and whithersoever afterwards he advanced, he religiously observed to have the same Goats before his Ensigns, to be the Leaders on in his enterprise, who were the Authors of his Kingdom; In the memory of so great a Benefit, he called the City *Edissa*, *Ægæa*; and the people, *Ægeades*.

After this, *Midas* being forced away (for he also possessed a part of *Macedonia*) and some other Kings with him, he alone succeeded into the place of them all, and having united the Nations into one, he brought the several people of *Macedonia* into one body, and the Kingdom increasing, he made the foundation strong with an intent to raise it higher. After him *Perdicas* reigned, whose life was famous, and his last words at his death were as memorable as the precepts of the *Delphian* Oracle; for, full of age, and dying, he shewed to his Son *Argæus*, the place where he would be buried, and commanded that not only his own Body, but that the bodies of all who succeeded him in his Kingdom should be interred in the same place, presaging that if the Relicks of his Successors should be buried there, the Kingdom should perpetually continue in that Family; And it is superstitiously

stitiously believed that the issue failed in *Alexander*, because he changed that place of Sepulchre.

Argæus having governed the Kingdom moderately, and with the love of the people did leave *Philip* his Successor, who being taken away by an untimely death, did make *Europus* a little Child his Heir.

At this time the *Macedonians* had daily Wars with the *Thracians* and *Illyrians*, by whose Arms being hardned as with a daily exercise, they became a terror to their neighbours by the glory of their atchievements. The *Illyrians* contemning the Infancy of their King did make War upon the *Macedons*, who being overcome in the Battel, the little Infant their King was brought forth in his Cradle, and placed in the front of their Army, whereupon they renewed the encounter with greater violence; for they conceived they were beaten before, because in the Fight they had not with them the auspicious presence of their King, and should now overcom, because, out of a superstition, they were possessed with a confidence that they should be Conquerours; the compassion also on their Infant-Prince did leave an impression on them, whom if they were overcome, they should make of a King, a Captive. The Battels therefore being joyned, with a great slaughter they overthrew the *Illyrians*, and made it apparent to their Enemies, that in the former encounter the *Macedons* wanted not courage but a King. *Amyntas* succeeded him, famous by his own virtue, but more renowned by the Excellent endowments of *Alexander*

ander his Son, in whose nature the Ornaments of all virtues were so extant, that in the various exercise of sports, he contended at the Olympian Games. In the mean time *Darius* King of the *Persians* being routed, and making haste out of *Scythia* in a dishonorable flight, left he should grow every where contemptible by his loss, did send *Megabaxus* with a part of his Army to subdue *Thrace* and the other Kingdoms adjacent to it, in which number was *Macedonia*, a place then accounted so poor, that it was hardly worth the looking after.

In obedience to the Kings command, *Megabaxus* not long after sent Ambassadours to *Amyntas* King of the *Macedons*, demanding that pledges might be given to him as an earnest of the peace to come: The Ambassadours being bountifully entertained, in the height of the banquet, and of Wine, required of *Amyntas* that to the magnificence of the Feast, they would add the priviledges of Familiarity, and send for their sons, their wives, and daughters, which amongst the *Persians* is the pledge and assurance of entertainment: Who when they came, the *Persians* courting the Ladies with too petulant a wantonness, *Alexander* the son of *Amyntas* desired his Father in respect of his age and gravity, that he would be pleased to depart from the Feast, promising that he would temper the jests and frolicks of his Guests. His father being gone, he not long after, called all the women from the Banquet, in a pretence to dress them finer, and to return them more acceptable to the *Persians*: In their places, he brings in young men disguised

in

in the apparrel of Ladies, and commands them to chastise the wantonness of the Ambassadours with the swords which they carried under their garments. And thus all of them being slain, *Megabazus* being ignorant of the event, and seeing they returned not, did command *Bubaris* thither with a part of his Army only, as into a poor and easie War, scorning to go himself, lest he should be dishonored to make War in his own person with so contemptible a Nation. But *Bubaris* before the War, being inflamed with the love of the daughter of *Amyntas*, instead of making Wars, did make a Marriage; and all hostility being laid aside, he entred into the obligations of affinity. After the departure of *Bubaris* from *Macedonia*, *Amyntas* the King deceased, to whose son and Successour, *Alexander* by name, the consanguinity with *Bubaris* not only procured peace in the time of *Darius*, but confirmed *Xerxes* to him; insomuch that he endued him with the command of the whole Countrey, between the *Hills* of *Olympus* and *Hæmus*, when like a Tempest he invaded *Greece*. But *Amyntas* increased his Kingdom as well by his own valour as by the liberality of the *Persians*. By order of succession, the Kingdom of *Macedonia* came afterwards to *Amyntas*, the son of his brother *Menelaus*; he also was famous for his industry, and accomplished with all royal virtues: He begat three sons on his first Wife *Eurydice*; *Alexander*, *Perdicas*, and *Philip* the Father of *Alexander* the Great, and a daughter called *Euryone*; and on his second Wife *Cygæa*, *Archelaus*, *Aridæus*, and *Menelaus*: He made great War, First, with the

Olynthians,

Olynthians, and afterwards with the *Illyrians*; and had loſt his life by the Treaſon of his wife *Eurydice*, (who, contracting a marriage with her ſon in-law, had undertaken to kill her huſband, and to deliver the Kingdom unto her Adulterer, which had taken effect) if her daughter had not betrayed the looſneſs of the Mother, and the counſels of her wickedneſs. The old man deliver'd from ſo many dangers, deceaſed; the Kingdom being left to *Alexander* the eldeſt of his Sons.

Alexander in the beginning of his reign bought his peace of the *Illyrians*; a ſum of moneys being agreed upon, and his brother *Philip* was given them as a pledge; In proceſs of time, he made peace with the *Thebans*, having given the ſame pledge unto them, which conduced much to the growing fortunes of *Philip*, by the advantage of his education; for being three years a pledge at *Thebes*, he received the firſt rudiments of his youth in a City of ancient ſeverity, and in the houſe of *Epaminondas* who was as great a Philoſopher, as a General. Not long after, *Alexander* being aſſaulted by the Treaſon of his Mother *Eurydice*, was ſlain. His Father had pardoned her before, being guilty of contriving his death, in relation to the children he had by her, not thinking ſhe would prove as pernicious unto them as to himſelf. His brother *Perdicas* did alſo loſe his life, being killed by the Treaſonable plotting of his mother: A moſt unworthy thing it was, that the children ſhould be deprived of their lives by their mother for her luſt, the conſideration of whom had

before protected her from the punishment due unto her for her wickedness. This murther of *Perdiccas* seemed the more grievous, because the little son, whom he left could not prevail upon her cruelty to take compassion on him. *Philip* a long time did deport himself, not as a King, but as a Guardian to the Infant. But when great Wars did threaten the Kingdom, and that the help would be too late in the expectation of the Infant, he took upon him the Government of the Kingdom, being compell'd unto it by the people. In the beginning of his Reign, the hopes were great that were conceived of him, both for his wit, which promised him to prove a great man, and for the ancient fates of *Macedon*, which sang, That one of the sons of *Amyntas* being King, the state of that Kingdom should be most flourishing. And this was the man who was preserved from the wickedness of his mother, to make good the hopes of the people, and to justify the Oracle. When, on the one side, the most unworthy murder of his brothers; and, on the other side, the multitude of his Enemies, the fear of new treacheries, the want occasioned by the continuall Wars, and the Kingdom exhausted of Souldiers did much distract him, and the Wars of many Nations from several places did at once conspire to oppress *Macedonia*; (because he could not answer themall at once) he thought it expedient to dispence with some, for a while. He therefore upon an agreement did compound for a peace with some, others he overcame with easie assaults, by the conquest of whom he confirmed the doubtfull minds of his Souldiers

and

and took from himſelf the contempt of his Enemies. His firſt War was with the *Athenians*, who being overcome by an Ambuſcado, he without ranſom (for fear of a greater War) did permit them all to go ſafe away, when it lay in his power to have put them all to the Sword: The War being afterwards carryed againſt the *Illyrians*, he ſlew many thouſands of his Enemies: Afterwards, he took the famous City of *Ariſſa*, from whence he unexpectedly advanced againſt the *Theſſalians*, not for the deſire of prey, but that he might add to his Army the ſtrength of the *Theſſalian* Cavalry, by which means (the body of their Horſe being joyn'd to his Foot) he made his Army invincible. The event of theſe things anſwering his expectation with ſucceſs, he took to Wife *Olympias*, the daughter of *Neoptolemus* King of the *Moloſſians*; her brother's ſon *Arymbas*, who was her overſeer, and was then King of the *Moloſſians*, did make the marriage, having himſelf married *Troas* the ſiſter of *Olympias*, which was the cauſe of his deſtruction, and of the manifold calamities which afterwards fell upon him. For whiles he hoped to make ſome additions to his Kingdom by the affinity of *Philip*, he was depriv'd by him of his own Kingdom, and grew old in baniſhment: Theſe things being thus paſſed, *Philip* being not contented only to remove the Wars, did now provoke and challenge others Nations of his own accord. As he was beſieging *Methona*, an arrow from the walls, as he was riding not farr from them, did put out his right

eye; for all which wound, he became not the slower in the prosecution of the War, nor was he made more angry by it, against his Enemies, who some daies afterwards having supplicated for peace, he did grant it to them, and was not only moderate, but also mercifull unto the Conquered.

THE

The Eighth Book OF JUSTIN.

WHiles the Cities of *Greece* ſought every one to enjoy, they all of them loſt, the Soveraignty of *Greece*; for reſtleſsly running into mutual deſtruction they periſhed, being overcome of one another: and never until they were oppreſſed, did they find what every one did loſe; For, *Philip* lying in wait in *Macedonia* (as in a watch-Tower) for the liberties of them all, whiles he did foment their diviſions by ſending aid to the weaker parties, he made both the Conquerours and Conquered to undergo the yoak of ſervitude. The *Thebans* were the cauſe and the beginning of this calamity, who when they were maſters of all, and carried their good fortune with too impotent a ſpirit, they did publickly before a general Councel at *Greece* accuſe the *Lacedemonians* and *Phocenſians*, as if they had endured too ſmall puniſhments for the ſlaughters and the rapines which they committed: it was laid to the charge of the *Lacedemonians*, that they

had seized upon the Tower of *Thebes* in the time of truce, and to the *Phocensians* that they had plundered *Beotia*, as if in the licentiousness of Arms, and War, there were a place left for the Execution of the Laws: When the judgment was carried according to the pleasure of the Conquerours, they were condemned in a greater sum of money than they were able to pay. Therefore the *Phocensians* when they were deprived of their wives and children, and possessions, in a desperate condition (*Philomelus* being their Captain) they seized upon the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*, and being angry with men, they would be revenged on the god; Being made rich with the Gold and Silver which there they found, they made War upon the *Thebans* with a mercenary Army; and though all abhorred this act of the *Phocensians*, by reason of the sacriledge, yet the *Thebans* contracted more envy by it, by whom they were enforced to this necessity; therefore both the *Lacedemonians*, and *Athenians* sent aid unto them. In the first encounter, *Philomelus* became master of the Camp & Tents of the *Thebans*; but in the second Battel he fell first of all, fighting in the front and amongst the deepest files of his Enemies, and with the forfeit of his impious blood he did answer for the crime of his sacriledge. *Onomarchus* was made Captain in his place, against whom the *Thebans* and *Thessalians* chose not a Captain of their own Citizens, for fear of his domineering, if he should prove a Conquerour, but elected *Philip* King of the *Macedonians* to be their General; and of their own accord they did fall into that usurping domination in another Commander which they feared

feared in their own. *Philip* therefore, as if he was rather a revenger of the Sacriledge, than of the *Thebans*, commanded all his Souldiers to wear wreaths of bays on their brows; and thus, as if the god was his conduct, he advanced to the Battel. The *Phocenſians* ſeeing the Enſigns of the god, being affrighted with the conſciouſneſs of their offence, throwing down their Arms, did fly away, and with their own ſlaughter did expiate the violation of Religion. It is incredible, what glory this atchievment brought to *Philip* amongſt all Nations. Him they extoll'd as the vindicator of Sacriledge, the Revenger of Religion, which the world with all its power was obliged to keep undefiled; the only man who was thought worthy to exact a Puniſhment for the fact committed to plunder the god. He next unto the gods was eſteemed, by whom the majeſty of the gods was vindicated: But the *Athenians*, the event of the War being underſtood, did ſeize upon the ſtreits at *Thermopyle* to keep *Philip* from *Greece*, as they did heretofore the *Perſians*, but not with the ſame courage, nor the ſame cauſe; for then, they fought for the liberty of *Greece*, now for publick Sacriledge; then, to vindicate the Temples from the violent prophanation of the Enemies, now to defend the violent Prophaners, againſt the Vindicators of them: and they deported themſelves as defenders of that wickedneſs, in which it was a ſhame to be Connivers, being altogether unmindfull that in the uncertainty of their affairs they had heretofore repaired to that god as to the Author of their Counſels: and, he being their conduct, they had undertook ſo

many Wars, and formerly erected so many Cities, and obtained so great a Soveraignty both by Sea and Land, and mannaged nothing either publick or private without the majesty of his divinity. Who would imagine that wits, adorned with all variety of learning, and brought up under such excellent Laws and Institutions, should commit so horrible an impiety, that after it, they had nothing left, of which they might justly accuse the *Barbarians?* But *Philip* observed no more faith himself towards his Associates; for fearing, lest he should be overcome himself by his Enemies in the impiety of sacriledge, in a hostile manner he seized upon those Cities, of which but immediatly before he was Protector; those Cities which fought under his conduct, those Cities which gratulated both him and themselves for the victory they had obtained, he in a scornful manner sold not long afterwards, and both the wives and children of them all; he spared not the Temples, nor the consecrated houses, nor the publick, nor the private gods, whom not long before he had adored: Insomuch that he seemed not to be the Revenger of sacriledge, but to grant a liberty for sacriledges; After this, as if he had done admirably well, he marched into *Cappadocia*, where having mannaged the War with the like perfidiousness, and the neighbouring King being taken & slain by treachery, he joyned the whole Country of *Cappadocia* to the Kingdom of the *Macedons*: After this, to take away the infamy of envy, with which at that present he laboured above other men, he sent several persons through several Kingdoms and most flourishing

ing Cities, to plant a belief amongſt them, that King *Philip* had laid up a great bank of mony for the erecting of new walls through their Cities, and for the building of Fanes and Temples; and made Proclamations by Heralds, to the end that Workmen might come in to undertake the building: who when they came to *Macedonia*, being fruſtrated by long delays, they departed home in ſilence, fearing the anger of the King. After this, he invaded the *Olynthians*, who after the ſlaughter of one of his brothers, did in compaſſion entertain the two other, whom *Philip* reſolved to put to death, pretending they deſired to partake with him in the Kingdom, being the children of his Mother-in-law; for this only cauſe, he utterly deſtroyed this ancient and noble City, and his brothers being delivered to their deſtined deſtruction, he enjoyed a great booty, together with the deſires of his parricide. After this, as if all things were lawfull which he had a mind to do, he ſeized upon the golden Mines in *Theſſaly*, and on the ſilver Mines in *Thrace*, and that he might leave nothing inviolated, he at laſt reſolved to exerciſe Pyracies on the Seas: Theſe things in this manner managed, it came to paſs that the two brothers of the King of *Thrace* did make choyce of him as an Arbitrator of their differences; not out of any contemplation of his juſtice, but both of them fearing leaſt by his aſſiſtance he ſhould add more ſtrength, and quite over-ballance the cauſe and power of the other. But *Philip*, (according to the verſatilneſſe of his wit) did come with a gallant

Army,

Army, the two brothers unsuspecting it, not as an Arbitrator, but a General, and deprived them both, of the Kingdom by force; not like a Judge, but as a Thief, and a Plunderer. While these things were in agitation, the *Athenians* sent Ambassadours to him to desire a peace; who having had audience, he sent himself Ambassadours to *Athens* with the conditions of it, and a peace was concluded for the advantage of them both. There came also Ambassadours from the other Cities of *Greece*, not so much for the love of peace, as for the fear of War; for the fire of their rage being not to be extinguished but by blood, the *Thessalians* and *Boetians* did desire that he would vouchsafe to profess himself to be the General of *Greece* against the *Phocenſians*; they being possessed with so great a hatred against the *Phocenſians*, that, forgetful of their own ruine, they desired rather to perish themselves, than not to destroy them; and to endure the known cruelty of *Philip*, than to pardon their Enemies. The Ambassadours of the *Phocenſians* on the other side (the *Lacedemonians* and *Athenians* being joyned with them) did crave that the War might not proceed; this being the third time, that they bought with monies a forbearance of it.

A vile thing it was, and shameful to behold, that *Greece* being at that time the Mistress of the world, both in strength and dignity, and always the Conquerers of Kings and Nations, and at that time the Commandres of so many Cities, should humble her self at the doors of a stranger, and, either craving, or deprecating War, should put all her hopes in the assistance of another.

ther. The Revengers of the world were brought so low by their own discords, and by civil wars, that of their own accord they flattered a sordid party, not long before of their own clientry; and this especially was done by the *Thebans*, and the *Lacedemonians*, before emulous, which of them both should enjoy the absolute command of *Greece*, as *Greece* at this present would have the command of them. *Philip*, in these dissentions, for the ostentation of his glory, did ride as it were in triumph, over the tops of so many and so great Cities, and did deliberate with himself, which part was most worthy of him. Having given audience in private to the Ambassadours on both sides, to the one side he did promise the forbearance of the War, having obliged them by an Oath not to divulge his answer; unto the others he gave assurance, that he suddenly and powerfully would assist them; he commanded both, neither to prepare for War, nor to fear it; and thus with a dubious answer both sides being secure, he seized upon the straights of *Thermophylæ*. Then the *Phocensians* finding themselves circumvented by the treachery of *Philip*, had their recourse to Arms, but they had not the leisure to prepare an Army, nor to draw unto them any Auxiliaries: and *Philip* threatned utterly to destroy them, if they would not surrender themselves unto him. Therefore, being overcome by necessity, they yield up themselves. But there was no more trust in his composition, than there was in his promise, that the War should be forborn; They were therefore every where put to slaughter, and violated; the Children

dren were pluck'd from their Parents, the Wives from their Husbands, and the Images of the gods were not safe, nor left in their own Temples. This was all the miserable comfort which they enjoyed, that, when *Philip* had defrauded his Associates in the distribution of the booty, and ingrossed it all to himself, they could find nothing of their own goods, amongst their Enemies. Being returned into his Kingdom, he drove Cities and People as Shepherds do their Flocks, sometimes into their Summer, and sometimes into their Winter-Pastures: He transplated every place according to his own pleasure, as he would have them peopled, or left desolate; lamentable was the face of all things, and like unto an utter ruine. There was no fear of any invasion of the Enemy, no hostile running up and down of insulting Conquerors in the streets, no tumult of Arms, no plundering of goods, nor forcing men into Captivity; but a silent grief and sadnesse did possess them, and a fear, that even the very tears in their eys should be censur'd for delinquency: Their griefs did increase in their counterfeiting, and in their concealing of them; sinking so much the deeper, by how much they were the less seen to express them: Sometimes they revolved in their minds the Sepulchers of their Ancestors, sometimes their old houshold-gods, sometimes their own houses in which they begot their children, and in which they were begot themselves: Sometimes they lamented their own misfortune, that they lived to see that day; sometimes the misfortune of their children, that they were not born after it. *Philip* in the mean time

did

did remove some of them into the frontier Garrisons, and set them before the faces of their Enemies; others he did dispose of into the farthest bounds of his Kingdom: Some whom he had taken Prisoners in the War, he reserved at home to people his Cities; and so out of many Countries and Nations he constituted one Kingdom and People. The affairs of *Macedonia* being set in order, he became Master of the *Dardanians*, and other neighbouring places, taken by deceit. Neither did he abstain from those who were most near unto him; for he determined to drive *Arymbas* out of his Kingdom who was King of *Epirus*, and in the neareſt consanguinity obliged to his wife *Olympias*; and for this purpose he sent for *Alexander* the brother of his wife *Olympias*, a boy of a sweet and lovely countenance, to come in his Sister's name to *Macedonia*, and with all his art having sollicited him into the hope of his Father's Kingdom, dissembling his lust, he enforced him to grant him the unlawful use of his body, thinking that he would be more obsequious to him either through this familiarity of unlawful love, or through the benefit of the Kingdom; therefore when he arrived to the age of 20. years, he took the Kingdom from *Arymbas*, and gave it unto him, being unrighteous in both, for that he observed not the rights of consanguinity in him, from whom he took the Kingdom; and for that he made the other, to whom he gave the Kingdom, to become his Prostitute, before he made him a King.

THE

THE NINTH BOOK OF JUSTIN.

WHen *Philip* had advanced into *Greece*, being sollicited to it by the plundering of a few Cities, and finding by their riches how great was the wealth of them all, he intended to make War upon all *Greece*; and thinking that if he could be Master of *Bizantium*, a famous Sea Town, it would much conduce to his affairs, it being a gallant Reserve both by Sea and Land, he laid a Siege unto it, shutting her Gates against him: This City was first builded by *Pausanias* King of the *Spartans*, and possessed by him for the space of seven years. Afterwards, by the several inclinations of Victory, it was sometimes in the power of the *Lacedemonians*, and sometimes of the *Athenians*: which uncertain possession was the cause, that neither of them helping it, with their Auxiliaries, she did more constantly maintain her

her own liberty: *Philip* therefore being weary, and his ſtock exhauſted with the long delay of the Siege, made uſe of Piracy for the purchaſe of moneys; and having taken one hundred and ſeventy ſhips, he refreſhed his Army diſtracted, and languiſhing through want. And that ſo great a power might not be held in a Leaguer before one Town, taking with him the moſt valiant of his ſouldiers, he beſieged many Cities of the *Cherſonenſians*, and ſent for his ſon *Alexander*, being then eighteen years of age, to come unto him, that he might learn under him the firſt rudiments of the War.

He marched alſo into *Scythia*, to ſee what plunder he could get there, and like a Merchant he maintained one War by the profits of another. At that time *Matthæas* was King of the *Scythians*, who being oppreſſed by the War of the *Iſtrians*, did deſire the aſſiſtance of *Philip* by the *Apollonians*, promiſing to adopt him into the ſucceſſion of the Kingdom of *Scythia*. In the mean time the King of the *Iſtrians* dying, delivered the *Scythians* both from the fear of the War, and the need of aſſiſtance. Therefore *Matthæas* having diſmiſſed the *Macedonians*, commanded them to acquaint *Philip*, that he neither deſired his ayd, nor did intend his adoption: for the *Scythians*, he ſaid, did not need the aſſiſtance of the *Macedonians* to be revenged on their Enemies, being better ſouldiers then themſelves; neither, his Son being alive, did he want an Heir: This being underſtood, *Philip* ſent Ambaſſadours to *Matthæas*, deſiring of him to lend him ſome moneys towards the charge of the Siege,

Siege, leſt through want he ſhould be enforced to forſake the War, which the more readily he ſaid he ought to do becauſe he had not paid the ſouldiers whom he ſent unto his ayd; who received nothing for their ſervice, nor for their charges of their march in the way. *Matthæas*, excuſing himſelf by reaſon of the unkindneſs of the heaven, and the barrenneſs of the earth, that neither inriched the *Scythians* with Patrimonies, nor allowed them ſuſtenance; made anſwer, that he had no wealth wherewith to ſatisfy ſo great a King, and therefore it were more honourable for him to deny him altogether, than to contribute but a little to him; the *Scythians* he ſaid, were eſteemed not by their wealth, but by the vertues of their mind, and by the ſtrength and hardneſs of their bodies. *Philip* finding himſelf derided, having raiſed the Siege before *Byzantium*, did advance againſt the *Scythians*, who to make them the more ſecure, did ſend Ambaſſadours to inform *Matthæas*, that, when he beſieged *Byzantium*, he had vowed a Statue to *Hercules*, and that he now came to erect it at the mouth of the River of *Iſter*; he therefore deſired, that, coming as a friend to the *Scythians*, he might be allowed a peaceable entrance to perform his religion to his god: *Matthæas* made anſwer, that if he would perform his vows, he ſhould ſend the Effigies unto him, and promiſed that it ſhould not only be erected accordingly as he deſired, but that it ſhould ſtand inviolated. He ſent him word, that he could not give way that his Army ſhould enter into his Dominions, and if he ſhould erect any Statue,

the

the *Scythians* being unwilling, they would cauſe them to pull it down again, when he was departed, and convert the braſs of the Statue into heads for arrows. With theſe paſſages the minds of both being much exaſperated, the battel was begun.

The *Scythians* excelled in vertue and valour; howſoever they were overcome by the policy of *Philip*. There were taken twenty thouſand women and children, and a vaſt booty of Cattel, but of gold and ſilver nothing at all: And although it were before reported, it was, at this time, firſt of all believed, how poor a Nation the *Scythians* were. Twenty thouſand of their Mares of a brave race were ſent into *Macedonia* for breed. But the *Triballians* did meet with *Philip* on his return from *Scythia*; they denyed to give him paſſage, unleſs they received part of the prey; From hence began the quarrel, and, by and by, the fight, in which *Philip* was ſo ſorely wounded in his thigh, that through his body his horſe was killed; when all conceived him to be ſlain, the booty was all loſt; therefore the devoted ſpoyls of the *Scythians* were to be lamented, rather than enjoyed by the *Macedons*; as ſoon as he began to recover his wound; he brought upon the *Athenians* his long diſſembled War, to whoſe cauſe the *Thebans* did joyn themſelves, fearing leſt the *Athenians* being overcome, the flames of the neighbouring War ſhould whirle upon themſelves.

A League being therefore made betwixt the two Cities, that not long before were at the greateſt enmity, they wearyed *Greece* with

their Ambaſſadours, alleadging that the common Enemy was to be repelled by the common ſtrength; for they ſaid that *Philip* would not leave off, if the affairs at firſt ſucceeded according to his mind, untill he had ſubdued all *Greece* unto him. Some Cities being perſwaded by the *Athenians*, did unite themſelves unto them, but the fear of the War did draw many unto *Philip*: the battel being begun, when the *Athenians* did much exceed in the number of the Souldiers, they were overcome by the valour of the *Macedons* inured to daily Wars; howſoever they fell not unmindfull of their ancient glory; for, with honourable wounds they dying, did all of them cover that place of the field with their bodies, which their Captains did aſſign them to fight in.

This day did ſet a period to all *Greece*, in the reſpect of their ancient liberty, and the glory of the Soveraignty of their command. The joy of this victory was craftily diſſembled by *Philip*: for he did not obſerve it as a day conſecrated to Triumphs; he was not ſeen to laugh at the banquet; he neither crowned his head, nor anointed his body, and, as much as in him lay, he ſo overcame, that no man could perceive him to be a Conquerour: He commanded that he ſhould not be called the King, but the Captain of *Greece*; and he ſo tempered himſelf betwixt a ſilent joy, and the publick grief of his Enemies, that his Souldiers could not obſerve him to rejoyce, nor his Enemies to inſult. And though the *Athenians* were always moſt pernicious to him, yet he ſent home their priſoners without

without ranſom, and reſtored the carkaſſes of the dead to burial, and of his own accord gave order that they ſhould be carried to the Sepulchers of their Fathers: Moreover, he ſent his Son *Alexander*, and his friend *Antipater* to *Athens*, to eſtabliſh a firm friendſhip and a peace betwixt them. But he was not ſo indulgent to the *Thebans*; for, he not only ſold their Captives, but alſo the carkaſſes of their ſlain. Some of the Rulers of that City he beheaded, ſome he forced into baniſhment, and ſeized on all their goods, and reſtored thoſe into their Country who had been baniſhed from it: out of which number, he appointed three hundred to be the Judges and Rulers of the City, by whom, when ſome of the moſt powerful of the Citizens were accuſed, that unjuſtly they had driven them into baniſhment, they were of that conſtancy, that in general they confeſſed they were all the Authours of it, and with confidence affirmed, that it was better by far with the Common-wealth, when they were condemned perſons, than it could be now when they were reſtored.

A wonderful confidence it was; they paſſed a ſentence, as well as then they could, on the Judges of their lifes, and deaths; and did contemn that abſolution which their Enemies could give them; and becauſe they could not revenge by deeds, they aſſumed to themſelves a liberty by words.

Affairs being thus compoſed in *Greece*, *Philip* commanded that Ambaſſadours out of all the Cities, ſhould be called to *Corinth*, to

conſider on the preſent occaſions, and to provide for the future: He there appointed to all *Greece* a condition of Peace, according to the merits of every City, and choſe to himſelf a Councel, and as it were a Parliament out of all. The *Lacedemonians* only did deſpiſe both the Law and the Law-giver, affirming that it was a ſlavery, and not a peace, which was impoſed upon them by the Conquerour, and did not proceed from the Cities. After this the Auxiliaries of every City were liſted, by whom the King was to be aſſiſted againſt any invaſion, or, he being their General, was to make war himſelf with them, and to lead them forth againſt any Nation; for it was not to be doubted, but that the Empire of the *Perſians* was the deſign of theſe great preparations. The number of his Auxiliaries of foot were two hundred thouſand, and fifteen thouſand horſe: Beſides theſe, there was the Army of the *Macedonians*, and an Army of the barbarous Nations who were conquered, and contiguous to them. In the beginning of the Spring, he ſent three of his chief Commanders into that part of *Aſia*, which was under the power of the *Perſians*, *Parmenio*, *Amyntas*, and *Attalus*, whoſe ſiſter he had lately marryed; *Olympias* the Mother of *Alexander* being repudiated upon the ſuſpition of incontinence. In the mean time, untill the Auxiliaries of *Greece* might be drawn into one body, he did celebrate the Nuptials of his daughter *Cleopatra*, and of *Alexander* whom he had made King of *Epirus*. The day was remarkable for the magnificence of the two Kings, the one marrying,

the

the other giving his daughter in marriage: Neither was there wanting the delightfulneſs of Enterludes, to the beholding whereof, when *Philip* paſſed without a guard between the two *Alexanders*, his Son-in-law, and his own ſon, *Pauſanias* one of the Nobility, being ſuſpected by no man, did kill King *Philip* as he was paſſing through the crowd, and made the day deſtined to mirth and marriage, black with the lamentation of a Funeral: This *Pauſanias* about the fourteenth year of his age, was enforced to be a proſtitute to *Attalus*, to which indignity this ignominy was added, that *Attalus* having afterwards brought him into the Banquet, and made him drunk with wine, did not only expoſe him to his own luſt, but to the luſt of all his gueſts, and rendred him a common laughing-ſtock amongſt them all: Which *Pauſanias* with great indignation reſenting, did oftentimes complain of it to *Philip*; And finding that he was both deluded, and delayed in his juſt complaints, and that his Adverſary moreover was honoured with a new addition of power and greatneſs, he converted his anger againſt *Philip* himſelf, and that revenge which he could not have on his Adverſary, he took on his unrighteous Judge. It is alſo believed that he was encouraged to it by *Olympias* the Mother of *Alexander*, and that *Alexander* himſelf was not ignorant of the murther of his Father; for *Olympias* was no leſs troubled at her divorce, and that *Cleopatra* was preferr'd above her, than *Pauſanias* was at the violation of his honour. It was conceived alſo, that *Alexander* ſuſpected that

his brother, begot of his Step mother, did aspire unto the Kingdom; and so far the jealousie did advance it self, that at a former Banquet he first quarrelled with *Attalus*, and afterwards with his Father; insomuch that *Philip* did follow him from the Table with a drawn Sword, and was hardly deteined by the intreaties of his friends from the slaughter of his son. Wherefore *Alexander* did first convey himself with his Mother to his Uncle in *Epirus*, and from thence to the King of the *Illyrians*, and was hardly afterwards reconciled to his Father, and with much difficulty was perswaded by his kinsmen to return unto him. *Olympias* also did sollicite her brother *Alexander* the King of *Epirus* to undertake the War, and had perswaded him to it, if the Father had not prevented his Son-in-law by the collocation of his daughter to him. With these provocations of jealousie and anger, it is believed, that both of them did incite *Pausanias* to the commission of so desperate an Act. Sure it is, that *Olympias* had horses ready for *Pausanias*, if it had been his fortune to have escaped; and she her self, the death of the King being understood, when under the pretence of duty, she came in great haste that night to attend his Hearse, she did impose, in the very same night, a Crown of Gold on the head of *Pausanias* then hanging on the Cross, which none, but she, would have been so bold to have adventured, the son of *Philip* being alive. Some few days after, she caused his body to be taken off from the Cross, and burned; and in the same place she did erect him a Monument,

ment. And to such a superstition she induced the people, that she provided, that for the honour of his memory, there should be yearly made a parentation to him: After this, she caused *Cleopatra* (for whose sake she was divorced from *Philip*, having first in her own lap killed her daughter) to end her life by hanging, and satisfied her revenge by beholding her in that lamentable posture swinging on the Tree. Last of all, she consecrated that sword with which the King was slain to *Apollo*, under the name of *Myrtalis*; for so *Olympias* was called, when she was a little one. All which was done so openly, that it may be feared, left the fact committed by her, were not approved by others: *Philip* deceased about the seven and fourtieth year of his age, after he had reigned five and twenty years. He begat on *Lariſſæa* the Dancereſs *Aridæus*, who reigned after *Alexander*: He had also many other Sons from divers other marriages, it being then the custom of Kings to take unto them in Marriage as many as they pleased; but they all dyed, some by natural deaths, and some by the sword. He was a King more studious of the preparations of Arms then Feasts; his greatest riches were the utensils of War: and yet he was more cunning to get riches, then to preserve them, which made him always poor, though he was always plundering: Mercy and Treachery were in him equally beloved: No way whatsoever to overcome his Enemies did appear sordid to him; In his discourse he was both pleasing and deceitful, and one who would always promise more than he would perform;

form; he was master of his Arts both in jest and in earnest: He observed his friendships not by faithfulness, but by profit: To dissemble love in hatred, to plant sedition amongst friends, and to insinuate himself both with friends and foes, was his daily Custom: Excellent he was in Eloquence, and in the acuteness of a fine flourish in his words; full of delicate composures, that neither facility was wanting to the ornament, nor the ornament of invention to facility. *Alexander* did succeed him, greater than his Father both in vertues and in vices. Their way way was different in the Conquests they obtained: The Son managed his Wars by apparent valour, the Father by deceits: The Father gloryed in his Enemies, being surprized; the Son, being openly overcome: The Father more subtle in Counsel; the Son was more magnificent in mind; The Father would commonly dissemble his passions, and overcome them; The Son inflamed with rage, knew neither how to delay, nor moderate his revenge. Both of them were too greedy of wine, but their vices in the excess were different. It was the custome of the Father from the Banquet to advance against the Enemy, to encounter him, and unadvisedly to expose himself unto all dangers; *Alexander* was more furious against his own friends, than against his Enemies; Wherefore the battels have oftentimes sent back *Philip* wounded, and his Son hath often come from the Banquet the killer of his Friends; This would not reign over his friends, the other would exercise a Dominion over them; The Father did

chuse

chuſe rather to be loved, the Son to be feared: The love to Learning was equal in them both: The Father was more full of Policy, the Son of Fidelity; The Father more moderate in his ſpeech, the Son in his actions; for he had always a more ready, and a more honourable mind to be merciful to thoſe whom he overcame. The Father was addicted to thrift, but the Son to exceſs: By theſe Arts the Father laid the foundation for the Conqueſt of the World, and the Son accompliſhed the glory of the work.

THE

THE TENTH BOOK OF JUSTIN.

ARtaxerxes King of the *Persians* had one hundred and fifteen Sons by a hundred Concubines; but he had only three begotten in lawful marriage; *Darius*, *Ariates*, and *Ochus*. Of these, against the Laws of the *Persians*, amongst whom the Kingdom suffered no change but by death, *Artaxerxes* being alive, did out of his Fatherly indulgence make *Darius* King, thinking that there was nothing taken from the Father which was conferr'd upon the Son, and that he should take a sincerer joy in his paternal Interest, if he alive did behold the Resemblance of his Majesty in his Son. But *Darius* after these unaccustom'd examples of indulgence, took counsel to kill his Father: He had been wicked enough, if he only had conceived the parricide in his mind; but so much the more wicked, that into the society of the villany he took fifty of his brothers to be partakers of it; Prodigious it was, that in so great a number, the parricide

parricide could not only be contracted but concealed, and that amongſt fifty of his children there was not one found, whom neither the Majeſty of the King, nor the reverence of an ancient man, nor the indulgence of a Father, could recal from ſo horrible an act. What, was the name of a Father ſo vile amongſt ſo great a number of his Sons, that he who ſhould be ſafe even againſt his Enemies by their defence, being circumvented by their Treaſon, ſhould now be ſafer amongſt his Enemies than amongſt his own Children? The cauſe of the Parricide was far more wicked than the Parricide it ſelf; for *Cyrus* being ſlain in his brothers war, as mention above is made, *Artaxerxes* the King took his Concubine *Aſpaſia* into marriage; *Darius* demanded, that, as his Father had delivered up his Kingdom, ſo he ſhould alſo with the Kingdom deliver her unto him; He being too indulgent to his Children, did promiſe at firſt that he would do it, and not long after repenting himſelf, and honeſtly denying what raſhly he had promiſed, he made her a Prioreſs in the Temple of the Sun, whereby a perpetuall abſtinence from all men was religiouſly impoſed on her. The young man being much incenſed at it, did firſt quarrel with his Father; and not long after having made a conſpiracy with his brothers, whiles he ſought to betray his Father, he was diſcovered and apprehended with his Aſſociates, and they expiated with their blood the deſigned Parricide; and did puniſhment to the gods, the Revengers of paternal Majeſty. The Wives alſo of them all with all their children were put to death, that there ſhould not be ſo much as a ſha-

dow

dow to be seen of so great a villany. After this *Artaxerxes* having contracted a disease by the excess of grief deceased himself, a happier King than a Father.

The Inheritance of the Kingdom by order of succession was devolved on *Ochus*, who fearing the like conspiracy, did fill the Court with the slaughter of his kinsmen, and the ruins of the Princes; being touched with no compassion in respect either of blood, or sex, or age: belike, that he might not be more innocent than the Parricides his brothers.

And having thus, as he thought, purified his Kingdom, he made War upon the *Armenians*; in which, a Champion of the Enemies having sent a challenge to try his force in Arms with any in a single Fight, *Codoman*, with the good opinion of all, advanced to encounter him; who, the Enemy being slain, did restore both victory to the *Persians* and almost their lost glory. For this atchievement so gallantly performed, he was made Governour of the *Armenians*, and in process of time, after the death of *Ochus*, in the memory of his ancient valour, he was chosen King by the people; and, that nothing might be wanting to the regal Majesty, he was honored with the name of *Darius*; He a long time managed the War with great courage and various fortune against *Alexander* the Great; but at the last, being overcome by him, and slain by his own kinsmen, he ended his life with the Empire of the *Persians*.

THE

THE ELEVENTH BOOK OF JUSTIN.

AS there were divers Nations in the Army of *Philip*; ſo, he being ſlain, there were divers agitations of minds in his Army: Some being oppreſſed with the injury of ſervitude did advance themſelves to ſome hope of liberty; others not pleaſed with the tediouſneſs of ſo remote a War, did rejoyce that the expeditions ſhould be remitted: Some there were, who lamented that the torch lighted for the marriage of the daughter ſhould be now imployed to be put under the pile of the Father. And no ſmall fear it was that poſſeſſed his friends at ſo ſudden a Change of the affairs, revolving in their minds how much *Aſia* was provoked before *Europe* was ſubdued, and how unfaithful and uncertain were the *Illyrians*, the *Thracians* and *Dardanians*, and others of the barbarous Nations that were adjacent to them; which people if they ſhould all revolt together, it was impoſſible to reſiſt them.

In

In these distractions the coming of *Alexander* was as a Soverain remedy, who in a set speech did for the present so perswade and comfort the Souldiers, that he took off all fear from the timorous, and did raise the opinion of all into a great hope of him: He was then but twenty years of age, in which he so moderately promised so much that it might appear to all that he reserved more for the proof. He gave to the *Macedonians* the immunity of all things, unless a discharge from the wars: by which he so much attracted their love, that they said, they had changed only the person, but not the virtue, nor the valour of the King. The first care he had, was for his Fathers obsequies; at which he gave a charge, above all things, that all who were guilty of his Fathers death should be slain before the Tombe of his Father; he only reprieved *Alexander* the brother of the *Lynceſtæ*, preserving in him the inauguration into his dignity; for he was the first that did salute him King. He also took care that his brother *Carannus* born of his Step-mother, who aspired to the Kingdom, should be put to death.

In the first beginning of his Reign he awed many Nations that were about to rebel, and appeased divers seditions in the East: and joyful at the success of his proceedings he marched privately into *Greece*, where having called all the Cities to *Corinth* after the example of his Father, he was made General in his place. After this, he did go on with the preparations for the *Persian* War, which was begun by his Father; and being altogether imployed to make provision for it, he

was

was enformed that the *Athenians*, *Thebans*, and *Lacedemonians* had revolted from him to the *Perſians*, and that the Author of that treachery was *Demoſthenes* the Orator, who was corrupted by the *Perſians* with a great ſum of Gold: He alledged that all the Forces of the *Macedonians* were overthrown by the *Triballians* with their King, and in his ſpeech, compoſed for that purpoſe, he produced his Author before the people, who affirmed that he was wounded in the ſame Battel wherein the King was ſlain: By which report the reſolutions of almoſt all the Citizens being ſtartled, they reſolved to ſhake off the Garriſons of the *Macedons*; therefore to meet with, and to prevent theſe difficulties, he marched into *Greece* with ſo much ſpeed, and with ſo gallant and ſo prepared an Army, that whom, they knew not of, to come, they could hardly believe they ſaw. In his way he exhorted the *Theſſalians*, and did put them in mind of the benefits of *Philip* his Father to them, and of the neer relations of his Mother deſcended from the generation of the *Æacidans*. His exhortation was agreeable to the *Theſſalians*; they created him General of *Greece* after the example of his Father, and delivered to him all their tributes and revenues. But the *Athenians* as they were the firſt in the revolt, ſo they began to be the firſt in repentance; and, turning the contempt of their Enemy into their admiration of him, they extoll'd the youth of *Alexander*, deſpiſed before, above the virtue of the ancient Commanders. Ambaſſadors therefore being ſent, they beſought a forbearance of the War; *Alexander* having

ving heard them and severely reprehended them, did remit the War. After this he advanced against the *Thebans*, and would have exercised the same indulgence towards them, if he had found the same repentance; but the *Thebans* were resolved to make use of their Arms, and not of Entreaties, or deprecations. Being overcome, they endured the heaviest punishments of a most miserable captivity: When a Councel was called to debate on the utter destruction of the City, the *Phocensians* and *Plateans*, the *Thespians* and *Orchomenians*, the Associates of the *Macedonians*, and the partakers with *Alexander* in this Victory, did demonstrate to him the ruines of their own Cities, and the cruelty of the *Thebans*, charging them with their inclinations towards the *Persians* against the liberty of *Greece*, not only for the present, but for the continuation of many Ages, they alleaged that the hatred of all people against them was manifest, by having all bound themselves by an oath, the *Persians* being overcome, to pull down *Thebes*. To this they added the fables of their former impieties, with which they have filled all *Scenes*, insomuch that they are to be abhorred, not only for their present treachery, but for their ancient infamy. *Eleadas* one of the Captives having obtained liberty to speak, did alleadge that they did not revolt from the King whom they heard to be slain, but from the heirs of the King; and what by them was committed, was not so much by the guilt of Treachery as by the provocation of cruelty, for which already they had endured grievous punishments; their youth

youth, being overthrown, there remained only, he ſaid, a company of old men and women, who were as weak as they were harmleſs, and were ſo vex'd with adulteries and reproaches, that they never endured any thing more grievous; He intreated not, he ſaid, for the Citizens who were ſo few, but for the innocent ground of his Country, and for the City which had not only brought forth men but gods: He ſuperſtitiouſly conjured the King by the remembrance of *Hercules*, who was born amongſt them, and from whom the Nation of the *Æacidans* did derive their Original, that he would forbear all further execution: He beſought him (his father *Philip* having had his education in that City) that he would vouchſafe to ſpare it, it being the City which adored ſome of his Anceſtors being born gods amongſt them, and which ſaw others who, being there brought up, were Kings of ſupreameſt dignity. But anger was more powerful than prayer; the City therefore was levell'd to the ground: the Fields were divided amongſt the Conquerours; the Captives were ſold, whoſe prizes were ſet not for the profit of the Buyers, but at the rate of the hatred of the Enemy. Their ſad condition was lamented by the *Athenians*, who opened their Gates to receive them againſt the mandate of the King: which *Alexander* took ſo grievouſly, that the *Athenians* by a ſecond Ambaſſy beſeeching him to forbear the War; he did remit it on that condition, that their Orators and Captains, by whoſe confidence they ſo often had rebelled, might be delivered to him; into ſo

great a strait the *Athenians* were brought, that rather than undergo the War, their Orators being recalled, their Captains were sent into banishment, who immediatly going to *Darius*, were of no small moment in the Army of the *Persians*. *Alexander* being now wholly design'd on the *Persian* War, did put to death those kindred of his Step-mothers, whom *Philip* advancing to the places of greatest dignity had set over the Kingdom; neither was he more indulgent to those who were more near unto him, if they nourished aspiring thoughts, and were fit for Government, that no occasion of sedition might call him back, being imployed in his War in *Asia*; and he took into the War those Pensioners of the King with him, the abilities of whose understandings were more eminent than their fellows, leaving those who were of any age and gravity behind him for the defence of his Kingdom. After this, having drawn his Army all into one Body, he speedily embarked them, and being come into the sight of *Asia*, being inflamed with an incredible ardor of spirit, he erected twelve Altars, where he made his vows to the gods of War: He divided all the Patrimony which he had in *Macedonia* and in *Europe* amongst his friends, alledging that *Asia* was sufficient for himself; And before that any of his Ships put forth to Sea, he offered sacrifices, desiring Victory in this War, in which he was to be the Revenger of *Greece* so often invaded by the *Persians*; whose Empire was grown old, and ripe for change; it being now high time that the Turn-again should come about, and that it should receive others

who

who could do better: Neither were the presageful resolutions of his Army less then his own; for all of them forgetting their wives and children, and the War that was to be managed so far from their own Country, did propound unto themselves the *Persian* Gold, and the Riches of all the East as already their own booty: when they drew near unto the Continent, *Alexander* first of all did throw a dart as into the hostile Land, and in his Armor leaping on the Shore and vaulting aloft, did cut a fine caper, or two; He there offered sacrifices, praying that those Countries would not unwillingly receive him as their King. In *Ilium* also he did parentate to the Tombs of those who fell in the *Trojan* War. Advancing afterwards towards the Enemy, he caused a Proclamation to be published, forbidding his Souldiers to plunder, alledging that they must spare their own goods, and not destroy those things which they came to possess.

In his Army there were two and thirty thousand Foot, and four thousand and five hundred Horse, and a Fleet consisting of one hundred and fourscore and two Ships. With this so inconsiderable an Army, it is hard to say whether he more wonderfully did overcome all the Eastern World, or that he durst undertake to do it, especially when to so dangerous a War he chose not an Army of robustous men, or in the first flower of their youth, but old Souldiers, and some who by the Laws of War were to be dismissed by reason of their Age, and who had served in the Wars of his Father and his Grandfather, that you would have taken them to be

selected masters of the War, rather than Souldiers; neither in the first files or ranks was any a leading man who was not threescore years of age, insomuch that, had you beheld the order of their Camp, you would have said that you had seen a Senate of some ancient Commonwealth. Therefore in the Battel no man thought of flight but of Victory, neither did they put any hope in the nimbleness of their feet, but in the strength of their Arms. On the other side, *Darius* King of the *Persians* in the confidence of his strength, affirmed that nothing was to be done by circumvention, and that the stratagems of a stollen Victory was not suitable to his greatness: He thought it more honorable to drive back the War than not to admit it, and not to prohibite the access of the Enemy into his Confines, but to receive him into his Kingdom. The first battel was in the Plain of *Adrastum*, where there being six hundred thousand in the Army of the *Persians*, they were put to flight, being overcome as much by the policy of *Alexander* as by the courage of the *Macedons*; great was the slaughter of the *Persians*; in the Army of *Alexander* there were slain but nine Foot men, and one hundred and twenty Horse, whom for the encouragement of their fellows, the King caused to be honorably enterred, and commanded Statues to be erected for them, as for some memorable Commanders, and gave priviledges of immunity to all their kindred. After this Victory, the greater part of *Asia* did submit unto him; He also made many Wars with the Lieutenants of *Darius*, whom he overcame not so much by Arms as by the

the terror of his Name. Whiles these things were thus managed, he understood by one of his Captives, that a treason was plotted against him by *Alexander* of the *Lyncestæ*, the Son-in-law of *Antipater*, who was the Kings Lieutenant in *Macedonia*, and fearing that if he should put him to death, it might occasion some tumult in *Macedonia*, he only confined him to Imprisonment and Bonds; After this, he advanced to the City of *Gordium*, which is situated between both the *Phrygia's*; which City he desired to be master of, not so much for the booty, as for that he understood that in that City, in the Temple of *Jupiter*, there was consecrated the plough of *Gordius*, the knots of whose cords if any could unloose, the Oracle did presage of old that he should Reign over all *Asia*. The cause and original was from this; When *Gordius* was ploughing in this Country with his Oxen, great flights of birds of all sorts did flie round about him, and repairing to the *Augurs* of the next City to know the reason of it, he met in the Gate of the City a Virgin of an excellent beauty; and having demanded of her to what *Augur* he should more particularly address himself: She having understood the occasion, and having some knowledge her self in the Art, by the instructions of her Parents, did make answer that the Kingdom was presaged to him, and did offer her self the companion of his hope, and to be his companion in marriage. So fair a condition did seem to be the first felicity of the Kingdom. After the marriage, there did arise a sedition amongst the *Phrygians*, and counsel being asked, What period should

be put unto their differences: and when the Oracle did answer, That to end the discord there was need of a King; It being demanded again, Who should be King: They were commanded to make him King, whom they should find with a Plough entring into the Temple of *Jupiter*. *Gordius* was the man whom presently they saluted as their King. He consecrated to Regal Majesty, in the Temple of *Jupiter*, the Plough by which the Kingdom was conferr'd on him. After him there reigned his Son *Midas*, who being instructed by *Orpheus* in the solemnities belonging to the worship of their gods, did fill all *Phrygia* with Religion, and Ceremonies; by which, during the whole course of his life he was safer then by his Arms.

Alexander therefore, the City being taken, when he came into the Temple of *Jupiter*, and demanded where the Plough was, which being shewed unto him, when he could not discern the ends of the cords lying hid among the multiplicity of the foldings, he gave a violent interpretation to the sense of the Oracle, and cutting the cords asunder with his sword, the knots were undone, and he found the ends lying undiscerned in the mystery of the twists. While this was in agitation, he was informed that *Darius* was approaching, to give him Battel with a formidable Army. Therefore fearing the danger of straights, he in a swift march did lead his Army over the Mountain of *Taurus*, in which expedition, his Infantry without any respite did run five hundred furlongs. When he came unto *Tarsus*, being taken with the pleasantness of the Ri-

Cydnus, running through the midst of the City, having unbuckled his Armor, and being covered with sweat and dust, he threw himself into the River which was extreamly cold. On a sudden, so great and so chilling a benumnedness did possess every joynt, that being speechless, the danger could be neither declared, nor any hope of remedy admitted. There was one of his Physicians *Philip* by Nation who promised to give redress unto his evil; but some letters sent the day before by *Parmenio* from *Cappadocia* did render him suspected to the King, who not knowling of *Alexander's* sickness did write unto him to have a careful eye on *Philip* his Physician, because he was corrupted by *Darius* with a great sum of money. Howsoever, thinking it safer to commit himself to the doubtful trust of his Physician, than undoubtedly to perish by his disease, having received the Cup, he delivered the letters to him, and stedfastly did behold him as he drank the physick: Having observed him to be not moved at the sense of the letter, he became more cheerful, and on the fourth day afterwards was recovered. In the mean time, *Darius* advanced towards him with an Army of three hundred thousand Foot, and one hundred thousand Horse. The multitude of his numbers did trouble *Alexander* in respect of the fewness of his Souldiers, but computing with himself what great atchievments he had performed by that paucity, and how many Nations he had overthrown his hope did overcome his fear, and thinking it dangerous to delay the Battel, lest some desperation should grow upon the minds of his Souldiers,

he did ride about his Army, and by several exhortations did enflame the courage of the several Nations; he stirr'd up the *Illyrians* and the *Thracians* with the ostentation of the wealth of the *Persians*; the *Grecians*, with the memory of their former Wars, and with their perpetual hatred against the *Persians*: He put the *Macedonians* in mind of *Europe* overcome, and of *Asia* desired by them; and that the world had not any Souldiers that were comparable unto them: This Battel, he said, would put an end to their labours, but no end unto their glory: As he delivered these words, he did once and again command his Army to stand, that by that delay they might the better observe and sustain the unwieldy numbers of their Enemies; neither was *Darius* less industrious in the marshalling of his Army, for, omitting no office of a General, he in his own person did ride about the Army, and did exhort every one, and admonish them of the ancient glory of the *Persian* Empire, and of their everlasting possession of it, which was granted to them by the immortal gods. After this, the Battel was fought with great resolution, in which both Kings were wounded, and the Fight was doubtful until *Darius* fled, whereupon there followed a great slaughter of the *Persians*; there were slain of their Foot threescore and ten thousand, and ten thousand of their Horse, and forty thousand were taken Prisoners. Of the *Macedons* there were slain one hundred and thirty Foot, and one hundred and fifty Horse: In the Camp of the *Persians*, there was found much gold, and other rich movables. Amongst the Captives there were

were the Mother, and the Wife, who was also the sister of *Darius*, and his two daughters; To visit and to comfort whom, when *Alexander* came in person with some men in Arms, they, imbracing one another, as if immediately they were to die, did make a skricking lamentation: then humbling themselves at the knees of *Alexander*, they desired not life, but only a respite from death so long, untill they had buried the body of *Darius*. *Alexander* being moved at their so great a piety, did both give them an assurance of the life of *Darius*, and withall took from them the fear of death, and did command that they should be esteemed, and saluted as Queens, and commanded the daughters of *Darius* to look for husbands suitable to the dignity of their Father. After this, taking into his observation, the riches and precious Furniture of *Darius*, he was possessed with admiration at it; he then first began to delight himself with luxurious Banquets, and the magnificence of Feasts, and to be tempted by the beauties of *Barsine* his Captive, on whom having afterwards begot a Son, he did call him *Hercules*. But remembring that *Darius* was yet alive, he commanded *Parmenio* to seize upon the *Persian* Fleet, and sent some others of his friends to take possession of some Cities in *Asia*, which, the fame of his Victory being understood, came presently into the hands of the Conquerors; the Lieutenants of *Darius* delivering themselves with vast summes of gold unto them. After this, he advanced into *Syria*, where many Kings of the East with Fillets and Miters did meet him; of whom, some he

received

received into the society of his friendship according to their merits; and from others he took their Kingdoms, new Kings being chosen in their places. Amongst others, *Abdolominus* chosen King of *Sidonia* by *Alexander*, was remarkable, who living but miserably before (all his employment being either to scour ditches, or to water gardens) was ordained King by him, the Nobility of that Kingdom being rejected, lest they should impute their royalty to their birth, and not to the benefit of the giver. When the City of *Tyre* had sent to *Alexander* by their Ambassadours a Crown of gold of great weight in pretence of gratulation; the gift being gratefully accepted, *Alexander* did declare unto them that he would repair himself unto *Tyre* to pay his vows to *Hercules*: The Ambassadours replying, that he might perform that better in the old Town of *Tyre*, and in the more ancient Church, and desiring withall, that he would forbear to enter into their new City; *Alexander* was so incensed at it, that he threatned utterly to destroy their City: and immediately drawing his Army to the Land, he was not less resolutely received by the *Tyrians*, through the confidence they had of being assisted by the *Carthaginians*. The example also of *Dido* did confirm them in their resolution, who, *Carthage* being builded, were Masters of the third part of the World, thinking it dishonourable, if their women had more resolution to subdue forreign Kingdoms, then they had to defend their own liberty: Those therefore who were unfit for the service of the War, being removed to *Carthage*, and the ayd of that City

desired

desired to be hastened, they were not long after surprized by treachery; After this, he took *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, and *Cilicia* upon composition, and was resolved to go to *Jupiter Hammon* to ask counsel of him concerning the events of things to come, and concerning his own Original; for his Mother *Olympias* had confessed to her Father *Philip*, that *Alexander* was not begot by him but by a Serpent of a vast extent and bulk. And *Philip* not long before his death, did openly confess that *Alexander* was not his Son, and caused *Olympias* to be divorced from him, as being guilty of incontinence: *Alexander* therefore desiring to know the divinity of his Original, and to deliver his Mother from Infamy, did send some before hand to suborn the Priests what answers they should give unto him. Entering into the Temple, the Priests immediately did salute him as the Son of *Ammon*; he being joyful of this his adoption by the god, did command that *Jupiter Hammon* should be esteemed as his Father. After this he demanded, whether he had taken full revenge on all the Murtherers of his Father. It was answered, That his father could neither be killed, nor die; but the revenge for King *Philip* was fully performed. After which having propounded a third demand unto them: It was answered, That both Victory in all Wars, and the possession of all Lands was granted to him. His Companions also were enjoyned by the Priest to worship him as a God and not as a King. From hence he was possessed with a strange insolence and a wonderful pride of mind, being altogether estranged from that familiarity which he

had

had learned by the letters of the *Grecians*, and the institutions of the *Macedons*: Being returned from *Hammon*, he builded *Alexandria*, and commanded that a Colony of the *Macedons* should be the chief Seat of *Ægypt*.

Darius flying into *Babylon*, desired *Alexander* by letters, that he might have the liberty to redeem the Captive Ladies, and promised him a vast sum of mony. But *Alexander* returned answer, That to redeem those Captives, he must not only have his mony, but all his Empire. Not long after, *Darius* did write again to *Alexander*, and in his letter he offered him the marriage of his Daughter, and a great part of the Empire; but *Alexander* did write back unto him, that he gave him but that which was his own before, and commanded him to come as a Suppliant to him, and to permit the Conquerour to dispose of the Kingdom at his own pleasure. Wherefore having abandoned all hope of Peace, *Darius* did prepare again for the War, and advanced against *Alexander* with four hundred thousand foot, and one hundred thousand horse. In his march he was informed that his Wife was dead in her extremity of pain by an abortive birth, and that *Alexander* did lament her death, and assisted at her burial; which civilities he used towards her, not out of any heat of vain love, but by the obligations of humanity; for he was assured that *Alexander* did never see her but once, when he oftentimes repaired to comfort his Mother, and his Daughters; *Darius* thus confessing that he was truly conquered, when after so many battels, his Enemy in

courtesies

courtesies did overcome him, and that it was not altogether unpleasing to him, that himself was not victorious, especially when he was conquered by such an Enemy; did write the third time unto *Alexander*; and gave him thanks for his civill respects unto his Family, and offered him his other Daughter to Wife, and the greater part of his Kingdom, even to the River of *Euphrates*, and thirty thousand Talents for the other Captives. *Alexander* returned answer, That the giving thanks of an Enemy was superfluous, neither had he done any thing in flattery of him, or in the distrust of the event of the War, or to complement for conditions of Peace, but out of the greatness of his mind by which he had learned to contend against the Forces, but not the Calamities, of his Enemies: He promised that he would allow the same Grants to *Darius*, if he would be his Second, and not his Equal: But as the World could not be governed by two Suns, no more could it endure the Government of two such great Empires in a safe condition: Therefore he should come, he said, and make a surrender of himself on that present day, or prepare for the battel on the next; nor promise to himself any other fortune, then of what before he had the experience.

On the next day their Armies stood both in battel-aray; Immediately, before the fight began, a deep sleep invaded *Alexander*, possessed with too much care; who being onely wanting in the battel, he was with much ado awakened by *Parmenio*: All men demanding the cause of so sound a sleep in such apparent danger,

danger, when in his greatest leisures he was always but little inclined to it; He made answer, that being delivered from a great fear, the suddenness of his security was the occasion of it, for he might now fight at once with all the Forces of *Darius*, being afraid before, that the war would be delayed, if the *Persians* should have divided their Army. Before the battel did begin, both the Armies made a stand, and did look on one another. The *Macedons* did wonder at the multitudes of their Enemies, at the greatness of their bodies, and the beauty of their Armour: The *Persians* were amazed, that so many thousand of their souldiers had so often by so few been overcome. The two Kings did ride round about their Armies; *Darius* assured his, that if the division were made throughout his Army, he had ten men in Arms to fight against but one of his Enemies. *Alexander* admonished the *Macedonians* not to be troubled with the multitudes of their Enemies, nor with the greatness of their bodies, or the novelty of their complexion; he commanded them only to remember that this is the third time they fought with them, and to consider that they were become never the better men by their so often flying away, but carryed always with them the sad remembrance of their former overthrows, and of so much blood they had lost before in the two other battels. He assured them that as *Darius* did exceed in men, so did he in strength: He perswaded them to despise that Army shining with gold and silver, in which there was more booty then danger; the Victory being not to be purchased

by

by the glittering of ornaments, but by the edge of the ſword.

After this, both Armies were joyned in battel; The *Macedonians* in contempt of the Enemy ſo often overcome, did throw themſelves upon the ſwords of the *Perſians*. And the *Perſians* deſired rather manfully to die, then to be overcome; ſeldom more blood in any fight was ſhed. *Darius* when he ſaw his Army overthrown, would willingly have dyed himſelf: But thoſe who ſtood next unto him, did compell him to flye: Some, perſwading him to break down the Bridge of the River *Cydnus*, to ſtop the paſſage of his Enemies; he made anſwer, That he would not ſo diſhonourably provide for his own ſafety, by expoſing ſo many thouſands of his Souldiers to the fury of their Enemies, and that the ſame way of flight ſhould lye open to others, which lay open to himſelf. *Alexander* in his own perſon was alwayes preſent in the greateſt difficulties, and where he ſaw his Enemies in their thickeſt ſquadrons to fight moſt bravely, he clapped in upon them, and would have all the dangers to be wholly his own, and not his Souldiers. In this battel he gained unto himſelf the whole Empire of *Aſia*, in the fifth year of his reign, and ſo great was his felicity, that after this no man durſt to rebell; and the *Perſians* after the Empire which continued ſo many years, did patiently endure the yoke of ſervitude. His Souldiers being rewarded and refreſhed; ſo great was the booty, that it took up three and thirty days to receive the full account of it; he found hid in the City eleven thouſand Talents: After this, he took

Perſepolis

Persepolis the chief seat of the *Persian* Empire, a City that had been renowned for many years, and full of the spoyls of the World, which now first appeared at the destruction of it.

As these things thus passed, eight hundred *Greeks* did come unto him, who with dismembred bodies did endure the punishment of their Captivity, beseeching him, that as he had delivered *Greece*, so he would deliver them also from the cruelty of their Enemies. The King having granted them leave to return to their own Country, they made choyce to be seated rather in a plantation abroad, left, in the stead of joy, they should present unto their Parents the lamentable and loathed spectacle of themselves. In the mean time, *Darius*, to purchase favour of the Conquerour, was bound by his kinsmen in golden chains in a Town of the *Parthians*, called *Taneas*. I believe the immortal gods so ordained it, that the Empire of the *Persians* should have its end in their Land who were afterwards to succeed in the Government. *Alexander* pursuing the chase in a full gallop, came to the same Town on the next day. He there understood that *Darius* in a close Waggon was carried away by night; his Army therefore being commanded to follow, he pursued him with only seven thousand horse, and in the way had many and dangerous encounters; And having in the chase numbred many miles, when he could not receive the least notice of *Darius*, he respited a little to breathe and bait his horses. As one of his Souldiers did go unto the next spring, he found *Darius* bleeding through many wounds, but

yet

yet alive; whereupon he made uſe of his Captive be his Interpreter, whom when *Darius* found by his voyce to be a *Perſian*, he ſaid that this brought ſome comfort to him in his preſent misfortunes, that he ſhould ſpeak to one who underſtood him, and ſhould not in vain breathe forth his laſt words. He deſired that it might be repreſented to *Alexander* that he dyed much in his debt; being obliged to him for many favours, having never the happineſſe to return any: he was much to thank him that he deported himſelfe towards his Mother and his Children, not like an Enemy, but a King; and was more happy in his Adverſary, than in his own Kindred; for the lives of his Mother and his Children were given to them (he ſaid) by his Enemy, but his own life was taken away by his kinſmen, to whom he had given both life and Kingdomes, for which he ſhould receive that recompence, which he, being a Conquerour, ſhould be pleaſed himſelf to take; All the thankfulneſs which he, being a dying man, could return unto him, was, to beſeech the powers above, and the powers below, and the gods that diſpoſe of Scepters, that they would grant him the Empire of all the World; For himſelf, he deſired to have rather a ſolemn, than a ſumptuous Funeral. As for what pertained to the Revenge of his death, it ought, he ſaid, to be made Exemplar, it being not onely *Alexanders*, but the common cauſe of all Kings; which to neglect, would be as diſhonourable as it were dangerous; for as in the one, the Example of his

justice, so in the other, the care of his future safety would be declared; for which purpose he gave him his right hand, the only pledge of the Faith of a King.

Having spoken these words, and stretched forth his hand, he dyed; which when it was reported unto *Alexander*, having beheld him, he with tears prosecuted his death so unworthy of that height wherein he lived; and commanded that his body should be buried after the manner of their Kings, and be conveyed to the Tombs of his Predecessors.

THE

THE TWELFTH BOOK OF JUSTIN.

Alexander after this, with great Funeral-expences, did honour those Souldiers whom he lost in the pursuit of *Darius*, and divided fifteen thousand Talents amongst their fellows who did accompany him in that Expedition. The greatest part of their horses were lost by the excessive heat, and those which remained alive, were made unserviceable. The treasure, consisting of one hundred and fifty four thousand Talents, was brought all into one Exchequer, and *Parmenio* was made Chancellour of it. In the mean time, Letters were received from *Antipater* in *Macedonia*, in which the Warre of *Agis* King of the *Lacedemonians* in *Greece*, the War of *Alexander* (King of *Epirus*) in *Italy*, and the War of *Zopyron* his Lieutenant in *Scythia* were contained: with which news he was divertly affected, but received more joy by the death of the two Kings that

did emulate his glory, than he expreſſed grief for the loſs of *Zopyron* with his Army: For after the departure of *Alexander*, almoſt all *Greece*, taking advantage of his abſence, did combine to take Armes for the recovery of their liberty; In which, they followed the authority of the *Lacedemonians*, who alone deſpiſed the Peace with *Philip* and *Alexander*, and refuſed the conditions of it. The General of this War was *Agis* King of the *Lacedemonians*; which inſurrection *Antipater*, having drawn his Forces together, did ſuppreſſe in the very beginning of it. The ſlaughter howſoever was great on both ſides: *Agis* when he beheld his Souldiers to turn their backs, having cleared himſelf of his Guard, that he might be equal to *Alexander*, though not in fortune, yet in courage, did make ſo great a ſlaughter of his Enemies, that ſometimes he drove whole Troops of them before him: At the laſt, though he was overborn by the multitude, yet he overcame them all in glory. And *Alexander* King of *Epirus* being called into *Italy* by the *Tarentines*, deſiring ayd againſt the *Brutians*, did march with ſo much reſolution, that if in the diviſion of the world, the Weſt by lot had fallen to him, and the Eaſt to *Alexander*, the Son of *Olympias* his ſiſter, he might have found no leſs a ſubject of glory, in *Italy*, *Africk*, and in *Sicily*, than the other in *Aſia*, and amongſt the *Perſians*. To this may be added, that as the Oracles at *Delphos* did fore-warn *Alexander* the Great of treachery in *Macedonia*; ſo he was adviſed by *Jupiter* of *Dodona* to take heed of the City of

Pandoſia

Pandosia and of the *Achebusian* River, which being both in *Epirus*, he being ignorant that they were both in *Italy* also, did more readily undertake a forreign War, to decline the danger which was threatned by the destinies as he conceived at home.

Being advanced in *Italy*, he first of all made War with the *Apulians*; the fate of whose City being understood, he not long after made peace and friendship with their King. At that time *Brandusium* was the City of the *Apulians*, which the *Ætolians* (following the Conduct of their Captain *Diomedes*, renowned for his atchievements at the siege of *Troy*) did build. But being forced away by the *Apulians*, it was told them by the Oracle, that perpetually they should possess the place which they first found out: wherefore by their Ambassadours they demanded of the *Apulians*, that their City should be restored to them, and threatned to bring a War upon them, if they should detain it. But the *Apulians* having notice of the Oracle, did put the Ambassadors to death, and did bury them in their City, to have there their perpetual residence. And being thus discharged of the Oracle, they for a long time did possess the City, which when *Alexander* of *Epirus* understood, in reverence to the Antiquity of the place, he did abstain from making War upon the *Apulians*: But he made War against the *Brutians* and *Lucanians*, and took many of their Cities; afterwards he made peace with the *Metapontinians*, the *Rutilians*, and the *Romans*. But the *Brutians* and the *Lucanians* having

ving the assistance of their Neighbours, did renew the War with greater courage, in which the King near unto the City of *Pandosia*, and the River *Acheron* was killed, the name of the fatal place being not known untill he fell; and dying, he understood that the danger of death was not in his own Country, for the fear of which, he did abandon it. The *Tyrians* having at the publick charge redeemed his Body, did commit it unto Burial. Whiles these things were done in *Italy*, *Zopyron*, who was made Lieutenant of *Pontus* by *Alexander* the Great, conceiving he should be esteemed but as an idle person, if he should do nothing memorable himself, having drawn together an Army of thirty thousand men, did make war upon the *Scythians*: being slain with all his Army, he suffered for the rashnesse of making war on that innocent Nation: When these things were brought to *Alexander* in *Parthia*, having dissembled a sorrow for the death of *Alexander* his kinsman King of *Epirus*, he commanded his Army to quarters for the space of three dayes; And all men suggesting to themselves, that in *Darius*'s death the warre was ended, and expecting now a speedy return into their own Country, and in their imagination already embracing their Wives and Children, *Alexander* did call them forth to a general Convention, and declared unto them, that nothing was as yet atchieved by so many famous battels, if the more Eastern Enemies should remain untouched; neither did he make war for the Person, but for the Empire of *Darius*; those he said were to be pursued,

ſued, who fled away and revolted from him. Having with his ſpeech given new heat to the courage of his Souldiers, he ſubdued the *Mardians* and *Hircanians*. In that place, *Thalestris* or *Minothea* Queen of the *Amazons*, did addreſs her ſelf unto him, attended with three hundred thouſand women, having travelled five and twenty days through moſt hoſtile Nations, to have iſſue by him; her countenance, and the cauſe of her coming, was the ſubject of much wonder, both for the ſtrangeneſs of her habit, and the ſtrangeneſſe of her deſire; To ſatisfy which, the King took the leiſure of thirty days, and when ſhe thought that her womb was pregnant, ſhe departed. After this, *Alexander* aſſumed the habit and the diadem of the Kings of *Perſia*, before not uſed by the Kings o *Macedon*, as if he had tranſlated himſelf into the cuſtomes and faſhions of thoſe whom he had overcome; which, that it might not more enviouſly be beheld in him alone, he commanded his friends alſo to take unto them the long robe of gold and purple. And that he might imitate as well their riot as their habit, he divided the nights by turns amongſt the flocks of his Concubines, as remarkable for their birth, as for their beauty; to which he added, the magnificence of banquets, leſt otherwiſe his luxury ſhould not ſeem compleat. And according to the vanity of royal pomp, he made his Feaſts more delightful with Enterludes, being altogether unmindful that ſo great wealth, with ſuch profuſeneſs, is accuſtomed to be conſumed, and not enlarged. Amongſt theſe things, great was the indigna-

tion of all, over all the Camp, that he ſo degenerated from his Father *Philip*, that he cared not for the name of his own Country, and followed the diſſoluteneſſe of the *Perſians*, whom for ſuch diſſoluteneſſe he overcame; and that he might not only ſeem to addict himſelf to the vices of thoſe whom with Arms he had ſubdued, he permitted his Souldiers to marry thoſe female Captives, with whom they had been familiar themſelves, politickly conceiving, that having in their Tents a repreſentation of their houſes and Families at home, the labour of the Warre would be more pleaſant by the company of their Wives; and their deſires to return into their own Countries, would be more moderate: And that *Macedonia* alſo ſhould be leſſe exhauſted with recruits, if young Souldiers ſhould ſucceed in their old Fathers places, and fight in the ſame Camp in which they were born, being likely to be more conſtant upon duty, exerciſing not only their youth and child-hood, but having their cradles alſo rocked in the Camp. This Cuſtome remained afterwards amongſt the Succeſſors of *Alexander*, and maintenance was provided for them being Infants; and Arms, and Horſes when they came to riper Age: their Fathers had allowances appointed them according to the number of their children, and, although their Fathers dyed, nevertheleſſe the children had the Penſions of their Fathers, their child-hood amongſt ſo many Expeditions being as a continuall war-fare. Therefore from their minority being inured

to

to labour and to dangers, their Armies were unconquerable; for they thought no otherwise of their Tents than of their Country, and that an encounter was alwaies nothing else than a Victory.

This is that off-spring which were called *Epigoni*: The *Parthians* being overcome, *Andragoras* one of the most noble of the *Persians* was made Governour of them, from whom the Kings of *Parthia* did afterwards derive their Original. In the mean time, *Alexander* did begin to exercise his rage on his own men, not like a King, but like an Enemy: Nothing more incensed him than that he was upbraided by them, that he had subverted the Customs of his Father *Philip*, and of his own Country, for which offence old *Parmenio* next unto the King in Dignity, and his Son *Philotas* (being questioned for other pretences) were both put to death. On this there did arise a murmur over all the Camp, in compassion of the condition of the innocent old man and of his Son, and sometimes they were heard to speak, that they could not any of them hope for any better for themselves; which when it was reported unto *Alexander*, fearing lest the same reproach should be divulged in *Macedonia*, and that the glory of his Victories should be eclipsed by the ignominy of his cruelty, he dissembled that he would send some of his friends into his own Country, who should be the Messengers of his Conquests. He desired the Souldiers to write freely unto their friends, being but seldome to enjoy such an opportunity again, by

reason

reason of the more distant remoteness of the War. This being done, he commanded the packet to be brought up privately unto him, by which having discovered what every one thought of him, he reduced them who had written to their friends more hardly of him into one Company, either with an intent to destroy them, or to distribute them into Colonies in the further parts of the World. After this he subdued the *Dracans*, *Euergetans*, *Parimans*, *Paropamissidan*, *Hydaspians*, and the other Nations which live at the foot of *Caucasus*. In the mean time, *Bessus*, one of the friends of *Darius*, was brought bound in chains, who had not only betrayed, but also killed the King, whom *Alexander* delivered to the brother of *Darius* to be tormented, in revenge of his Treason, thinking *Darius*, was not so an Enemy to himself, as he had been a friend to him by whom he was slain: And that he might give a name to those Lands, he builded the City of *Alexandria* on the River of *Tanais*, within seventeen daies; having made a Wall about it six miles in compass, and translated thither the people of three Cities which *Cyrus* had erected. He builded also twelve Cities amongst the *Bactrians* and the *Sogdians*, having distributed those amongst them whomsoever he had found to be seditious in his Army. After this, upon a holy day, he called his friends together to a banquet, where mention being made by them in their Wine, of the deeds performed by *Philip*, *Alexander* preferr'd himself above his Father, and extoll'd unto the Skies the greatness of his own atchievements, the greatest part

of

of his Guests assenting to him: Therefore when *Clytus* one of the old men tempted by the confidence of his friendship with the King, did advance the memory of *Philip*, and the Battels which he fought, he so inflamed *Alexander*, that a spear being snatched from one of the Guard, he killed him at the banquet, and insulting over him, he objected to him, being dead, how bravely he defended his Father *Philip*, and how highly he praised his Wars. After his passion was blown over, and he was satisfied with his blood, the consideration of his reputation succeeded into the room of his anger, and he pondered with himself sometimes the person of him who was slain, and sometimes the cause of his being slain; insomuch that he began truely to repent of what he had done, and that he gave so discontented an ear to the praises of his Father, which he ought to have given to his reproaches, and lamented that his old friend, and one so innocent, was slain by him, being full of Wine and Meats; and by the same fury being hurried into repentance, as he was into passion, he would have kill'd himself: Melting into tears, he did imbrace the body of the dead, he did handle his wounds, and did confess his madness to him, as if he had heard him; and taking the Spear again into his hand, he turned the point of it to himself, and had done a thorough execution with it, if his friends had not prevented him: This resolution to die, continued with him certain daies afterwards. The remembrance of his Nurse (sister unto *Clytus*) was an addition to his repentance, for

whom

whom he was greatly ashamed, that he returned her so foule a recompence for the nourishments she had given him, and that being a young man, and a Conqueror, he should with Funerals requite her in whose Arms he was brought up. He then considered what reports, what disgraces he had by this violent act pull'd upon himself, not only in his Army, but amongst the Conquer'd Nations, how much fear and hatred he had contracted amongst his friends, how sad he had made his Feast, sitting more terrible at his banquet with his friends, than, being armed, in the face of his Enemies. Then *Parmenio* and *Philotas*, then *Amyntas* his kinsman, then his Step-mother and his Brothers being killed, then *Attalus*, *Eurilochus* and *Pausanias*, and some others of the slaughter'd Princes of *Macedonia*, did present themselves unto his memory. For this, he four daies persevered in an abstinence from all meat, until at last he was intreated by the prayers of all the Army, desiring that he would not lament so much the death of one, as to destroy them all, nor forsake them whom he had brought into the furthest part of the East amongst barbarous and cruel Nations, and provoked by the War. The perswasions of *Calisthenes*, the *Philosopher*, did prevail much upon him, who was his familiar acquaintance, and was bred up with him in the School of *Aristotle*, and was at that time sent for by him to commit his atchievments unto History.

Having therefore called back his mind to the War, he took into his protection the *Dracans* and *Chorasmians*, who did submit unto him;

Not

Not long after, to make himself yet more hateful, he commanded that he should not only be worshipped, but Adored, which was the only thing he had forborn in the proud imitation of the *Persian* Kings. *Calisthenes* was the most eager and most resolute of all that did contradict it, which brought a destruction both on him and many others of the Princes of the *Macedons*, for they were all put to death under the pretence of Treason. Nevertheless the *Macedons* would not admit of Adoration, but retained their ancient Custome of saluting their King.

After this, he marched into *India* to bound his Empire with the Ocean and the farthest East, to which glory, that the ornaments of his Army might be agreeable, he cover'd with silver the trappings of their Horses, and the Arms of his Souldiers; and from their silver Bucklers he called his Army *Argyraspidæ*. When he came unto the City of *Nysa*, the Inhabitants not resisting him by reason of their religious confidence in the assistance of their god *Bacchus*, by whom that City was builded, he commanded that it should be spared, being glad that he followed not only the Militia, but the foot-steps of the god.

After this he did lead his Army to the sight of the holy Hill, which was cloathed with Vines and Ivy, so naturally, and so elegantly, as if it had been adorned by the Art and industry of the hand of the Planter. But his Army was no sooner marched to the Hill, but, transported with a sudden rapture, they did break

break forth as by instinct into the sacred ululations of the god, and to the amazement of the King, they did run up and down without the least prejudice, that he might understand, that by sparing the Inhabitants, he provided as well for his own Army, as for them.

From thence he marched to the Hills of *Dedalus*, and to the Kingdom of Queen *Cleophis*, who having yielded her self unto him, she received back her Kingdom, having redeemed it by granting him the use of her body: obtaining that by wantonness which she could never have purchased by the force of Arms; She called her son, *Alexander*, who was begotten by him, who afterwards enjoyed the Kingdom of the *Indians*. Queen *Cleophis* by reason of this violation of her chastity was afterwards called by the *Indians*, The royal Harlot. Having marched almost through *India*, when he came to a Rock as wonderful in its bigness, as in the difficulty of its ascent, into which many Nations fled for their safety, he understood that *Hercules* was by an Earthquake prohibited from the taking of it. Being therefore transported with a desire to overcome the Acts and Labours of *Hercules*, with infinite difficulty and danger, he became master of it, and took into his protection all the Nations thereabouts. One of the Kings of the *Indians* was alled *Porus*, as admirable by the strength of his body, as by the greatness of his mind; who having understood before of the advance of *Alexander*, had prepared an Army to entertain him. The Battels being joyned, he commanded his Army to invade

invade the *Macedons*, and demanded for their King; being reſolved (as a private Enemy) to Fight with him hand to hand; *Alexander* made no delay to anſwer him, and in the firſt encounter having fallen head-long to the ground, his Horſe being killed under him, he was preſerved by the concourſe of his Guard. *Porus* being almoſt covered with blood, from many wounds which he received, was taken Priſoner, and with ſuch indignation grieved that he was overcome, that after his Enemy had given him quarter, he would neither take any ſuſtenance, nor ſuffer his wounds to be dreſſed, and with much difficulty was perſwaded to be contented to live.

Alexander in the honour of his valour, did ſend him back ſafe into his own Kingdom: He erected there two Cities, one called *Nicæa*, the other *Bucephale*, after the name of his Horſe: After that having overthrown their Armies, he took the *Adrestrians*, *Strathenians*, *Paſſidams*, and *Gangaritans*; when he came to the *Euphitans* he found that they attended his coming with an Army of two hundred thouſand Horſe, and all his Army being tired as well by the numbers of their Victories as by their labours did beſeech him with tears, that he would put at laſt a period to the War, and once think upon a return into his Countrey; they beſought him to look upon the years of his Souldiers whoſe age would ſcarce ſuffice to their return; ſome ſhewed him their gray hairs, others their wounds, ſome their bodies conſumed with ſickneſs, and others with the loſs of blood. They only

only (they ſaid) were the men who endured the continuall War-fare of two Kings, *Philip*, and *Alexander*: They did entreat him that he would reſtore their Relicts, and what was left of them to the graves of their Fathers, there being no defect in their zeal, but in their age: Howſoever, if he would not ſpare his Souldiers, that he would ſpare himſelf, and not weary his good Fortune by too much oppreſſing it; Being moved with theſe ſo juſt petitions, he commanded his Camp (as to give an end to his Victories) to be made more magnificent than was uſual, that by the large extents thereof, both the Enemy ſhould be terrified, and an admiration of him ſhould be left unto poſterity. His Souldiers did never undertake any work more readily; and their adjacent Enemies being ſlain, with a great joy they returned to their Quarters.

From thence he marched to the River *Aceſines* on which he ſailed to the Ocean; The *Geſone* there and the *Aſſbians* (two Nations of whom *Hercules* was the Founder) did ſubmit unto him; from thence he ſailed to the *Ambrians* and *Sycambrians*, which Nations with fourſcore and three thouſand armed Foot, and threeſcore thouſand Horſe were ready to receive him; Having overthrown them in Battel he did lead his Army to their City, and being himſelf the firſt man that ſcaled the Walls, when he found the City to be abandoned by its Defendants, he leaped down without any of his Guard, into it; The Enemy when they did behold him alone, with a great ſhout from every

place

place ran towards him, to try if in one man they could end the Wars of the World, and give a revenge to ſo many Nations. *Alexander* did as reſolutely reſiſt them, and did fight alone againſt ſo many thouſands: It is incredible to be ſpoken, that, not the multitude of his Enemies, nor the pointed force of their weapons, nor the cries and ſhouts they made provoking one another could any waies affright him; he alone did kill and put to flight ſo many thouſands of them; but when he perceiv'd that he began to be over-powred by their numbers, he applied himſelf to the body of a Tree that ſtood cloſe unto the Wall, by which defence he along time did ſuſtain their multitudes: His friends at length (the danger being underſtood) did leap down unto him, of which many were ſlain, and the Battel continued doubtful, until all his Army (the Walls being thrown down) did come to his aſſiſtance: In this Fight being ſhot with an arrow under the breaſt, he fainted through the loſs of blood, yet he fought ſo long, with one knee on the ground, until he had killed him who wounded him. The cure of the wound was more grievous than the wound it ſelf; but being at laſt reſtored from almoſt a deſperation of recovery, he ſent *Polypercon* with his Army unto *Babylon*. He himſelf with a ſelected number of Souldiers did go aboard his Fleet to make ſome further diſcovery on the Ocean. When he Landed at the City of King *Ambigerus*, the Inhabitants underſtanding that he was not to be overcome by the Sword, did arm their Darts with poyſon, and with a double wound of death, forcing their

Enemies to retreat from their Walls, they killed many of them. When, amongst others, *Ptolomy* was deadly wounded, and was even ready to expire, an herb was shown to the King in his sleep as a remedy for the poyson; which being found out and steeped in *Ptolemy's* drink, he was suddenly delivered from the danger, and by this remedy the greater part of the Army was preserved. The City being taken, he returned to his Ships and sacrificed to the Ocean, imploring a happy return into his Country; And (as a Chariot driven about the gole) having put bounds unto his Empire, where the creeks, or the solitudes of the Land did suffer him to pass, or the Sea was navigable, he was at last brought by a favourable tide into the mouth of the River of *Indus*. There, as a Monument of what he had done, he builded the City of *Barce*, and erected Altars, having left one of his friends as his Lieutenant over the Maritime *Indians*: Being afterwards to march altogether by Land, having understood that the places were dry, about the middle of his way he caused Wells to be digged, and great store of fresh water being found he came to *Babylon*. Many of the conquered Nations did there by their Ambassadors accuse his Lieutenants, whom *Alexander* without any respect of friendship did cause to be put to death in the sight of the Ambassadours.

After this he took to marriage *Statyra*, the daughter of King *Darius*, and gave in marriage to the Princes of the *Macedons*, the most noble of the Virgins chosen out of all Nations, that

that by the community of the fact, the fault of the King might appear the leſs, He then called his Army together, and promiſed at his own charges to pay all their debts, that intirely they might carry home with them both their booty and their pay. This munificence was remarkable, not only for the roundneſs of the ſum, but alſo for the title of the Gift, nor was it more grateful to the Debtors than to the Creditors, becauſe the exaction as well as the ſolution was of equal difficulty to them both: Three and twenty thouſand Talents were laid forth in this largeſs. The old Souldiers being diſmiſſed, he ſupplied his Army with thoſe of the younger age; who being retained, did murmur at the departure of the old Souldiers, and demanded to be diſcharged themſelves; they required that *Alexander* would not number their years, but their pay unto them; and being choſen into the ſame War with the old Souldiers, they thought it juſt they ſhould be diſobliged of their oath with them; at laſt they turn'd their entreaties into reproaches, and told him ſince he had ſo great a mind to it, he ſhould end the Wars alone with his Father *Hammon*. *Alexander* on the other ſide, ſometimes did chaſtiſe his Souldiers, ſometimes he did perſwade them that they would not with ſeditions clow'd the glory of their Warfare. At the laſt when he found that he prevailed nothing by words, he leaped unarmed from the Tribunal amongſt the armed multitude, to apprehend the Authors of the ſeditions; and no man oppoſing him, he with his own hand took twelve of them and hurried them

to punishment; either the fear of the King did give them so great a patience to die, or the Discipline of the War did give the King so great a constancy to exact punishment of them. After this, having called the Auxiliaries of the *Persians* to convention by themselves, he extolled their perpetual fidelity, both towards himself, and towards their former Kings: He made mention of his benefits to them, and that he never did deport himself towards them as being conquered, but rather as the Companions of his Conquests; lastly, that he transposed himself into their manners and fashions, and not they into the manners of his Country, and that the Conquerous did mingle in marriage and affinity with the conquered; He declared that he was now resolved to commit the Custody of his Body not to the *Macedons* only but to them; And accordingly he chose out of their young men one thousand of them to be in the number of his Guard; he mingled also a party of the *Persian* Auxiliaries with his own Army, to inure themselves to the Discipline of the *Macedons*; which the *Macedons* took much to heart, alledging that the Enemies of the King were overcome by him for their own advantage. Then they all weeping did repair unto him, and besought him that he would rather satisfie himself with their punishments than with their ignominy. By which modesty they prevailed so much upon him, that he dis-authorised eleven thousand of the ancient Souldiers. Of his friends that were old Souldiers; there were dismissed *Polypercon*, and *Cytus*, *Gorgias*, *Polydamas*, and *Antigonus*.

In

In their return, *Craterus* was appointed to be their chief, who was also to be the Kings Lieutenant in *Macedonia* in the place of *Antipater*, who was called out of *Macedonia* to bring some Recruits unto the Army and to be in the place of *Craterus*: Their pay was given to them returning home, as if they had continued still in the Army. Whiles these things were thus managed, *Ephestion* died, one of the Kings friends, and most deer unto him both by the endowments of his beauty, and by the obsequiousness of his youth, whom *Alexander* contrary to the dignity of a King, did a long time lament, and erected him a Tomb on which he laid forth twelve thousand Talents, and commanded after he was dead, that he should be worship'd as a god.

Returning to *Babylon* from the furthest Coasts of the Ocean, he was informed that Ambassadors from *Carthage* and other Cities of *Africk*, as also from *Spain*, *Sicily*, *France* and *Sardinia*, and from divers Cities of *Italy*, did attend his arrival. The terror of his name had so possessed the whole World, that all Nations submitted to him as to their destined King: For this cause approaching to *Babylon* to keep as it were a Parliament of the World; some of the *Magicians* did advise him not to enter into the City, affirming that it would be fatal to him: wherefore *Babylon* being omitted, he turned aside to *Byrsia* a City heretofore unpeopled, on the other side of *Euphrates*; He was there again importuned by *Anaxarchus* the Philosopher to despise the presages of the *Magicians* as things false and uncertain, and unknown to men; and, if proceeding

ceeding either from Destiny, or from Nature, not to be prevented. Being returned therefore to *Babylon*, after the leisures of many daies, he again prepared a solemn Feast, which sometimes before he had intermitted, where having devoted himself altogether to mirth, in the excess of drinking he added night unto the day, and *Thessalus* a Physitian afterwards to new bouze did invite both him and his Companions. Having taken the Cup into his hand, in the middle of his draught, he groaned as if he had been struck through with a Sword; and being carried half dead from the Banquet, he was tormented with so great a pain, that to free himself of it, he demanded for a Sword, and his body became so extreamly tender, that he complained at the touches of his friends, as if he had received so many wounds. His friends divulged the cause of his disease to be a distemper by the excess of Wine, when indeed it was Treason, the Infamy whereof the powerfulness of his Successours did suppress. The Authour of the Treason was *Antipater*, who when he beheld the dearest of his friends commanded to death, his Son-in-law *Alexander Lyncestes* slain; and himself, having performed considerable service in *Greece*, not to become dis-respected only, but also to be made distastful to the King, and moreover to be accused by his Mother *Olympias* for divers insolencies: when he considered also, what were the punishments which the Lieutenants of the conquered Nations not long before, too cruelly indured, and conjectured that he himself was called out of

Macedo-

Macedonia, not to the ſociety of the War, but to be a partaker of their puniſhments; Therefore to make ſure work with the King, he with poyſon ſuborn'd his Son *Caſſander*, who with his brother *Philip* and *Iolla* were accuſtomed to miniſter unto him; So great was the ſtrength of this poyſon, that it could not be contained either in Iron or in Braſs, or in any Shell, and could no way be carried, but in the hoof of an Horſe. *Caſſander* was inſtructed that he ſhould not commit the truſt of this ſecrecy unto any but to *Theſſalus* and his brothers. For this cauſe therefore the Feaſt was prepared and renewed in the houſe of *Theſſalus*. *Philip* and *Iollas*, who were accuſtomed to take an aſſay of the Kings Cup, had the poyſon ready in cold water, and having taſted of the Wine they put the poyſon afterwards into it. Four daies afterwards, *Alexander* finding that death undoubtedly was approaching, he ſaid, that he acknowledged the fate of the Family of his Anceſtors, for moſt of the *Æacidans* died about the thirtieth year of their age: After this, he pacified the Souldiers, growing into tumults, and ſuſpecting that he periſhed by Treaſon; and being brought into the higheſt and the moſt conſpicuous place of the City, he did admit them all into his preſence, and gave them his right hand to kiſs. When they all wept, he was ſeen to be not only without tears himſelf, but without the leaſt ſhow of a troubled mind, and comforted ſome who impatiently did lament; he gave to others his inſtructions to deliver from him to their Parents; ſo invincible was his courage now againſt death,

as it was before against his Enemies. The Souldiers being dismissed, he demanded of his friends who stood round about him, if they thought they should find another King that was like unto him? They all holding their peace, he said, that as he himself was ignorant of that, so he was confident of this, and did presage it, and did almost with his eyes behold how much blood *Macedonia* should lose in this contention, and with how many slaughters she would parentate to him being dead: At the last, he commanded his body to be buried in the Temple of *Hammon*. When his friends beheld him to faint away, they demanded whom he would constitute to be the heir of his Empire? He made answer, The most worthy. So great was the magnitude of his mind, that, when he had left behind him his Son *Hercules*, his brother *Aridæus*, and his wife *Roxane* was great with Child; yet forgetting those obligation, he did nominate the most worthy to be his Heir; as if it were a sin, that any but a Valiant man should succeed a Valiant man, or that the Power of so great an Empire should be left to any but to approved resolutions: With these words, as if he had sounded into the ears of his friends a charge unto the Battel, or had sent the evil spirit of discord amongst them, they all grew immediatly jealous of one another, and in a popular ambition, did all tacitely seek the favour of the Souldiers. On the sixth day, being speechless, having taken his Ring from his finger he delivered it to *Perdiccas*, which for the present did pacifie a little the growing dissention of his friends; for although he was

not

not named Heir by voyce, yet by choyce he ſeemed to be elected. *Alexander* deceaſed, being three and thirty years of age, and one month, a man endued with a mightineſſe of ſpirit, above the capacity of men. On that night when his Mother *Olympias* did conceive him, ſhe ſeemed in her ſleep to have commerce with a great Serpent, neither was ſhe deceived in her dream, which by ſome god was preſented to her; for undoubtedly ſhe had in her womb a burden above the condition of mortality; and although the generation of the *Æacidans* from the firſt memory of Ages, and the Kingdomes of her Father, Brother, and Husband, and of her Anceſtors before them, did render his Mother moſt illuſtrious, yet ſhe was not more glorious, by any Title, then by the name of her ſon. There appeared alſo many preſages of his greatneſs on the day of his birth; for two Eagles flying all that day round about the Palace, did pearch at laſt upon the Battlements of his Fathers Court, prognoſticating unto him, the two Empires of *Europe* and *Aſia*; and on the ſame day his Father received the glad tidings of two Victories, the one in *Illyria*, and the other in *Olympick* race, to which place he ſent ſome Chariots drawn with four horſes, which portended to the Infant the victory of the whole World. He was of admirable apprehenſion, in the ſtudy of letters, and having paſſed his minority, he, for the ſpace of five years, had his education under *Ariſtotle*, the moſt excellent of all the Philoſophers. Being inveſted in his Fathers Kingdom, he commanded that in his Title he ſhould be called King of all Lands, & Lord

of

of the world. So great a confidence had his Souldiers in him, that he being present, they feared not, though unarmed, the arms of any Enemy. He therefore never encountred any Enemy whom he did not overcome, nor besieged any City which he did not take in, nor invaded any Nation over whom he did not triumph. At the last, he was overcome not by any prowess of his Enemy, but by Treason, and the Civill fraud of his own Subjects.

THE

THE THIRTEENTH BOOK OF JUSTIN.

Alexander the Great, being deceaſed in the flower of his Age, and the height of his Victories; a ſad ſilence there was over all *Babylon*, and over all men. The conquered and barbarous Nations would not believe the report, who believ'd him to be as immortal as he was invincible; They called to mind how often he had been pluckt from ſudden death, how often his ſword being broke, and his buckler ſlipt from his hand, he on a ſudden preſented himſelf to his Souldiers, not only ſafe, but a Conquerour. But as ſoon as it was believed that he was dead, all the barbarous Nations, whom not long before he overcame, did lament him not as an Enemy, but as a Father. The Mother alſo of *Darius* (who, her ſon being loſt, yet by the indulgence of the Conquerour repented not that ſhe lived untill that day, although reduced from the height of Majeſty into Captivity) having heard of the death of

of *Alexander*, did wilfully end her own life, not that she preferr'd an Enemy above her Son, but because she found the piety of a Son in him whom she had feared as an Enemy. On the other side, the *Macedons* did rejoyce, as if they had lost rather an Enemy than a Citizen, and a King of so great a Majesty, condemning his great severity, and the daily danger of the War. To this you may add that the Princes looked after the Soveraignty of command, the common Souldiers after the Treasure, and the heavie & great weight of gold as an unexpected booty; those bending their thoughts on the succession of his Kingdom, and these on the inheritance of his riches: for you are to understand that there was in the treasury one hundred thousand, and in the office of the yearly revenues & tributes, three hundred thousand Talents; But the friends of *Alexander* did not undeservedly expect the Kingdome; for they were of that vertue and veneration, that you would have believ'd every one of them to be a King; such a graceful beauty of countenance, such a tall streightness of body, such a greatness and vigour of strength and wisdom were in them all, that they who did not know them, would have judged them not to be selected out of one people, but out of all the Nations in the earth. For never *Macedonia* before, nor any other Nation did flourish in the production of such famous men; whom *Philip* first of all, and after him *Alexander* did select with so much care, that they seemed not so much to be chosen into the society of the War, as into the succession of the Kingdom. Who would therefore wonder

der that the world ſhould be conquered by ſuch Miniſtrators, when the Army of the *Macedons* was governed rather by ſo many Kings, than Captains, who never had found any equal to them, if they had not fallen out amongſt themſelves; and *Macedonia* in the room of one ſhould have had many *Alexanders*, if Fortune had not armed them by the emulation of their vertue into their mutual deſtruction.

But, *Alexander* being deceaſed, they were neither ſecure, nor joyful, drawing both their perſons and competitions into one place; neither were the common Souldiers leſs ſollicitous, whoſe liberty was more diſſolute, and whoſe favour more uncertain: Their equality did encreaſe their diſcord; not one of them all ſo excelling another, that any one of them ſhould ſubmit unto him. Therefore putting on their Arms, they came all unto the Court to form a new State according to the emergency of the preſent affairs. *Perdiccas* was of judgment, that they ſhould attend the Iſſue of *Roxanes* womb, who being eight Months with child, was almoſt ready to be delivered, and if ſhe brought forth a Boy, that he ſhould be the Succeſſor in the Kingdom. *Meleager* affirmed that the Counſels ought not to be delayed to the doubtful events of the birth of the child, neither ought they to attend when Kings ſhould be born unto them, when they might make choice of thoſe who were born already; for if they would have a child, there was at *Pergamus* the Son of *Alexander*, begotten on *Arſine*; or if they would rather have a young man, there was in the Camp *Aridæus* the brother and companion of *Alexander*

ander, and moſt acceptable to all, though not in his own, yet in the name and notion of *Philip* his Father. He alledged that *Roxan* received not her original from the *Perſians*, neither was it lawful that Kings ſhould be derived to the *Macedons* from thoſe whoſe Kingdomes they deſtroyed, and that *Alexander* himſelf was againſt it, who dying, made no mention of him. *Ptolemy* would not aſſent that *Aridæus* ſhould be King, not only by reaſon of his Mothers infamy, being begot on *Lariſſæa*, the Dancereſſe, but alſo by reaſon of his own incapacity, leſt he having the Title only, another ſhould govern the Empire; it was therefore better he ſaid to make choice of thoſe, who in regard of their vertue were next unto the King, who might govern the Provinces, and might command War or Peace, than to ſubject themſelves to the command of unworthy men under the pretence of a King.

The opinion of *Perdiccas* was approved by the conſent of all: It was therefore agreed upon, that they ſhould attend untill *Roxane* was delivered of her child, and if it were a Male, that *Leonatus*, *Perdiccas*, *Craterus*, and *Antipater* ſhould be his Guardians, and immediately they every one did take their oaths to perform the office of a Guardian. When all the horſe-men did the like, the foot being offended, that they were not aſſumed into the participation of their Counſels, did chuſe *Aridæus* the brother of *Alexander* to be their King, and did provide him with a Guard out of their own Companies, and commanded that he ſhould be called *Philip*, after the name of his Father, which when it was reported

ported unto the Horſe-men, they ſent two of the Nobility, *Attalus* and *Meleager* to pacifie their minds, who ſeeking a new power to themſelves by a compliance with the people, omitting their legation, did accord with them. On this the ſedition did increaſe, and it began now to have both head and Counſel. The foot being all in arms, did break into the Court to deſtroy their Cavalry, which being underſtood, the Horſe ſurprized with fear, did abandon the City, and having encamped not far from it, the Foot themſelves were ſtartled at it. But the conteſtation of the Nobility ceaſed not: *Attalus* did ſend to kill *Perdiccas* who was Captain of the other party, to whom, being armed, and outdaring them, when the Executioner durſt not approach, *Perdiccas* was of ſo great a reſolution, that of his own accord he came unto them, and admoniſhed them to look back upon the crime which they were about to commit, and conſider againſt whom they had taken arms, not *Perſians*, but *Macedons*, not enemies but Citizens, and moſt of them their neareſt kinſmen, certainly their Fellow-Souldiers, and companions in the ſame Tents and dangers; it would be a gallant ſpectacle he ſaid unto their Enemies, who would rejoyce in their mutual ſlaughter, by whoſe arms they were overcome, and to ſee them with their own blood to parentate to the ghoſts of their Enemies whom they had ſlain. When *Perdiccas* had ſpoken this according to that excellent eloquence which was naturall in him, he ſo prevailed upon the Foot-men, that his Counſels being approved, he was choſen General by them

all

all. The Horſe at the ſame time being reduced into concord with the Footmen, did chuſe *Aridæus* for their King. But a portion of the Empire was reſerved for the Son of *Alexander*, if a Son were born unto him: by *Roxane* When this was done, the dead body of *Alexander* was placed in the midſt of them, that the Majeſty of it ſhould be a witneſs to their Decrees: Theſe things being compoſed, *Antipater* was made Governour of *Macedonia*, and of *Greece*. The cuſtody of the Treaſure was committed to *Craterus*: The care of the Army, and of all Military affairs was aſſigned to *Meleager* and *Perdiccas*; And *Aridæus* was commanded to convey the body of *Alexander* into the Temple of *Ammon*. *Perdiccas* being incenſed againſt the Authours of the ſedition, did on a ſudden (his Colleague being ignorant of it) command that there ſhould be a luſtration of the Army for the death of the King; and having brought the Army into the Field, all men agreeing to it, he privately commanded that the ſeditious perſons ſhould be called out of every Band, and delivered to puniſhment. Being returned, the Provinces were by him divided amongſt the Princes, that at once he might remove the Emulators, and make the allotments in the Empire, the benefit of his bounty. *Ægypt* in the firſt place, and a part of *Africa* and *Arabia* did come by lot to *Ptolemy*, whom *Alexander* from an ordinary Souldier had advanced for his Chivalry: *Cleomenes*, who builded *Alexadria*, was commanded to deliver that Province to him: *Lacedemon* the *Mitylænean* received *Syria* which bounded on it: *Philotas* with his Son received

received *Cilicia* and *Illyria*; *Acropatus* was Governour of *Media* the greater, and *Alcetes* the brother of *Perdiccas* was set over *Media* the less: *Susia* and the Nation thereabouts was assigned to *Synus*; and *Phrygia* the greater was assigned to *Antigonus* the Son of *Philip*: *Learchus* obtained *Lycia* and *Pamphylia*; *Cassander* was to command *Caria*, and *Menander Lydia*; *Thracia* and the Countries near to the *Pontick* Sea were given to *Lysimachus*, and *Cappadocia* and *Paphlagonia* to *Eumenes*.

The chief Tribunalship of the Camp was given to *Seleucus* the Son of *Antiochus*; *Cassander* the Son of *Antipater* was set over the Life-guard of the King: The former Lieutenants were retained in the further *Bactria*, and the Kingdoms of *India*; but *Taxiles* commanded all betwixt the two Rivers, *Hydaspes* and *Indus*; *Phiton* the Son of *Agenor* was sent into the Colonies planted amongst the *Indians*; *Axiarches* was to command the *Paropameni*, and bounds of the Mountain *Caucasus*; *Statanor* was set over the *Dracans* and *Arigeans*, and *Amyntas* the *Bactrians*; *Sybens* obtained the *Sogdians*, *Nicanor* the *Parthians*, *Philip* the *Hyrcanians*, *Phratafarnes* the *Armenians*, *Neoptolemus* the *Persians*, *Peucestes* the *Babylonians*, *Arthous* the *Pelasgians*, and *Arabelsilaus* the *Mesopotamians*.

This division of the Empire, which was as a fatal gift to every one, did prove unto many a subject of great additions; for not long after as if they had divided Kingdoms, and not Lieutenantships, being made Kings of Lieutenants, they purchased great wealth for themselves, and

dying, left it to their posterity. When this was done in the East, the *Athenians* and *Etolians* with all their power did proceed in the War which they undertook, *Alexander* being alive. The occasion of the War was, That *Alexander* returning out of *India*, did send letters into *Greece*, by which the banished of all Cities were restored, those only excepted who were guilty of murther. These letters being read, all *Greece* being present at the *Olympick* Fair, a great combustion did arise, because many of the banished men were driven from their Country, not by the Laws, but by the faction of the Princes, who feared that being called back, they might grow more powerful then themselves in the Common-wealth. Many Cities therefore did openly murmur, and declared that their liberty was to be vindicated by Arms. The *Athenians* and *Ætolians* were the chief sticklers in it: Which when it was reported to *Alexander*, he commanded that a Fleet of one thousand ships should be in readiness, with which he would prosecute War in the West, resolving with a strong power to level *Athens* to the ground.

The *Athenians* therefore having drawn an Army together of thirty thousand Souldiers, and two hundred ships, did make war against *Antipater*, who by lot was Governour of *Greece*, and delaying the battel, and protecting himself within the Walls of *Heraclea*, the *Athenians* did close besiege him. At the same time *Demosthenes* the *Athenian* Orator, who was driven from his Country, being condemned for bribery, having received a sum of gold from *Harpalus*,

Harpalus, and who fled from the cruelty of *Alexander*, having perſwaded the City to war againſt him, did lead a baniſht life at *Megara*; who when he underſtood that the *Athenians* had ſent *Hyperides* their Ambaſſadour to ſollicite the *Peloponnenſians* to joyn in war with them, having followed him to *Syceon*, he by his Eloquence joyned *Argos*, and *Corinth*, and other Cities, to the *Athenians*: For which he was called back from baniſhment, the *Athenians* having ſent a ſhip to meet him in the way. In the mean time, *Antipater* being beſieged in *Heraclea*, *Leoſthenes* the Captain of the *Athenians* was ſlain with a dart from the Wall, as he came to give ſome directions in the Leaguer, which ſo encouraged *Antipater*, that he ſallyed forth, and poſſeſſed himſelf of ſome of the works of the Enemies. After that, he by his Ambaſſadours deſired help of *Leonatus*, who when he marched to his aſſiſtance, the *Athenians* meeting him with a gallant Army, and having given him battel on horſe-back, he received a grievous wound, of which he dyed: *Antipater*, although he beheld his Auxiliaries overcome, yet he inwardly rejoyced at the death of *Leonatus*; for he gratulated himſelf that his emulator was taken from him, and that the remainder of his forces was come unto him: Therefore with this addition to his Army, when he appeared to be equal to his Enemy in ſtrength, having raiſed the ſiege, he marched into *Macedonia*: Whereupon the Forces of the *Grecians*, the Enemy being driven from their Confines, did ſteal away into their own Cities: In the mean time, *Perdiccas* having made an un-

Just war upon *Ariarathes* King of the *Cappadocians*, and being Conquerour in the battel, did bring nothing from him but wounds and danger; for the *Cappadocians* flying from the fight into the City, having slain their own wives and children, did set their own houses on fire, with all the Forces which they had; and having brought together all their wealth, they threw both it and themselves into the flame, so that their Enemies, the Conquerours of them and of their Possessions, did enjoy nothing but only the spectacle of the fire. After this, that by his power he might arrive to Royal Authority, he pretended to the marriage of *Cleopatra*, sister to *Alexander* the Great, and Wife to *Alexander* late King of *Epirus*, *Olympias* her Mother seeming enclined to it. But he resolved first to over-reach *Antipater* under this pretence of affinity; he therefore dissembled to desire his daughter in marriage, to the end, that he might the sooner obtain of him a recruit of young men out of *Macedonia*, which deceit *Antipater* fore-saw, and whiles *Perdiccas* courted two Ladies at the same time, he obtained neither.

After this, there did arise a War betwixt him and *Antigonus*: *Craterus* and *Antipater* assisted *Antigonus* in their own persons, and having made a Peace with the *Athenians*, did substitute *Polypercon* in the Government of *Greece* and *Macedonia*. The affairs of *Perdiccas* being in some difficulty, he came into *Cappadocia*, and he took into Counsel with him *Aridæus*, the Son of *Alexander* the Great, the charge of whom was committed to him to debate there

concern-

concerning the carrying on of the War.

It was the opinion of some, that the War should be translated into *Macedonia*, the head and original of the Kingdom, where *Olympias* the Mother of *Alexander* lived, who would bring no small moment to their party, besides the favour of the Inhabitants in their respect to the names of *Alexander* and *Philip*.

Others differed in judgment from it, and it was concluded, that it was better for the present to begin with *Ægypt*, lest, whiles they were withdrawn into *Macedonia*, *Asia* might be seized on by *Ptolemy*. In the mean time, *Paphlagonia*, *Caria*, *Lycia* and *Phrygia* were added to the Provinces, of which *Eumenes* was Governour: It was appointed that they should there attend the coming of *Antipater* and *Craterus*: *Acetas* the brother of *Perdiccas* and *Neoptolemus*, did joyn themselves with their Armies to the Armies of *Perdiccas*: The charge of the Navie was committed to *Clytus*; *Cilicia* was taken from *Philotas*, and given to *Philoxenus*: *Perdiccas* himself with a formidable Army did march into *Ægypt*; And thus the *Macedons*, their Captains being divided into two parties, were armed against their own bowels, and turning their swords from an hostile War, they covered themselves with civil blood, after the example of mad men, who with their own hands, do tear their own members. *Ptolemy* in *Ægypt*, with wise industry, did lay up great riches; for with singular moderation of government he attracted the *Ægyptians* to him, and obliged the

neighbouring Kings with benefits, and all other civill respects: He also enlarged the bounds of his Empire, having possessed himself of the City *Cyrene*, and he was now so great, that he feared not so much his Enemies, as he himself was become terrible unto them. The City of *Cyrene* was builded by *Aristaeus*, who being tongue-tyed, was called *Battus*. *Cyrenus* his Father, King of the Iland of *Thera*, when he came to the Oracle of *Delphos* to implore the god to take away the disgrace from his Son who could not speak, he received an answer by which his Son *Battus* was commanded to go to *Africa*, and to build there the City *Cyrene*, which being done, he should enjoy the use of his tongue; When the answer seemed like a jeer, by reason of the similitude of the Iland *Theramenis*, from which they were commanded to travell so great a journey to build a City in *Africa*, the Oracle was not obeyed: Not long after, having their contumaciousnes punished with a Pestilence, they were enforced to be obedient to the Oracle, their number being so few, that all of them could scarce fill one ship: when they came into *Africa*, having driven away the Inhabitants, they seated themselves on the Hill *Cyra*, being delighted both with the pleasantnesse of the place, and the abundance of the water. There *Battus* their Captain, the knots of his tongue being untyed, did begin to speak, which encouraged them (the promises of the god being in some part fulfilled) to proceed in the building of the City; Having there pitched their Tents, they received the opinion of the ancient Fable, that *Cyrene*, a

Virgin

Virgin of an excellent beauty, being forced from the Hill *Pelion* to *Theſſaly* by *Apollo*, and brought to the Cliffs of the ſame Hill which they did inhabit, being bigge by the god, did bring forth four children, *Nomius*, *Ariſtæus*, *Eurycus*, and *Agæus*; thoſe who were ſent by their Father *Hyppias* King of *Theſſaly*, to ſeek out the Virgin, did reſide in the ſame place with her, being taken with the pleaſure of the place. Three of the Boys being grown unto age, did return afterwards into *Theſſaly*, where they enjoyed their Fathers Kingdom; *Ariſtæus* did reign in *Arcadia*, and firſt delivered unto men the uſe of Bees, and Hony, and Milk, and Curds, and the knowledge of the *Solſtices*, and the motion of the Stars: Which being underſtood, *Battus* (the name of the Virgin being known by the Oracle) did build the City *Cyrene*.

Ptolemy being encreaſed with the ſtrength of this City, did make ready for War againſt the coming of *Perdiccas*: But the hatred contracted by his arrogance, did more hurt *Perdiccas*, then all the Forces of his Enemies; inſomuch that his companions not enduring him, did flye away in Troops unto *Antipater*. *Neoptolemus* being left for the aſſiſtance of *Eumenes*, would not only flye away, but alſo attempted to betray the Army, which when *Eumenes* perceived, he held it neceſſary to fight with the Traytor, and *Neoptolemus* being overcome, did flye unto *Antipater*, and *Polyperchon* did perſwade them by continual marches to advance againſt *Eumenes*, and to fall upon him, being proud of the Victory, and grown ſecure by reaſon of his flight;

But *Eumenes* had notice of it; and the treacheries were turned against the Traytors, who thinking to have assaulted him, unsuspecting their advance, and unprepared to receive them; they were assaulted themselves, not thinking of his approach, and wearyed withall by their watching, and their travels in the night. In that fight *Polypercon* was slain, and *Neoptolemus* fighting hand to hand a long time with *Eumenes* (both of them being wounded) was at the last overcome and killed by him. *Eumenes* being Conquerour in two battels, did a little support the afflicted parties of his Companions. And, *Perdiccas* at last being slain, he was saluted as King by the Army of the Enemy with *Phython*, and *Illyrius*, and *Alcetas* the brother of *Perdiccas*; and War was decreed against them by *Antigonus*.

THE

THE FOURTEENTH BOOK OF JUSTIN.

EVmenes having understood that *Perdiccas* was slain, and himself adjudged as an Enemy by the *Macedonians*, and that War was denounced against him by *Antigonus*, did of his own accord declare it to his Souldiers, lest fame should make it greater than it was, or affright the minds of the Souldiers with the novelty of the danger, and withall that he might take new counsels from their motions, if he found that they were animated against him; He therefore constantly professed, that if these things were a terrour unto any of them, he would willingly grant him leave to depart: By which words he so enflamed the minds of all to adhere unto him, that of their own accord they did exhort him to the War, affirming that with their Swords they would cut in pieces the Decrees of the *Macedons*. Being advanced with his Army into *Aetolia*, he commanded the Cities to pay him contribution, and

and violently forced it from those who refus'd it. Afterwards he marched unto *Sardis*, to *Cleopatra* the sister of *Alexander* the Great, that by her voyce the chief Officers and Centurions might be confirmed, conceiving that regal Majesty would turn all to that side for which she stood.

Such was the veneration of the greatness of *Alexander*, that even by the addresses unto women, the favour of his sacred name was implored. On his return, Letters were found dispersed over all the Camp, in which great rewards were promised to those who should bring the Head of *Eumenes* to *Antigonus*; *Eumenes* having understood it, and called the Souldiers to an Assembly, did in the first place give thanks that there was not any found amongst them who prefer'd the hope of a bloody reward above the Oath of his fidelity, and craftily concluded that these Letters were contrived and scattered by his own directions, thereby to make a trial of their resolution: He declared that his safety consisted in the power of them all, and that none of the Generals would so overcome, as to decree that such a most wicked act should be determined against him. By this means he confirmed the staggering resolutions of his Souldiers for the present; and provided for the future, that if any such thing should happen again, his Souldiers might believe that it was no corruption of their Enemies, but the temptation of their General: They therefore all by throngs did offer themselves and their endeavours for the preservation of his person.

In

In the mean time *Antigonus* came upon them with his Army, and having encamped close unto him, did on the next day set his Army in Array to give him Battel. *Eumenes* also with great care marshalled the Field, and made no delay of the encounter; but being overcome, he fled into a Castle that was fortified, where when he saw that he must undergo the fortune of a siege, he disbanded the greater part of his Army, lest he should be delivered to the Enemy by the consent of the multitude, or the siege should be oppressed by their numbers. After this, in a most humble manner he sent Ambassadours to *Antipater*, who only was equal in power to *Antigonus*, who when he found that considerable aids were sent to *Eumenes* by *Antipater*, he raised the siege. *Eumenes* was now delivered from the fear of death, but not from the fear of danger, having before disbanded a great part of his Army. Therefore looking round about him to provide for his safety, it seemed most expedient to him to have recourse to the *Argyraspides* of *Alexander* the Great, an invincible Army, and shining with the glory of so great and so many Victories.

But, *Alexander* being deceased, the *Argyraspides* disdained to be commanded by any, conceiving that the Militia under others would be but disgracefull after the memory of so great a King. *Eumenes* therefore did court them with alluring words, and full of submissive respects, did complement with every one of them, sometimes calling them his Fellow-Souldiers, sometimes his Patrons, sometimes the Companions of his dangers in the great labours of the East, sometimes

times his Supporters, and the only Refuge of his safety; they (he said) were the only men by whose valour the East was overcome, the only men who exceeded the Wars of *Bacchus*, and the Monuments of *Hercules*, by whom *Alexander* was made Great, by whom he obtained divine honours and immortal glory; He besought them to receive him, not as their General, but as their Fellow-Souldier, and to be admitted as a member of their body. Being on this condition entertained, he not long after, by admonishing all of them, and by gently correcting what was done amiss amongst them, did by degrees usurp the Soveraignty of Command; nothing was done in the Camp without him, nothing could be contrived or determined without his Policy. At the last, when it was declared that *Antigonus* came against him with an Army, he enforced them to come down and to give him Battel, where when they despised the Commands of their General, they were overcome by the valour of their Enemies. In that Battel, they did not only lose their glory gained in so many Wars, but their booty also, with their Wives and Children. But *Eumenes*, who was the Author of their overthrow, and had no other hope of safety, did encourage the conquer'd, affirming that they were superior to their Enemies in courage; for they slew five thousand of them, and if they would but continue the War, he assured them that the Enemy of their own accord would desire peace of them. He enformed them that their losses (by which they thought themselves overcome) were but two thousand women,

and

and a few Children and Slaves, which were but the luggage, and the lumber of the War, and to be repaired by fighting and profecuting, and not by forſaking the Victory. But the *Argyraſpides* made anſwer that they would neither fly, after the damages of Matrimony, and the loſſes of their Wives, nor would they make War againſt their own Children. Moreover, they did torment him with reproaches, that in their returning home after ſo many years of their pay dearly earned with the rewards of ſo many Victories, he recalled them (being diſcharged) into new Wars and Battels, as laſting as they were dangerous, and had with vain promiſes deceived them, being almoſt at their journeys end in the very entrance of their Country, and the ſight of their houſhold-gods; and now having loſt all the booty which they gained in their happy Warfare, he would not permit them in the penury of their old age to reſt, being overcome: Immediatly upon this, their Captains not knowing of it, ſent Ambaſſadours to *Antigonus*, demanding that what they had loſt, might be reſtored to them: He promiſed that all things ſhould be returned, if they would deliver up *Eumenes* unto him; which being underſtood, *Eumenes* with a few men did attempt to flie, but being brought back, and his affairs altogether deſperate, there being a great concourſe of the multitude, he deſired to have the liberty to ſpeak unto the Army: which being readily granted by them all, ſilence being made, and his hand cuffs of Steel taken off, he ſtretched forth his hand unto the people, having

having yet some other chains upon him, and said: Souldiers, Behold here, the habits and the ornaments of your General, which none of the Enemies have imposed upon me, for that would be my comfort: It is you, who of a Conqueror have made me conquered, and of a General a Captive; four times within this one year have you obliged your selves unto me in an oath of fidelity, but that I do omit, for it becomes not the miserable to be reproachfull: One thing I intreat of you, that if *Antigonus* be resolved to take away my life, that you will give me leave to die amongst you. For it concerns not him at all, where or in what manner I shall fall; and I shall by this means be delivered from the ignominy of death. This if I shall obtain, I will disoblige you all of the Oath, by which you have so often devoted your selves unto me; or if you are ashamed to lay violent hands upon me, desiring it, give me a Sword, and permit your General to do that for you without any Oath, which you have so often sworn, that you would act for your Generall. When he could not obtain it of them, he turned his entreaties into curses, and in a great passion: But you (he said) O devoted Heads, may the gods, the Revengers of perjury, look down in judgments upon you, and give unto you such ends as you have given to your Generals; It is you who have imbrued your guilty hands in the blood of *Perdiccas*; It is you who attempted the murder of *Antipater*; It is you (which is the worst of all) who would have killed *Alexander* himself, if it were possible for him to have fallen by a mortall hand, having so

so often tormented him with your seditions; I now the last sacrifice of such perfidious wretches, do fix these curses & imprecations on you: May you live all your lives Vagabonds, and desolate in Tents and in Banishment: May your own Arms devour you, by which you have destroyed more Captains of your own, than of your Enemies. Being full of passion, he commanded his Keepers to go before to the Camp of *Antigonus*; the Army followed, having betrayed their General; and he himself a Captive, did bring the triumph of himself to the Tents of his Conqueroure. They delivered all the Trophies, all the Palms and Lawrels of King *Alexander*, together with themselves, unto the Conqueroure, and that nothing of the Pomp might be wanting, their Elephants, and the Auxiliaries of the East did follow. Much more honorable was this for *Antigonus*, than so many Victories were for *Alexander*; for though *Alexander* conquered the East, *Antigonus* Conquered those by whom the East was overcome. *Antigonus* therefore divided amongst his Army, these Conquerors of the World, having restored all things to them which he took from them in the former Victory. After this, he did set a Guard upon *Eumenes*, being not admitted to come into his presence, in respect of the familiarity of their former friendship. In the mean time, *Eurydice* the wife of *Aridæus*, the King of the *Macedons*, as soon as she heard that *Polyperchon* was returned out of *Greece* into *Macedonia*, and that *Olympias* was sent for by him, being possessed with a female emulation, and abusing the weakness of her Husband, whose Offices

fices (he challenged to her self) she did write to *Polyperchon* in the name of the King, and deliver the Arms to *Cassander*; to whom the King had transfetred the administration of the Kingdom. She sent also Letters to *Antigonus* to the same effect in *Asia*, by which benefit *Cassander* being obliged, did perform all things which the boldness of the Queen did prompt him to. Having marched into *Greece*, he made War there on many Cities, by the destruction whereof the *Spartans* being affrighted, as by a fire in a neighbour house, distrusting to their Arms, they did enclose their City with a Wall, contrary to the answer of the Oracles, and the ancient glory of their Predecessors, whose honorable custome always it was to defend it with their Arms and not with their Walls; So much they degenerated from their Ancestors, that when for many years, the Wall of their City was the virtue and the valour of their Citizens, they now conceived they could not be safe unless they lay hid under the protection of a Wall. Whiles these things were thus mannaged, the troubled Estate of *Macedonia* did call back *Cassander* out of *Greece*; for *Olympias* the mother of *Alexander* the Great, being come from *Epirus* towards *Macedonia*, *Aeacides* the King of the *Molossi* following her, she was forbidden by *Eurydice* and King *Aridæus* to enter into the Confines of that Kingdom, which so incensed the *Macedons*, both in the regard of of the memory of her Husband, the greatness of her Son, and the indignity of the act, that they all sided with *Olympias*, by whose command both *Eurydice* and King *Aridæus* were both slain, having

ving Raigned six years after the decease of *Alexander*. But *Olympias* enjoyed not the Kingdom long afterwards; for having committed many great slaughters of the Princes after a womanish rather than a manly way; she turned the love of her Subjects into Hatred. Therefore having heard of the approach of *Cassander*, distrusting to the *Macedons*, she fled with *Roxane* her daughter-in-law, and *Hercules* her Grand-child, into the City of *Pidna*. In her journey *Deidamia* the daughter of King *Æacides*, and *Thessalonice* her kinswoman (being also famous her self by the name of *Philip* her Father) and many other Ladies of Royal bloody a Gallant rather than a profitable company, did attend her.

When *Cassander* was informed of it, in a swift march he came to *Pidna*, and laid a close siege unto the City; which when it was oppressed with the Sword and Famine, *Olympias* being no longer able to endure the tediousness of the siege, having Articles for her life, did deliver her self to the Conqueror. But *Cassander* having called the people to an Assembly to understand what they would have done in relation to *Olympias*, he suborned the Parents and kindred of the Noble men whom she had put to death; who having put on mourning habits, did accuse the cruelty of the woman: by whom the *Macedons* were so much inflamed, that without any respect to her former Majesty, they did decree that she should be put to death, being altogether unmindful that by her Son and Husband, they not only enjoyed their lives with safety amongst their neighbours, but also became masters of such great wealth, as

also of the Empire of the World. But *Olympias*, when she beheld the armed men to come resolutely towards her, being cloathed in Royal habiliments, and leaning on her two Maids, she did go to meet them. The Executioners beholding her, were amazed, and stood still, startled at the Majesty of her presence, and the names of so many of their Kings which came at once into their memory. At the last, they were commanded by *Cassander* to run her through with a Sword; she drew not back from the sword, nor at the thrust that was made, nor gave any shriek like a woman, but submitted unto death after the manner of Valiant men, and for the glory of her ancient family, insomuch that you might have seen *Alexander* again in his dying Mother. Moreover, she covered her face with her hair, and then other parts of her body with her garments, that nothing unseemly might be discovered.

After this, *Cassander* did take to wife *Thessalonice* the daughter of King *Aridæus*, and sent the Son of *Alexander* with the Mother to be kept prisoners in the Tower of *Amphipolis*.

THE

The Fifteenth Book OF JUSTIN.

PErdiccas and his brother *Alcetas*, *Eumenes* and *Polypercon*, and divers Captains of the other party being ſlain, the contention betwixt the Succeſſors of *Alexander* the Great, did ſeem to be at an end; when on the ſudden a new diſcord did ariſe betwixt the Conquerours themſelves: For *Ptolemy*, *Caſſander*, and *Lyſimachus*, requiring that the Provinces and the booty of the money that was taken ſhould be divided; *Antigonus* denied to admit any Companions in the booty, having undertaken all the danger himſelf; And that he might ſeem to make an honeſt War againſt his Companions, he declared that he would revenge the death of *Olympias*, ſlain by *Caſſander*, and deliver the Son of *Alexander* with his Mother from their impriſonment at *Amphipolis*.

This understood, *Ptolomy* and *Cassander* having entred into a league with *Lysimachus* and *Seleucus* did with great industry provide for the War both by Sea and Land; *Ptolemy* had in his possession *Ægypt* with a greater part of *Africk*, and *Cyprus*. and *Phœnicia*; *Macedonia* and *Greece* obeyed *Cassander*; *Antigonus* had all *Asia*, and a part of the East, whose Son *Demetrius* in the first encounter of the Battel was overcome by *Ptolemy* at *Calama*: In which Fight, the glory of the moderation of *Ptolemy* was greater than his Victory; for he dismissed the friends of *Demetrius*, not only with their own goods, but also honored them with the additions of great Presents, and restored to *Demetrius* all his private treasure and family; and dismissed him with an honorable complement, That he undertook the War not for booty, but for dignity; being displeased that *Antigonus*, having overcome the Captains of the other party, would reserve intirely to himself the rewards of the common Victory. Whiles these things were in agitation, *Cassander* returning from *Apollonia*, did fall upon the *Abderitæ*, who having left their Country by reason of the abundance of Frogs and Mice, did seek out new places of habitation; wherefore fearing lest they should come into *Macedonia*, he made peace with them and received them into the society of his friendship, having assigned Lands unto them in the furthest borders of *Macedonia*: After this, fearing lest *Hercules* the Son of *Alexander*, who was now fourteen years of Age, in the favour of his Father's name should be called into

into the Kingdom of *Macedonia*, he commanded him privately to be killed with his Mother *Arsine*, and that their bodies ſhould be covered with Earth, leſt the murder of them ſhould be betrayed by their Sepulture; and, as if he had committed but a ſmall crime, firſt, in the poyſoning of the King, afterwards in the murther of his Mother *Olympias*, and then in the murder of his Wife *Arsine* and her Son, he killed alſo by the ſame deceit the other Son of *Alexander* with *Roxane* his Mother; as if he could not otherwiſe than by villany obtain the Kingdom of *Macedonia*, which he ſo inordinately affected. In the mean time, *Ptolemy* did Fight again with *Demetrius* at Sea; and having loſt his Navy, and yielded the Victory to his Enemy, he fled into *Ægypt*. *Demetrius* ſent back *Leuticus* the Son of *Ptolemy*, and his brother *Menelaus* and their friends, with all that did belong unto them, being provoked before to the ſame remuneration by *Ptolemy*: And that it might appear that they were not inflamed with hatred, but the glory of Dignity and Domination, they did contend Who ſhould exceed each other in gifts and preſents in the heat of the Wars; ſo much more honorably were Wars mannaged then, than friendſhips are profeſſed now: *Antigonus* being puft up with the Victory, commanded that the people ſhould give him, and his Son *Demetrius*, the Title of a King; And *Ptolemy*, that he might be of no leſs Authority amongſt his Souldiers, was alſo ſaluted as King by the Army; which being underſtood, *Caſſander* and

Lysimachus did challenge to themselves the regal Majesty: They abstained from the Ornaments of this honour as long as the Sons of their King were alive; and so great was their modesty, that when they had the Estates of Kings, they were well contented to abstain from the Titles of a King, as long as *Alexander* had any Heir remaining: But *Ptolemy* and *Cassander*, and the Captains of the other faction, when they perceived they were all reproached by *Antigonus* whiles they made a private War of every one, and not a common War of all, and were unwilling to assist one another, as if the Victory were only for one, and not for all; confirming themselves joyntly by Letters, they did appoint a time and place to meet together, and provide for the War with united Forces. At which, when *Cassander* could not be present by reason of the War with his Neighbours, he sent *Lysimachus* to his aid with a formidable power: This *Lysimachus* was famous in *Macedonia* by the Nobility of his discent, but more famous by his Virtue than his Nobility, which was so eminent in him, that in the greatness of his mind, in the knowledge of Philosophy, and in the glory of Strength, he excelled all by whom the East was overcome; For when *Alexander* the Great did falsely accuse *Callisthenes* the Philosopher of the Treason that was contriv'd against him (being indeed angry because he did forbear to worship him according to the custome of *Persia*) and had rendred him a lamentable and deformed spectacle by cruelty, dismembring his body, and cutting

cutting off his nose and lips, and carrying him shut up in a kennel with a Dog to be a terror to the rest; *Lysimachus* would then repair unto him, and hear and take instructions from him, and in compassion of so great a man, suffering for his liberty, and not for any crime, he gave him poyson to put a period to his miseries, to which *Alexander* did give so hainous an Interpretation, that he commanded him to be objected to a hungry and an enraged Lion, who when at the first sight with a swift and eager violence he did run upon him to devour him, *Lysimachus* having wrapt his hand in a cloth, did thrust it into the mouth of the beast, and plucked out at once both the tongue and the life of the Lion, which when it was reported to *Alexander*, the admiration was turned into satisfaction, and always afterwards he had him in an higher respect for the constancy of so great a Virtue. But *Lysimachus* with great patience indured the contumely of the King, as the contumely of his Father; And at last, the memory of this act being banished from his mind, the King in *India* being in the pursuit of some routed Enemies, and his Guard not able to overtake him, by reason of the swiftness of his Horse, he only was his Companion through the vast Desarts of the Sands: which when his brother *Philip* did before endeavour to perform, he expired in the Arms of the King; but *Alexander* alighting from his Horse, did wound *Lysimachus* in the Forehead so deeply with the point of his Spear, that his blood could not be stanched, before the King having taken the Diadem from his own head, did

impose it on his head to binde the wound, which was an Earnest to *Lysimachus* of the Royal Majesty to come; And after the death of *Alexander*, when the Provinces were divided amongst his Successors, the most fierce of all the Nations were assigned to him as the most Valiant of them all, so much he did exceed the rest by the approbation of them all. But before the War was carried on betwixt *Ptolemy*, and his Associates against *Antigonus*, *Seleucus* marched down from *Asia* the greater, being a new Enemy unto him. Famous also was the Virtue of *Seleucus*, and his Original admirable; for his Mother *Laodice* being married to *Antiochus* a great Commander in the Army of *Philip*, did seem in her sleep to have conceived with child by *Apollo*, and to have received a Ring from him, the reward for the use of her body; In this Ring, there was a Gem, and an Anchor engraven on it; which she dreamed she was commanded at her delivery to give to her Son for a gift. This apparition was truly wonderfull for on the next day, the Ring with the Anchor engraven on it was found in the bed, and the figure of an Anchor was apparently to be seen on the Thigh of *Seleucus* when he was born. *Seleucus* going afterwards into the *Persian* War with *Alexander* the Great, *Laodice* did give that Ring unto him, having first taught him the Original of his pedigree. After the death of *Alexander*, having possessed himself of the Kingdom of the East, he did build a City, and consecrated it to the memory of the Gem of his Original; for he called the City *Antiochia* after the memory

memory of *Antiochus* his Father; and consecrated to *Apollo*, the Fields adjoyning to it. The argument of his original did remain to his posterity; for his Sons and Grand-Sons, had all of them the impression of an Anchor on their thighs as a natural mark of their Family. He made many wars in the East, after the division of the *Macedonian* Empire betwixt him and his Companions.

In the first place, he surprized *Babylon*, and having increased his strength by the victory, he overcame the *Bactrians*, and marched into *India*, which, after the death of *Alexander*, had killed his Lieutenants, and shaken off from their necks the yoke of servitude. *Sandrocottus* was the Authour of this liberty, which afterwards he turned into slavery; for having possessed himself of the Kingdom, he by Tyranny oppressed the people whom he had delivered from forraign domination: He was born of ignoble Parentage, but enforced to take upon him the Government of this Kingdom by the Majesty and providence of God. For having offended *Alexander* by his petulance, and being commanded to be killed, he purchased his safety by the swiftnesse of his feet; And being drowsie and weary by the length of his travel, a Lyon of great bignes did approach unto him in his sleep, and with his tongue wiped away the sweat which had run down his face, and did gently leave him being awakened. Being by this Prodigy advanced to the hope of the Kingdom, he sollicited the *Indians* to rebellion, having drawn a company of Thieves to his assistance.

In

In the beginning of the war against the Lieutenants of *Alexander*, an Elephant of an infinite bulk, did of his own accord draw near unto him, and, as if he had been tame by discipline, did receive him on his back; *Sandrocottus* became afterwards a great Leader, and a famous Master of the War; and having thus gained the Kingdom, he had possessed himself of all *India* at that time, when *Seleucus* did lay the foundations of his future greatness, who having made peace with *Sandrocottus*, and settled his affairs in the East, did march down to the War against *Antigonus*; And the Armies of all the Associates being united, the battel was fought; in which *Antigonus* was slain, and *Demetrius* his Son put to flight. But the Associates, the War with *Antigonus* being ended, did again turn their Arms up n themselves, and not agreeing upon the booty, were divided again into Factions. *Seleucus* was joyned with *Demetrius*, and *Ptolemy* with *Lysimachus*, and *Cassander* being dead, his Son *Philip* did succeed him, and thus new Wars did arise in *Macedonia*.

THE

THE SIXTEENTH BOOK OF JUSTIN.

AFter the death of King *Caſſander* and his Son *Philip*, Queen *Theſſalonica* the wife of *Caſſander* was ſlain not long afterwards by her Son *Antipater*, ſhe having beſought, and conjured him by her breaſts that gave him ſuck, to ſpare her life. The cauſe of the Parricide, was, that after the death of her Husband, ſhe ſeemed to be more inclined to *Alexander* in the diviſion of the Kingdom amongſt the brothers. This wicked act appeared to all men to be ſo much the more grievous, there being not the leaſt evidence of any deceit in the Mother, although in parricide no cauſe can be pretended to be juſt enough to defend the wickedneſſe. *Alexander*, reſolving to make Warre with his brother in the reveuge of his Mother's death, deſired ayd of *Demetrius*; and *Demetrius*, in hope to obtain the Kingdom, made no delay to advance to his aſſiſtance; and

and *Lysimachus* fearing his coming, did perswa
his Son-in-law *Antipater* to be reconciled to h
brother, and not permit the Enemy of his Fa
ther to enter into *Macedonia*; when *Demetri*
had understood that there was an agreemen
made betwixt the brothers, he killed *Alexande*
by treacheries, and having possessed himself o
the Kingdom of *Macedonia*, he called the Arm
to an Assembly to excuse the Murther. He al
ledged that *Alexander* first of all had a desig
upon him, and that for his own part, he rathe
prevented, then committed treachery. As for th
Kingdom of *Macedonia*, he said, it was more due
to him, both for the experience of his age, and
also for other considerations: for his Father was
Companion to King *Philip*, and to *Alexander* the
Great in all their wars, and he was afterwards
Governour of the children of *Alexander*, and a
General in their wars to prosecute those who
revolted from them. On the other side, *Antipa-
ter* the Grand-father of these young men, was
always a more inexorable Minister of the King-
dom, then the Kings themselves; and *Cassander*
their Father was the destroyer of the Royal Fa-
mily, who put to death both the wives and chil-
dren of *Alexander*, and ceased not till he had ut-
terly destroyed the whole Progeny of him: and
because he could not light upon *Cassander*, the
revenge of these horrid murthers was translated
to his Sons, for which cause *Philip* and *Alexan-
der* (if the spirits of the departed have any
sense) had rather that their Revengers, than
the Murtherers of them and their posterity,
should enjoy the Kingdom of *Macedonia*.

The

The people being pacified with theſe words, he was ſaluted King of *Macedonia*. But *Lyſimachus*, when he was oppreſſed with the war of *Dromiches* King of the *Thracians*, leſt at the ſame time alſo he might be enforced to fight with *Demetrius*, he made a peace with him, having delivered to him the other part of *Macedonia* which belonged to his Son-in-law *Antipater*. Therefore *Demetrius* being poſſeſſed with all the ſtrength of the Kingdom of *Macedonia*, did reſolve to ſeize upon *Aſia*; when *Ptolemy*, *Seleucus*, and *Lyſimachus* having made a proof before, of what force was Concord, did enter into a League together, and having amaſſed their Forces into one body, they tranſlated the war againſt *Demetrius* into *Europe*. *Pyrrhus*, King of *Epirus*, did joyn himſelf unto them as their Companion in the war, hoping that *Demetrius* would loſe *Macedonia* as eaſily, and as ſuddenly as he obtained it; neither was he deceived in his expectation. For his Army being corrupted, and himſelf put to flight, he left his Kingdom to the Conquerours. In the mean time, *Lyſimachus* killed his Son in-law *Antipater*, complaining that the Kingdom was taken from him by his deceit, and committed into Cuſtody his own Daughter *Eurydice*, the companion of his complaints; And thus all the Family of *Antipater*, partly by ſlaughter, partly by puniſhment, became ſo many ſacrifices to ſatisfy the revenge of the Ghoſt of *Alexander*, both for his own death, and for the deſtruction of all his off-ſpring. *Demetrius* alſo being ſurrounded by ſo many Armies, when it was in his power to dye honourably,

ably, chose shamefully rather to deliver himself to *Seleucus*.

The War being ended, *Ptolemy* dyed full of the glory of his atchievements: He against the law of Nations delivered the Kingdom to his youngest Son, not long before the last infirmity of his Age, and afterwards did give a reason for it to the people; the favour which the young man gained, was no less in receiving, than was his Fathers in delivering the Scepter; Among other examples of mutual piety betwixt the Father & the Son, it procured the young man many respects of love amongst the people, that his Father, having publickly delivered his Kingdom to him, did privately attend upon him amongst the Guard, affirming, that to be the Father of a King, was more honourable, then to enjoy any Kingdom whatsoever. But discord (an assiduous evil amongst equals) had moved a new War betwixt *Lysimachus* and King *Pyrrhus*, Associates not long before against *Demetrius*: *Lysimachus* being the Conquerour, having routed *Pyrrhus*, did possess himself of *Macedonia*: He afterwards did make war against the *Thracians*, and not long after against the *Heracleans*; the beginning and the ending of whose City was admirable; For the pestilence raging in *Bœotia*, the Oracle at *Delphos* answered, that they should plant a Colony in the Country of *Pontus*, which they should dedicate to *Hercules*. When it was omitted by reason of the fear of the long and dangerous voyage by Sea, every man desiring rather to dye in his own Country, the *Phocenſians* made war against them, and being after vanquished

ſhed by them, they again had recourſe to the Oracle, which anſwered, That the remedy was the ſame both for the War and the Peſtilence. Therefore a conſiderable Colony being drawn together, and brought to *Metapontus*, they builded the City of *Heraclea*; and becauſe they were brought thither by the Ordinance of the Deſtinies in a ſhort time they obtained great poſſeſſions.

10 This City afterwards maintained many wars againſt their Neighbours, and much they ſuffered by diſſentions at home: Amongſt other paſſages of magnificence, this one is memorable. When the *Athenians* were Maſters of all, and the *Perſians* were overcome, it was ordered by the *Athenians*, that the tribute of *Aſia* and *Greece* ſhould be for the maintenance of the Navie; all other Cities readily ſubmitting for their own ſafety, the *Heraclians* only refuſed by reaſon of their ancient friendſhip with the Kings of *Perſia*. *Malachus* therefore being ſent with an Army to force them to Contribution, which they were reſolved not to pay; whiles he was plundering their Country, having left his ſhips in their Harbour, there did ariſe on a ſudden ſo great a tempeſt, that he loſt all his Fleet, with the greateſt part of his Army; therefore when they could not return by Sea, having loſt all their ſhips, nor durſt adventure to return by Land with ſo ſmall an Army amongſt ſo many warlike Nations, the *Heraclians* thinking it more honourable to confer a benefit then to revenge a diſcourteſie, did ſend them home furniſhed both with Sea men and Proviſions, believing that herein they had provided well for themſelves, and for their Fields, having by this

act

act confirm'd those to be their friends, who were before their Enemies. Amongst many other calamities, they also endured the heavie burthen of Tyranny; for when the common people did too impotently demand new Tables, and a levelling proportion to be shared amongst them in the Fields of those who were rich, the businesse being often debated in the Senate, when it could not be determined; the Senate desired ayd of *Timotheus* General of the *Athenians*, and not long after of *Epaminondas* General of the *Thebans*: but both of them refusing it, they had recourse to *Clearchus*, whom they themselves had forced into banishment: So great was the necessity of their calamities, that they called him back to the defence of their Country, whom they had commanded never to return unto it. But *Clearchus* returning more wicked from his Banishment, conceiving this dissention of the people to be a prompt occasion offered to him to exercise his Tyranny, he had first a conference with *Mithridates* the Enemy of his Citizens, and having entred into a League, he compounded with him to be made his Lieutenant, and to betray the City to him as soon as he was called back into his Country. Afterwards he turned the treachery which he had prepared for the Citizens against *Mithridates* himself: For being returned from banishment, as the Arbitrator of civil discord, the time being appointed in which he should deliver the City to *Mithridates*, he took him Prisoner with his friends, and having received a vast sum of mony for his ransom, he deliver'd him being taken. And as to *Mithridates*, he suddenly made

made himself an Enemy of a friend, so being called back to defend the cause of the Senate, he immediately became the Patron of the people, and not only incensed the people against the Authours of the Power, by whom he was called back into his Country and by whom he was placed at the helm of Government, but exercised his usurped power in the highest demonstrations of Cruelty and Tyranny. The people therefore being called to an Assembly, he declared that he would be no longer present, nor assist the Senate in their rage against the people, but would take their parts if they persevered in their former cruelty; and if they conceived themselves to be equal in strength to deal with them, he would depart with his Souldiers, nor have any hand in their civil discords; but if they distrusted in their own strengths, he would not be wanting to be a Protector to them. He desired them therefore to ask counsel of themselves, whether they would command him to be gone, or to remain their Companion in the common cause. The people being excited with these words did transfer into his power the chief Government of all, and whiles they were incensed at the power of the Senate, they delivered themselves, their wives, and children, unto the domination of a Tyrant. *Clearchus* having seized upon threescore of the Senators (for the rest were fled away) did throw them into prison, being laden with Irons. The people rejoyced especially that the Senate were overthrown by the Capt. General of the Senators, & that their ayd was converted into their destruction; & *Clearchus* threatned sudden death

to every one of them on purpose to raise the market of them to a higher rate. For under the pretence of withdrawing them from the fury of the people, having received from them great sums of mony, & despoyl'd them of their fortunes, he not long after did despoyl them of their lives; And having understood, that war was made against him by those Senators who fled away, the Cities, prompted to compassion, being come to their assistance, he did set free their Servants: and that no affliction should be wanting in these potent Families, he enforced their wives and their daughters to marry their own Servants, death being proposed to every one that should refuse it: by this means he thought to render the Servants more faithful to him, and more unreconcileable to their Masters. But these sad Nuptials were made more grievous by the sudden Funerals of the Matrons; for many of them before their Nuptials, and some, on the very day in which they were marryed, having first killed their husbands, did afterwards kill themselves, and delivered themselves from their increasing calamities, by the vertue of an ingenious shame.

Not long after this, the battel was fought, in which the Tyrant being Conquerour, he in the way of triumph did drag the conquered Senators before the faces of the Citizens, & being returned into the City, he bound some of them, he racked others, and slew many; there was no place free from his cruelty; insolence was added to his savageness, and arrogance to his fury. And now by the success of his continual felicity, he did forget himself to be a man, and did call himself the

Son

Son of *Jupiter*. When he would be ſeen in publick, a golden Eagle was born before him in the honour of his Diſcent: His body was cloathed with a garment of Purple; he did wear Buskins on his feet, after the cuſtom of Tragick-Kings, and a Crown of Gold upon his Head: He alſo called his Son *Ceraunus*, that he might delude the gods not only with lyes, but alſo with names. Two of the moſt noble of the young men, *Chion*, and *Leonides*, complaining of theſe things with indignation, and reſolved to deliver their Country, did conſpire the death of the Tyrant. Theſe two were the Scholars of *Plato* the Philoſopher, who deſiring to exhibit that vertue to their Country, to which they daily were inſtructed by the precepts of their Maſter, they did prepare an Ambuſh of fifty of their kindred, as if they were all their Clients; and repairing themſelves to the Tower to the King, as two in great conteſtation, being admitted by the right of Familiarity, whiles the Tyrant intentively heard the former of them pleading his cauſe, he was killed by the other; but their friends coming in not timely enough to their aſſiſtance, they were both cut in pieces by the Guard: by which it came to paſs that the Tyrant indeed was killed, but their Country was not delivered. For *Satyrus* the brother of *Clearchus* did the ſame way invade the Tyranny; and *Heraclea* for many years, by degrees of ſucceſſion, was poſſeſſed by Tyrants.

THE SEVENTEENTH BOOK OF JUSTIN.

MUch about the same time, there was a terrible Earth-quake in the Countries of *Helleſpont*, and *Cherſoneſus:* in which though they trembled all over, yet the City only of *Lyſimachia*, erected by *Lyſimachus* two and twenty years before, was utterly overthrown; which portended diſmal things to come both to *Lyſimachus*, and to his Generation, and the ruine of the Kingdom; with the deſolation of the afflicted Countries round about him. Neither was belief wanting to the prodigy: For not long after, he killed his Son *Agathocles* by poyſon, having uſed therein the aſſiſtance of his Stepmother *Arſyrice*, it being the more horribly remarkable; for (having ordained him into the ſucceſſion of the Kingdom, and made many proſperous wars under his Conduct) he now hated him not only beyond the obligation of a Father, but beyond the Example of Humanity. This was his

his firſt Stain, and the beginning of his growing Ruine; For this parricide was attended with the ſlaughter of the Princes, who were puniſhed to death, becauſe they lamented the death of the young man. Therefore thoſe who were Commanders in his Army, did in great numbers fall away from him to *Seleucus*, and enforce him (being prone enough before out of the emulation of glory) to make war againſt *Lyſimachus*.

This was the laſt conteſtation betwixt the fellow-Souldiers of *Alexander*, and (as it were were) reſerved by Fortune to make the example of their parallel the more admirable. *Lyſimachus* was ſeventy and four years of age, and *Seleucus* ſeventy and ſeven: but in this old age, they had both of them the reſolutions of youth, and an inſatiable deſire to increaſe Soveraignty of Command; for when but theſe two did ſeem as it were to be Maſters of the whole world, they were ſhut up into too narrow bounds, and meaſured the end of their lives, not by the ſpace of years, but by this limit of their Empire. In that war *Lyſimachus* having loſt before in divers charges 15. ſons, dying not incouragiouſly, did deſcend into the Grave himſelf, being the laſt Hearſe of all his Family: *Seleucus* rejoycing in ſo great a victory, and which he conceived to be greater then the victory, that he was the laſt that lived of the cohort of *Alexander*, & a Conqueror of the Conquerors; did vaunt of his fortune, as if it had been a work of Divinity, & above the condition of man, being altogether ignorant, that not long afterwards, he was to be an Example himſelf of the frailty of the condition of man; for at the end of 7

Moneths he was slain, being circumvented by the treachery of *Ptolemy*, whose sister *Lysimachus* had married, and lost the Kingdom of *Macedonia* (which he took away from *Lysimachus*) together with his life. Therefore *Ptolemy* being ambitious to please the people, for the honour of the memory of *Ptolemy* the Great, and in the favour of the revenge of *Lysimachus*, did first resolve to reconcile unto him the children of *Lysimachus*, and desired the marriage of *Arsinoe* his own sister, who was their Mother; having promised to adopt them his own Sons, thinking thereby that they would attempt nothing against him, being restrained by their duty to their mother, and by their calling of him Father. He desired also by letters the friendship of his brother the King of *Ægypt*, professing that he would forget the offence of his Succeeding in his Fathers Kingdom, and would demand no more of him being his brother, the injury being received from his Father: With all his Art he flattered *Eumenes* and *Antigonus* the Sons of *Demetrius*, and *Antiochus* the Son of *Seleucus*, against whom he was to make war, for fear a third Enemy should arise unto him. Neither was *Pyrrhus* the King of *Epirus* omitted, it being of great concernment to what party he became a friend: who desiring himself to master them all, did labour to have an interest in every party. Therefore having promised to assist the *Tarentines* against the *Romans*, he desired ships of *Antigonus* to transport his Army; he desired moneys of *Antiochus* who was more considerable both in men and money; he desired of

Ptolemy

Ptolemy the aid of the *Macedonian* Souldiers; *Ptolemy* who made no delay to gratify him, having a numerous Army, did lend unto him, for the space of two years and no longer, five thousand Foot, four thousand Horse, and fifty Elephants; for which *Pyrrhus* having taken to marriage the daughter of *Ptolemy*, did leave him invested in the Kingdom.

But because we are come to the mention of *Epirus*, we must deliver a few things concerning the Original of that Kingdom. In that Countrey was first of all the Kingdom of the *Molossians*: Afterwards, *Pyrrhus* the Son of *Achilles* having lost his Fathers Kingdom by his long absence in the *Trojan* Wars, did plant himself in this Country, the people being first called *Pyrrhidæ*, afterwards *Epirotæ*: But *Pyrrhus* when he came to ask Counsel in the Temple of *Jupiter* of *Dodona*, he there saw and by force took unto him *Anassa* the Niece of *Hercules*, by whom he had eight Children: He married those of them who were Maids to the neighbouring Kings, and purchased to himself great Possessions by the aid of affinity: and gave unto *Helenus* the Son of King *Priamus* for his singular knowledge in Prophecy the Kingdom of *Chaonia*, and *Andromache* the relict of *Hector* to wife, whom in the division of the *Trojan* booty he took unto his own bed. Not long after he was slain at *Delphos* between the Altars of the god, by the treachery of *Orestes* the Son of *Agamemnon*. *Pirles* his Son succeeded him and by order of succession the Kingdom was devolved to *Arymbas*, who being of a tender Age, and the only Child that remained of the

Regal Family, had Guardians assigned him with great care, both for his preservation and his education: And being sent to *Athens* to be instructed there, he was so much the more acceptable to the people, as he was more learned than all his Predecessors. He first made Laws, and ordained a Senate and yearly Magistrates, and the form of a Commonwealth; and as the Country became more famous by *Pyrrhus*, so it was reduced to more humanity under the Government of *Arymbas*. His Son was named *Neoptolemus*, from whom *Olympias* was immediatly discended, who was the Mother of *Alexander* the Great, and *Alexander* who after him enjoyed the Kingdom of *Epirus*, and having made War in *Italy*, he was slain among the *Brutians*. After his death, his brother *Æacides* succeeded in the Kingdom, who by his daily Wars against the *Macedonians* having too much wearied and exhausted the people, did contract the hatred of the Citizens, and being forced into banishment by them, he left his Son *Pyrrhus* a young Child of two years of Age to succeed him in the Kingdom, who when he was sought for by the people to be put to death, by reason of the hatred which they did bear unto his Father, he was privately conveyed to the *Illyrians*, and delivered to *Beroe* the daughter of King *Glaucias* to be nursed by her, who was himself of the Family of the *Æacidans*; The King either in the compassion of his fortune, or delighted with his sportfulness, did not only protect him a long time against *Cassander* King of *Macedonia*, although he threatned to make War against him for detaining of him, but

also

also did adopt him into the succession of the Kingdom, with which the *Epirots* were so overcom, that turning their Hatred into Pity, they called him back at eleven years of Age, having set Guardians over him, who were to govern the Kingdom until he arrived to maturity of Age. Being a young man, he made many Wars, and began to be so great in the success thereof, that he seemed alone to be able to defend the *Tarentines* against the *Romans*.

THE

THE EIGHTEENTH BOOK OF JUSTIN.

PYrrhus therefore King of *Epirus*, being again wearied by a new Embassie of the *Tarentines*, and by the Petitions of the *Lucanians* and *Samnites* who also needed aid against the *Romans*, was not so much induced by the Petitions of the Suppliants, as by the hope of invading the Empire of *Italy*, and did promise that he would assist them with his Army. The Examples of his Ancestors did carry him on more violently to it, being well enclined to it of himself, that he might not seem to be inferior to his Uncle *Alexander*, whom the same *Tarentines* used as their Protector against the *Brutians*, or to have less resolution than *Alexander* the Great, who in a War so remote from his own Country had subdued the East: Therefore having left his Son *Ptolemy* about the fifteenth year of his Age to be the Keeper of his Kingdom, he Landed his Army in the Haven of *Tarentum*, having taken with him his two young Sons *Alexander*

ander and *Helenus*, to be some solace to him in so remote an Expedition.

Valerius Levinus the *Roman* Consul, having heard of his Arrival, did march towards him with all speed, with a resolution to give him Battel before his Auxiliaries could be drawn together; And having put his Army in Array, the King though inferiour in the number of Souldiers, made no delay to encounter him: The *Romans* being Conquerours at first, were amazed, and enforced to forsake the Battel, at the unusual sight and charge of the Elephants; these strange monsters of the *Macedonians* did on a sudden Conquer the Conquerours, neither had their Enemies an unbloody Victory: For *Pyrrhus* himself was grievously wounded, and a great part of his Souldiers being slain, he received a greater glory than a joy of the Victory. Many of the Cities of *Italy* following the event of this Battel, did deliver themselves to *Pyrrhus*; Amongst the rest, the *Locri* having betrayed the *Roman* Garrison did submit to *Pyrrhus*: *Pyrrhus* out of the booty which he took, sent back to *Rome* two hundred Souldiers whom he had taken Prisoners without any ransom, that the *Romans* might take notice as well of his liberality as of his Valour: Some time being passed, when the Army of the Associates were drawn altogether, he joyned in Battel again with the *Romans*, in which his fortune was the same as in the former.

In the mean time, *Mago* the General of the *Carthaginians*, being sent with one hundred and twenty Ships to bring Auxiliaries to the *Romans*,

mans, did addreſs himſelf to the Senate, affirming that the *Carthaginians* did deeply reſent that in *Italy* they ſhould ſuffer the calamity of War from a forraign King: For which cauſe he was ſent, that the *Romans* being infeſted by a forraign Enemy, they ſhould alſo be relieved by forraign Auxiliaries.

The Senate having returned their hearty thanks to the *Carthaginians*, did ſend back their Auxiliaries. But *Mago*, after the fine ſubtilty of the Punick wit, after a few daies did repair privately to *Pyrrhus* as a Peace-maker from the *Carthaginians*, to dive into his Counſels concerning *Sicily*, to which place Fame reported that he was deſigned. And indeed, that was the cauſe why the *Romans* ſent back the *Carthaginian's* aid, leſt *Pyrrhus* in the War with *Rome*, being detained in *Italy*, ſhould not have the liberty to tranſport his Army and the War into *Sicily*.

Whiles theſe things were in agitation, *Fabricius Lucinus* being ſent Ambaſſador from the Senate of *Rome*, did conclude a Peace with *Pyrrhus*; to confirm which, *Cyneas* being ſent to *Rome* with great Preſents from *Pyrrhus*, he found not any whoſe hand was open to entertain them: There was almoſt at the ſame time, another Example of the ſame Continence of the *Romans*; for Ambaſſadors being ſent from the Senate into *Ægypt*, when they had refuſed great gifts offered to them by King *Ptolemy*, ſome few daies after, being invited to a Supper, they had Crowns of Gold ſent to them, which having received in a complement of honour, the next day they impoſed on the Statues of the King. *Cyneas* when he

he brought back word that the Peace with the *Romans* was retarded by *Appius Claudius*, *Pyrrhus* demanded of him, What manner of City *Rome* was; He made answer, That it seemed to him to be a City, all of Kings.

After this, the Ambassadors of *Sicily* came to *Pyrrhus*, delivering to him the command of the whole Island, which was extreamly harrassed with the daily Wars of the *Carthaginians*. Therefore having left his Son *Alexander* at *Locri*, and put strong Garrisons into the Cities, he passed over with his Army into *Sicily*.

And because mention hath been made of the *Carthaginians*, we will speak something of their Original, the Genealogy of the *Tyrians* being to be extracted from many generations, whose conditions also were much to be lamented. The Nation of the *Tyrians* discended from the *Phœnicians*; who being shaken with an Earthquake, having abandoned their Country, did first inhabit the *Assyrian* Marsh, and not long afterwards the Shoar next unto the Sea, where they builded a City and called it *Sidon*, from the abundance that was there of Fishes; for the *Phœnicians* call a Fish *Sidon*; After the process of many years, being overcome by King *Ascalon*, they took Shipping again, and did build the City of *Tyre* in the year before the destruction of *Troy*; and being long and variously wearied with the Wars of the *Persians*, they were Conquerors at the last; but their Forces being exhausted, they endured unworthy punishments by their own Servants at that time abounding in their multitudes, who having made a conspiracy, did kill all the free

people

People and their masters with them; and possessing themselves of the City, they enjoyed the houses and the gods of their Masters, they invaded the Commonwealth, they married wives and begat Children.

One amongst so many thousands of the Slaves being of a better disposition, and prompted to take compassion on the old man his Master and his little Son, did not kill them with cruelty, but look'd upon them with pious pity and humanity; Therefore when he had removed them out of the way, as if they had been slain, the slaves taking into consideration the present condition of their Republick, they thought it expedient to have a King created out of their own Corporation, and to make choice of him as most acceptable to the gods, who first could discover the rising Sun. This design he acquainted *Strato* with (for so his Masters name was called) whom he had privately conceald: and being by him instructed of the place of the Rendevouze, when at midnight they came all forth into one Field, the others looking towards the East, he alone did turn himself towards the West: It appeared unto them a madness to look for the rising of the Sun in the Hemiphere of the West: But when the day brake forth, and the Sun began to shine on the highest tops of all their Cities; others expecting that they should in the East behold the rising of the Sun, he showed them in the West the fulgor of it, where it did gild the Pinnacles of their Temples. The device appeared to exceed the apprehension of a slave; and *Strato* being examined, he confessed that he had been one of their Masters:

Masters: Then they understood how much ingenious understandings were superiour to the servile, and that slaves may overcome in numbers and malice, but not in wisdom. Pardon therefore was granted to the old man and his Son; and as if they had been preserved by Providence, they immediatly created *Strato* their King; After whose death the Kingdom passed to his Son, and afterwards to his Grandsons. This outragious Villany of the slaves, was every where reported as an Example to be feared over all the World: Therefore in the process of time, when *Alexander* the Great made War in the East, having sacked the City of the *Tyrians*, he fastned all to the Cross who remained alive, as the Revenger of the publick security in the remembrance of this their ancient slaughter; But he preserved the Family of *Strato* inviolate, and restored the Kingdom to his posterity; ingenuous and innocent Inhabitants being commanded to inhabit that City, and so the servile race being utterly extirpated, a new generation of Citizens was erected. The *Tyrians* being thus founded by the auspication of *Alexander*, did soon grow rich by thrift and industry; But before the murders committed on their Masters, when they abounded both in wealth and numbers, having sent a Colony into *Africa*, they builded the City of *Utica*: In the mean time, the King of *Tyrus* deceased, having left Heirs *Pygmalion* his Son, and *Eliza* his daughter, a Virgin of an excellent beauty; The people delivered the Kingdom to *Pygmalion* a boy of a very tender Age. *Eliza* married her Uncle *Sichæus* the Priest of *Hercules*, which

which was an honour next unto the King. He had great but concealed treasures, and for fear of the King he did hide his Gold, not in House or Coffers, but in the Earth; which though it was unknown to men, yet Fame reveal'd it to *Pygmalion*, who being transported with an insatiable desire of it, and forgetting all respects of nature and humanity, did impiously kill his Uncle, who was also his Brother-in-law. *Eliza* for a long time could not endure the Presence of *Pygmalion*, by reason of the horrid murder he had committed; At the last having dissembled her hatred, and made more smooth her brow, she privately attempted to fly away, and having taken into her society some of the Princes who were equally exasperated against the King, she truly conceived that they had the same desire to make an escape with her. After this, she made her deceitful addresses to her brother, and represented to him that she had a desire to live in his Court, that the House of her Husband might no longer renew any subject of grief unto her, she being desirous to forget him, and that no longer the imagination of him might reflect so sad upon her. *Pygmalion* did give no unwilling ear to these words of his sister, thinking that with her the Gold of *Sychæus* would come along unto him. *Eliza* in the dusk of the evening, did put into the Ships not only the goods but the servants of the King, who were sent by him to attend her in her removal to the Court: and being carried into the Main, she commanded them to throw into the Sea some great bags and sacks of sand, which she said were all bags of Gold, and so made up

and

and corded, that by their handling they could not discover what the heavy burden was. Then she melting into tears, did implore *Sichæus* with a mournful voyce, that favourably he would receive his own wealth which he left, and take those as sacrifices to his grave which were the cause of his death: After this, she sent for the servants of the King, and declared to them, that for her part, she wished for death many years ago; but grievous and dismal torments did hang over their own heads, who had taken, to satisfy the avarice of the Tyrant, the wealth of *Sychæus*, for the hope of which the King had murdered him. These words having shot a general fear into them, she took them along with her as the companions of her flight, and on that night also a prepared-company of Senators did unite themselves unto her, and under pretence of renewing the Sacrifices in the honour of *Hercules*, whose Priest *Sichæus* was, they sought new habitations by a wilful banishment. Sailing along the Coast, they were first driven into the Isle of *Cyprus*, where the Priest of *Jupiter* by the admonition of the god, did offer himself a companion to *Elizæ*, with his Wife and Children, to be a partaker of her fortune, having agreed with her to have for himself and his posterity the perpetual honour of the Priest hood. The condition was taken for a manifest token of a good fortune to come. It was the custome of the *Cyprians* to send their Virgins on set daies before their marriage to the Sea-shoar, to provide themselves a Dowry by the use of their bodies, and to offer sacrifice afterwards to *Venus* for the rest of their chastity:

Eliza commanded that fourscore of the youngest of them should be taken away and carried to her Ships; that so both the young men she took with her might enjoy Wives, and her City grow numerous by Posterity.

In the mean time, *Pygmalion* having understood the flight of his sister, and resolving to prosecute her with an impious War, he was with much difficulty restrained by the entreaties of his Mother, and by the threatnings of the gods, the Prophets by inspirations presaging to him, that he should not go unpunished, if he hindred the beginnings of a City, which promised to be the most flourishing one in the World. By this means *Eliza* and those who fled with her, had leave to breathe; Therefore being brought into the Coasts of *Africa*, she sollicited the Inhabitants, rejoycing at the arrival of Strangers, and the Commerce of Traffick with them, to make friendship with her: Having then bought a place no larger then what might be incompassed with the Hide of an Ox, in which she might refresh her Associates, weary with their long travel, until she advanced further; she divided and did cut the Hide into long and thin thongs, by which artifice she gained a far larger extent of ground than she seemed to desire; by reason whereof the place was afterwards call'd, The *Burs*. The Neighbors out of every Country in a short time, did in great numbers resort thither, and in hope of gain brought many things to be bought by their new Guests, and making Booths to vent their Commodities, it appeared) by the frequency of the people) like a new City. The Ambassadors

also

alſo of the *Uticenſians* did bring Preſents to them as to their kindred, and did exhort them to build a City where they had made their manſion.

The *Africans* alſo had a great deſire to entertain theſe new Inhabitants; Therefore *Carthage* was builded by the general conſent of all the *Tyrians*, paying a yearly Tribute for the ground on which the City was builded: In the firſt foundations of the City, there was found the head of a Bullock, which was the token indeed of a fruitful Earth, but of a laborious and a ſervile City; wherefore they tranſlated the City into another place; There the head of an Horſe, (portending that they ſhould be a Warlike and powerful people) did give a happy auſpication to the Original of their City. The Nations coming in throngs to give their judgment on this new City, in a ſhort time, both the people and the City were greatly enlarged. The affairs of the *Carthaginians* flouriſhing thus in continual ſucceſs, *Hiarbas* King of the *Mauritanians* having ſent ten of his Princes to them, he demanded *Eliza* for Wife, and threatned to make War upon them if they ſhould deny him: The Ambaſſadours fearing to declare their Meſſage to the Queen, they dealt with her according to the capritiouſneſs of the Punick apprehenſion, and expreſſed to her that the King deſired to have one, who ſhould teach the *Africans* more refined Arts and Manners; but none of their own conſanguinity could be found who would come unto them living like *Barbarians*, and not to be diſtinguiſhed from the manners of Beaſts: Being then reproved by the Queen if they themſelves

would refuse any difficulty or travel for the improvement of their Country, to which if necessity did require, they did owe their lives, they delivered to the Queen the mandates of the King, alledging that if she intended well to her own City, she must do that her self which she prescribed unto others. Being circumvented by this deceit, having with many tears and great lamentation invoked the name of *Sichæus*, she at last made answer, That she would go whither her own stubborn fortunes and the destinies of her City did call her. For which having taken the space of three Months, she at the end thereof, erected a huge pile of wood in the Suburbs of her City, and as if she would appease the ghost of her Husband, she slew many sacrifices; and having a drawn Sword in her hand, she did ascend the funeral pile, and looking back on her people, she told them that she would go to her Husband accordingly as he had enjoyned her, and ended her life with the Sword. As long as *Carthage* was unconquered, she was afterwards honored for a goddess. This City was builded before *Rome* threescore and twelve years; and as it was famous for War, so the state thereof at home was troubled with much contention. When amongst many other calamities, they were afflicted also with the Plague, they used the religion of a most bloody devotion, and an abhomination, for their remedy: for they offered men in Sacrifice, and laid their children on their bloody Altars, whose Infancy would have provoked their Enemies to compassion, and with their blood they desired peace of the gods, for whose life the gods were

accu-

accustomed by other Nations to be devoutly importuned. The gods therefore being averse to so horrid an impiety, when a long time they had fought unfortunately in *Sicily*, the War being translated into *Sardinia*, they were overthrown in a great Battel, having lost the best part of their Army; for which they commanded *Macheus* (under whose conduct they had subdued a part of *Sicily*, and performed great atchievements against the *Africans*) to be banished with the part of the Army which remained: Which that Souldiers took so heavily, that they sent Ambassadours to *Carthage*, who in the first place were to desire the liberty to return into their Country, and a pardon for their unhappy Warfare; and if not, to declare unto them, That if they could not obtain it by entreaties, they would command it by Arms. When the threatnings as well as the Petitions of the Ambassadours were despised, they not long after having embarked themselves, did advance in Arms unto the City. There having called both the gods and men to witness, that they came not to ruine, but to be restored to their Country; and to manifest to the Citizens, that in the mannaging of the former War, they wanted not Valour, but Fortune; having besieged the City, and cut off all provisions from coming to it, they brought the *Carthaginians* to the lowest desperation. In the mean time, *Cartalo* the Son of the banished *Macheus*, when he was sent for by his Father, as he passed by the Leaguer in his return from *Tyre* (to which place he was sent by the *Carthaginians*

to carry the Tenths to *Hercules* out of the *Sicilian* prey, which his Father took) he returned answer, That he would first discharge the obligations of publick Religion before the duties of private piety; This answer, although it much troubled his Father, yet he durst not offer any violence to Religion. Not long after, the people having made *Cartalo* their Agent, to desire that *Macheus* would suffer provisions to be brought with safety to the City, when he came unto his Father, being cloathed in Purple, and the fillets of the Priesthood hanging down from his Mitre; his Father calling him aside did speak unto him: And how dareſt thou, wretch as thou art, to approach into the presence of so many miserable Citizens clothed in Purple, and glistering with Gold! How dareſt thou, as it were in triumph, enter into our sad mournful Tents, in such a flowing habit and Ornaments of quiet felicity? Couldst thou find none else to whom to vaunt thy self? Was there no place so fit for thee in this Camp, where is nothing to be represented but the sordid condition of thy Father, and the reproaches of his unhappy banishment? Not many daies since being sent for by me, thou didst not only proudly despise (I will not say) thy Father, but I am confident, the General of thy own Citizens; And what sheweſt thou more in that Purple, and those Crowns, than the titles of my Victories? Since therefore, thou wilt acknowledge nothing of a Father, but the title only of a banished man, I am resolved to shew my self not like a Father but a Souldier, and I will make thee an Example that none hereafter shall be

be so bold as to scorn the unhappy miseries of his Father. Having said this, he commanded him to be fastned to a most high Cross, in his Gorgeous habiliments in the sight of the whole City. Some few daies afterwards he surprized *Carthage*, and having called forth the people to an Assembly, he complained of the injury of his banishment, he excused the necessity of the War, he forgave the contempt of his former Victories, and having punished the chief Authors of the injurious banishment of the miserable Citizens, he pardoned all the rest; And having put to death ten of the Senators, he restored the City to her former Laws. And not long after, being accused to have affected the Kingdom, he suffered double punishment, both for the murder of his Son, and for the violation of the liberties of his Country. In his place *Mago* was chosen General, by whose industry and courage the wealth of the *Carthaginians*, and the limits of their Empire, and their glory in the affairs of War increased.

The Nineteenth Book OF JUSTIN.

MAgo the General of the *Carthaginian* having eſtabliſhed their government by an orderly courſe of military Diſcipline, and confirmed the ſtrength of that City, as well by the Art of War as by his Policy, deceaſed, having left behind him two Sons, *Aſdrubal* and *Amilcar*; who treading in the pathes of their Father's Virtue, did ſucceed as well in the greatneſs, as in the Genealogy of their Father. Under their conduct War made againſt the *Illyrians*: They fought alſo againſt the *Africans*, demanding the Tribute for the ground of their City, the payment whereof for many years was neglected: But as the cauſe of the *Africans* was more juſt, ſo their fortune was better; And the War was concluded with them not by Arms,

Arms, but with the payment of the moneys: And *Asdrubal* being grievously wounded, died in *Sardinia*, having delivered up the Government to his brother *Amilcar*: The general lamentation in the City, and his eleven Dictatorships, and four Triumphs, did make his death the more remarkable. The courage also of the Enemy did encrease, as if the *Carthaginians* had lost their Army with their Captain: The people therefore of *Sicilia* having addressed themselves to *Leonidas* brother of the King of the *Spartans* (by reason of the daily injuries committed by the *Carthaginians*) the war between them continued long with various success. Whiles these things were in action, Ambassadours came to *Carthage* from *Darius* King of the *Persians*, bringing an Edict with them, in which the *Carthaginians* were forbidden to sacrifice men upon their Altars, as also to eat the flesh of dogs; they were also commanded to burn, and not to bury in the ground the bodies of the dead; they desired also ayd of the *Carthaginians* against the *Grecians*, on whom *Darius* was resolved to make war. But the *Carthaginians* refusing to send Auxiliaries by reason of the daily wars with their Neighbours, did readily obey him in the rest, lest that they might seem to be obstinate altogether. *Amilcar* in the mean time was killed in the *Sicilian* Warre, having left behind him three Sons, *Hamilco*, *Hanno*, and *Gisco*, *Asdrubal* also had the same number of Sons, *Annibal*, *Asdrubal*, and *Sapho*, by whom the affairs of the *Carthaginians* were governed in those times;

times; they invaded the *Mauritanians*, and fought against the *Numidians*; and the *Africans* were compelled to remit the Tribute which was demanded for their City; Afterwards, when so great a Family of the chief Commanders began to be heavie to the City, because they did act and determine all things of themselves, the City made choyce of one hundred of the Senators, unto whom the Generals (returning from the War) were to give an account of what they had done for the publick service, that being under the power of this Supream Court, they might so in War dispose of their Commands, that they might have a regard to Justice, and to the Laws at home. *Amilco* succeeded General in *Sicily* in the place of *Amilcar*, who when he made many successeful encounters, both by Sea and Land, did at last on a sudden, lose all his Army by the rage of a pestilential Planet. Which when it was reported at *Carthage*, the City was so full of sorrow and lamentation, as if it had been taken it self: The shops and houses were shut up; so were the Temples of the gods; no publick duties of Religion were performed, and all Offices intermitted which belonged to the administration of justice. They all flocked in throngs to the Haven, and asked those few who came out of the ships (who escaped the fury of the mortality) how their Sons and kinsmen did; and when they were assured of their deaths, of which before they were uncertain, and were in some hopes that the Reports were false; they filled all the shore with their lamentations: nothing was heard but

sighs

sighs and throbs, and the sad complaints of the unhappy Parents. In the mean time, the distressed General *Amilco* came down out of his own ship, raggedly cloathed, and in the habit of a servant; the multitudes of the mourners pressed round about him to behold him; And he amongst the rest lifting up his hands to Heaven, sometimes bewailed his own, and sometimes the publick fortune; sometime he accused the gods, who took from them so many Ornaments and Trophies of the War, and of the victories which they had given them, and had destroyed the victorious Army, not by War but Pestilence, so many Cities being taken, and the Enemies so often overcome in the battels both by Sea and Land; Howsoever, he said, he brought some comfort to the Citizens, that the Enemies though they might rejoyce, yet they could not glory in their calamity, for they could neither say, that those who were dead, were killed; or that those who returned, were routed by them. The booty, he said, which the Enemy found in their abandoned Tents, was not such as they could boast to be the spoils of a conquered Enemy, but such as by the casual deaths of their Masters, they had seized upon, being poor and transitory things, which no body was left behind to own; and that in relation to their enemies, they departed Conquerours, but in relation to the Plague, they departed conquered: Howsoever, he affirmed that he took nothing more near unto his heart, then that he could not die himself amongst so many most valiant men; and was preserved not for any delight which he took in life, but on y

to

to be the ſport of calamity: yet nevertheleſſe having brought the miſerable relicks of his Army to *Carthage*, he would follow alſo himſelf his deceaſed Souldiers and would make it apparent to his Country, that he did not not continue to that day, becauſe he had a mind to live, but that he would not by his death, betray thoſe whom the direful peſtilence had ſpared, by leaving them amongſt the Armies of their Enemies. With this reſolution and complaint, having entred the City, as he came to the threſhold of his own door, he diſmiſſed the multitude that followed him with his laſt Farwell unto them; and having locked the door, with his ſword he put a period to his own life, not admitting any, not ſo much as his own Sons, to come unto him.

THE

THE TWENTIETH BOOK OF JUSTIN.

THe *Carthaginians* being driven out of *Sicily*, *Dionyſius* ſeized upon the command of the whole Iland; and thinking ſo great an Army without action, would be prejudicial to his Kingdom, he tranſported his forces into *Italy*, that the Souldiers ſhould be both exerciſed with continnal labour, and the bounds of his Kingdom enlarged. His firſt War there was amongſt the *Græcians*, who inhabited the next Coaſts of the *Italian* Sea, who being overcome, he aſſaulted all their Neighbours, and deſtined to himſelf all the *Græcians* that poſſeſſed *Italy*, who at that time enjoyed not only a part but almoſt all *Italy*; for many Cities after ſo great a Tract of Antiquity, do to this day demonſtrate, that they received their original from the

the *Grecians*. For the people of *Tuscany*, who inhabit the Coast of the lower Sea, did come from *Lydia*; And *Troy* being taken and sacked, did send forth the *Venetians*, who are the Inhabitants on the Coasts of the upper Sea under *Antenor* their Commander; *Adria* also which is washed by the *Illyrian* Sea, is a Greek City, which gives name to the *Adriatick* Sea; and so is *Arpos*, which (*Troy* being overthrown) *Diomedes* builded, being brought by shipwrack into that place; *Pisa* also amongst the *Ligurians*, is beholding to the *Grecians* for her original. And amongst the *Tuscans*, *Tarquinia* derives her beginning from the *Thessalians*, and the *Spinambrians* and *Perusians* from the *Achaians*; What shall I speak of the City *Cere*, and the Latin people who seem to be planted by *Æneas*? And, are not the *Falicians*, *Iapigians*, *Nolans*, *Abelans*, Plantations from *Chalcedo* in *Greece*? What shall I speak of all the Provinces of *Campania*? What shall I speak of the *Brutians*, *Sabinians*, and the *Samnits*? What of the *Tarentines*, which we have read did come from *Lacedæmon*, and were called *Spurii*. It is recorded that *Philoctetes* did build the City of the *Thurins*, whose Monument is to be seen in that place; As also the Arrows of *Hercules*, which were the first ruine of *Troy*, are to be seen in the Temple of *Apollo*. The *Metapontines* also do shew in the Temple of *Minerva* those Tools of Iron with which *Epeus*, from whom they are derived, did build the *Trojan* horse. By reason of these Inhabitants, all that part of *Italy* is called *Græcia major*.

But

But in the beginning of these Originals, the *Metapontini*, with the *Sybarits* and *Crotonians*, did resolve to drive all the other *Grecians* out of *Italy*; and having first of all taken by force the City of *Syris*, they killed fifty young men, embracing the Image of *Minerva*, and the Priestess her self amongst the Altars of the Goddess, having on her the Sacerdotal Ornaments. Wherefore when they were punished with pestilence and sedition; the *Crotonians* first of all repaired to the Oracle at *Delphos* for a remedy, to whom it was answered, That an end to their calamity would ensue, if they would pacifie the violated power of *Minerva*, and the ghosts of the slaughtered young men: Therefore when they began in the first place to erect the Statue of *Minerva*; and afterwards of the young men according to the just proportion of their bodies, the *Metapontins* having understood the Oracle of the gods, did resolve to be as forward in the Religion as they, and erected small Images of stone to the young men, and pacified the goddess with Manufactures of Wool. And thus the Plague was ceased in both places, the one striving who should exceed in magnificence, and the other in swiftnesse: The *Crotonians* being recovered to their health, were not long quiet. But being discontented, that in the taking of the City of *Syris*, the *Locrensians* did send Auxiliaries against them, they made war upon them, which so troubled the *Locrensians*, that they besought ayd of the *Lacedemonians*. The *Lacedemonians* being unwilling to employ their forces into so remote a war, did advise them to crave ayd of *Ca-*

ster

ster and *Pollux*; Neither did the Ambassadours despise the counsel of their friends; And departing to the next Temple, having offered sacrifice, they implored the assistance of the gods; and having obtained as they thought what they desired, and being as joyful as if they should carry the gods themselves with them, they placed Cushions for them in the ship; and by a fortunate adventure, they brought home comfort and courage to their distressed Army, in the stead of help. This being known, the *Crotonians* themselves did send Ambassadors to the Oracle at *Delphos*, imploring the grant of victory, and prosperous events in the Wars to come. It was answered, that the Enemies were first to be overcome by Votes, and afterwards by Arms.

Hereupon the *Locrensians* devoted to *Apollo* the Tythes or Tenths of their booty, having understood that the *Crotonians* had devoted but the ninth part, which they reserved with great privacy, lest the answer of the god being known, they should be overcome in their devotion. Therefore when both Armies were drawn into battel-array, and there were marshalled in the Field one hundred and twenty thousand armed men of the *Crotonians*; the *Locrensians* looking upon their own Musters, which could not at the most amount to above fifteen thousand men; having abandoned all hope of Victory, they did destinate themselves to a certain death; and so honourable an heat did grow upon them all out of this desperation, that in the battel they thought themselves to be Conquerors, if they dyed not unrevenged. Thus whiles they desired to

die

die honourably, they overcame happily; and their despair was the original of their Victory. In this heat and height of the labour of their swords, an Eagle constantly appeared to flye in the front of the *Locrensian* Army, and sometimes wheeling about the wings of the Army, she would immediately return, and be seen again to hover over them, untill they were become Masters of the Field. In the wings of their battel there were also seen two young men to fight in Armour far different from others, and remarkable by the height and greatness of their bodies, & by their white horses, and coccineous paludaments; neither did they appear any longer than whiles the battels were fighting.

The incredible swiftness of the report of the victory did encrease the wonder of it: For on the same day on the which the battel was fought in *Italy*, the Victory of the *Locrensians* was reported at *Corinth*, and *Athens*, and at *Lacedemon*. After this, the *Crotonians* delighted themselves, neither in the exercises of honour, nor in the use of Arms, for they hated what so unhappily they undertook; and had changed their lives into luxury, had it not been for the documents of *Pythagoras* the Philosopher, who being born at *Samos*, was the Son of *Demaratus* a rich Merchant; he was indued with excellent gifts of wisdom & understanding, & travelled first into *Ægypt*, and afterwards to *Babylon* to learn the motion of the Stars, and to understand the beginning of the World; And having therein attained to the perfection of knowledge, he returned to *Creet* and *Lacedemon*, to instruct himself in the

Laws of *Minos*, and *Lycurgus*, with which (their Laws being the most famous of all in those days) he reduced the people of *Crotona* from the abuse of riot, by his example, to the use of temperance and frugality. He daily extolled vertue, and cryed down the vices of luxury, and did number to them how many Cities were destroyed by this devouring sin; and at last he was so much followed by the multitude, that, what was thought almost incredible, even some of the most riotous of those people were converted into the manners and principles of the most thrifty of men. He had several Schools, and several Auditories, and distinctly taught the women from the men, and the children from the Parents: He taught the Matrons chastity, and obsequiousness towards their husbands; and he taught their husbands temperance, and to be lovers of Learning. He always prompted both unto frugality, as if it were the mother of all vertues; and by his daily disputation he so prevailed, that the Matrons did leave off their Garments of Gold, and other ornaments of their dignity, as the instruments of luxury; and these ornaments being brought into the Temple of *Juno*, they were by these Matrons consecrated to the goddesse her self, professing that the best ornaments of Matrons was chastity, and not gorgeous apparel: How much also he prevailed by conquest on the younger sort, the conquered spirits of the contumacious women did declare. But when three hundred of the young men, having obliged themselves by oath, through the Interest of their society, did like Separatists segregate

ſegregate themſelves from the reſt of their Citizens, being ſuſpected to hold a clandeſtine Conſpiracy, they exaſperated the Citizens againſt them, who would have burned them altogether, being convened in one houſe. In this tumult there periſhed about threeſcore of them; the reſt were condemned to baniſhment. *Pythagoras* having lived twenty years at *Crotona*, did remove himſelf to *Metapontum*, in which City he dyed. They had there ſo great an admiration of him, that they made of his houſe a Temple, and did worſhip him as a god.

Dionyſius the Tyrant having (as before we mentioned) tranſported his Army out of *Sicily* into *Italy*, and made war upon the *Græcians* who there inhabited, did overcome the *Locrians*, and aſſaulted the *Crotonians* through a long reſpite, ſcarce reſuming new ſtrength, ſo great was their overthrow in their former war; they now more valiantly reſiſted with a few men the powerful Army of *Dionyſius*, than heretofore with many thouſands the inconſiderable number of the *Locrenſians*: So much virtue hath poverty againſt inſolent riches; and ſometimes, ſo much more certain is a diſpaired, then a preſumed Victory.

In the mean time, the Ambaſſadours of the *Gauls*, who not many Moneths before had burned *Rome*, did addreſs themſelves to *Dionyſius* making wars in *Italy*, and deſired to joyn in league and friendſhip with him; they affirmed that their Nation was now ſeated between his Enemies, and would be of great concernment to him, both to attend him in

the Van, or to defend him, if his Enemies ſhould take the advantage to preſs upon him in the Rear.

This Embaſſie was acceptable to *Dionyſius*; wherefore having entred into a League with them, and re-inforced his Army with Auxiliaries from them, he did begin the war again. The cauſe which brought theſe *Gauls* to ſeek new habitations in *Italy*, was civil diſcord, and daily diſſention at home, being weary with the tediouſneſſe whereof. When they came in multitudes into *Italy*, they did drive the *Tuſcans* from their poſſeſſions, and builded *Millain*, *Comum*, *Brixia*, *Verona*, *Bergomum*, *Tridentum*, and *Vincentia*. The *Tuſcans* at the ſame time under the command of *Rhetus*, having loſt their ancient habitations, did poſſeſſe themſelves of the Alpes, and called the Countrey which they commanded *Rhetia*, after the name of their Commander.

Not long afterwards, *Dionyſius* was called back into *Sicily* by the *Carthaginians*, who having recovered themſelves by the aggregation of new Forces, did begin the war again which they had abandoned by reaſon of the Peſtilence. *Hanno* was choſen Generall of the war, whoſe Enemy *Suniator* the moſt powerful at that time of all the *Carthaginians*, when in hatred to him he had frequently in the Greek Tongue acquainted *Dionyſius* of the approach of the Army, and of the temper and ſloth of the General, the letters being intercepted, he was accuſed of Treaſon, and condemned for it, and an Act was paſſed by the Senate, that no

Carthagi-

Carthaginian ſhould afterwards either ſpeak or write in the Greek Tongue, that they might hold no diſcourſe, nor write unto the Enemy without an Interpreter: Not long after *Dionyſius*, whom neither *Sicily* nor *Italy* could contain, being overcome and wearied out with daily encounters in the warre, was ſlain by treachery of his own Souldiers.

The one and Twentieth Book OF JUSTIN.

Dionyſius the Tyrant being ſlain in *Sicily* the Souldiers did ſubſtitute in his place his eldeſt Son, who was called after his Fathers Name; both for the maturity of his Age and that the Kingdom might be more firmly united, if it continued in the power of one man, than if it ſhould be by parts divided amongſt many of his children. But *Dionyſius*, in the beginning of his raign, had a deſire to take away his Uncles as thoſe who would be partakers with him in his Kingdom, and be the perſwaders of his brother to have it divided amongſt them. And the better to diſſemble his deſign, he thought it requiſite in the firſt place to aſſure himſelf of the good opinion of the people, being more excuſedly to perform what he had determined, if he ſtood faſt in the approbation of them all. He delivered therefore out of priſon three thouſand, that lay there in chains together, and for three years diſmiſſed the payment of all tributes, and by all Artifices ſollicited the affections of all men to him.

Then

Then reſolving to put in practice his contrived villany, he put to the ſword not only the kinſmen of his brothers, but even his brothers themſelves, beginning his Tyranny firſt in his own family, before he exerciſed it in others, and left not ſo much as the ſpirit of fraternal conſortment to thoſe to whom he owed a conſortment in his Kingdom. His emulators being thus taken away, and falling into ſloth, he became unweildy in his body by too much riot, and contracted ſo great a weakneſs in his eys, that he could not endure the Sun or Duſt, or any ſplendor of light: By reaſon of which, believing that he began to become deſpicable, he committed outragious cruelties, and filled not as his Father the priſons with enchained Citizens, but filled the City with the murthers of them, by which he grew both contemptible and hatefull unto all. Therefore when the *Syracuſians* had determined war againſt him, he was in a great ſuſpence whether he ſhould lay down his royal Authority, or make reſiſtance by war againſt them; but, his Souldiers propounding to themſelves a great booty, and the plundering of the City, he was enforced by them to try it out in battel with them. Being overcome, when not long after he had the ſame ill fortune in the fight again, he ſent Ambaſſadours to *Syracuſe*, promiſing to lay down his Kingdom, if they would ſend to him to agree upon Articles for a peace.

The *Syracuſians* ſending ſome of the moſt eminent in the City to him, he commanded them to priſon, and brought his Army to overthrow their City, which at that preſent feared

no assault, nor the approach of any Enemy
all: The fight was a long time doubtful in
City, but the Citizens overcoming with the
multitudes, *Dionysius* was routed, and beaten
of it. And fearing to be besieged in the Tow
he fled privately into *Italy* with all his Princ
furniture: Being there as a banished man,
was received by the *Locrensians*, who were
friendship with him, and he possessed himse
of their Tower, where he exercised his accusto-
med cruelties: He commanded the wives of th
chiefest of the City to be defloured; He took
way the Virgins by force, and having ravished
them, he returned them to those who were to e-
spouse them: The most wealthy of all the City he
commanded to be expelled, or to be slain, and did
confiscate their goods; And when there was not
the least occasion for any further rapine, he cir-
cumvented the whole City by this studied pro-
ject. When the *Locrensians* were oppressed by the
war of *Leophron* Tyrant of *Rhegium*, they vowed
if they were Conquerors, they would prostitute
their Virgins on a day dedicated to *Venus*. This
vow being unperformed, when they made unfor-
tunate wars against the *Lucanians*, *Dionysius* called
them to a publick Assembly, and did exhort them
to send their wives and daughters into the Tem-
ple of *Venus*, dressed in the richest cloaths they
could put on, and that one hundred of them, cho-
sen by lot, might perform the publick vow, and
that for Religion's sake, they might stand one
whole Month in the open Stews, all men having
before taken an Oath not to defile any of them:
And that the Virgins might not be deceived,

performing

performing the Vows of the City, he ordained that not a Maid ſhould be married until husbands were firſt provided for them: This counſel being approved) in which provision was made both for the ſuperſtition and the chaſtity of the Virgins) the women adorned in the moſt ſumptuous manner did come in throngs to the Temple of *Venus*, every one of whom *Dionyſius* deſpoyled, having ſent in Souldiers to the Temple, and converted the Ornaments of the Matrons into his own Wardrobe. He killed alſo ſome of the Huſbands of the richeſt of them: and ſome women he tormented to betray their Husbands wealth; when by theſe arts he had raigned ſix years, being driven from the City by the Confederacy of the Citizens, he recurned into *Sicily*; and after a long peace, all men being ſecure, he became Maſter of *Syracuſa* by Treachery.

Whiles theſe things were thus mannaged in *Sicily*, *Hanno* the General of the *Carthaginians* in *Africa* employed his own treaſure, in which he exceeded the bank of the Common-wealth, to become abſolute Soveraign of all, and attempted having firſt killed the Senate, to uſurp the Kingdom. For the acting of this wickedneſs, he ſet apart a ſolemn day for the marriage of his Daughter, that by the religion of his Vows, he might both the better commit and conceal his abominable deſign. He prepared a Feaſt for the people in the publick places, and for the Senate in his own houſe, that with Cups infected with poyſon, he might more ſecretly & without any witneſſes deſtroy them, and the more eaſily invade the Commonwealth deprived of her Magiſtrates. This being

being betrayed to the Senators by his servant the wicked plot was declined but not revenged left in a man so powerful the plot should prove more prejudicial being known than concealed. Being therefore contented by a decree to put a measure to the charges of marriages, they commanded it not to be observed by one, or some few, but by all in general, that the person might not seem to be pointed at, but the vice corrected. Being prevented by this Counsel, he again incited the slaves to a Rebellion; and having appointed another day for the slaughter of the Senators, when he found that he was the second time prevented fearing to be call'd into judgement, he possessed, himself of a fortified Castle having Armed twenty thousand slaves.

There, whiles he incited the *Africans* and the King of *Mauritania* to make War on the *Carthaginians*, he was taken, and being scourged with rods, his eyes pulled out, and his hands and legs broken, that a due punishment might be exacted of every one of his members, he was put to death in the sight of the people; and his body, torn with rods, was fastned on a Cross. His Sons also, and all his kindred though innocent were delivered to the Executioner, that not one of so nefarious a Family should remain, either to imitate his wickedness, or to revenge his death.

In the mean time, *Dionysius* being received by the *Syracusians*, when he grew every day more grievous and cruel to the City, was besieged by a new conspiracy, and having at last laid down both his Kingdom & his Army, he delivered the Towert o the *Syracusians*, and taking with him some

some necessaries for a private fortune, he betook himself to a banished life in *Corinth*, and there conceiving things most low to be most safe, he descended into a most sordid condition of life: for being not contented to foot it up and down in publick, but to drink also, and not only to be seen in Taverns and Houses of wantonness, but to continue in them many daies together, he would quarrel with the vilest scum upon the baseest subject, and be seen all in rags and squallid, and rather give an occasion of laughter to others than receive it from them; he would stand in the Shambles and devour with his eyes what he was not able to buy; he would complain of the Bawds and Whores before the *Ædils*, and do all things in such an importunate rudeness, that he seemed rather to be despised than to be feared. At last, he professed himself to be a School-master, and taught children in open places, that he might either be seen alwaies in publick by those that feared him, or more readily be despised by those that feared him not. And although he abounded with the vices of a Tyrant, yet this dissembling of his vices was not by nature; but by art he counterfeited to have lost all royal shame, being not ignorant how hateful was the very name of Tyrants without their Revenues. He endeavoured also to take away the envy of things past by the contempt of things present, and made use not of honest, but of safe counsel. Nevertheless, amongst those arts of his dissimulation, he was thrice accused to affect the Tyranny again, and his best protection was the despicableness of his person and his fortunes.

In

In the mean time the *Carthaginians* being amazed at the great success of *Alexander* the Great, fearing that he would add *Africa* to the Empire of *Asia*, sent *Amilcar*, surnamed *Rhodanus* (a man famous above the rest for eloquence and policy) to discover his intents: Their fear was encreased by the taking of the City of *Tyre*, the mother to their City, and by the building of *Alexandria*, a City emulous of *Carthage* on the bounds of *Africk* and *Ægypt*, and by the perpetual felicity of the King, whose desires and whose fortune could not any ways be bounded: *Amilcar* having obtained access to the King by the means of *Parmenio*, he dissembled to the King that he fled unto him, being banished from his own Country, and offered himself to serve him in his expedition against it. And having dived into his Counsels, he wrote all things to the *Carthaginians* in woodden Tables, the Letters being covered with Wax. Howsoever, after the death of *Alexander*, the *Carthaginians* did put him to death being returned into his own Country, not only by an ungrateful but with a cruel sentence, alledging that he would have betrayed their City unto *Alexander* the Great.

THE

THE
Two and Twentieth Book
OF
JUSTIN.

A *Gathocles* the Tyrant of *Sicily*, who aroſe to the height and greatneſs of the former *Dionyſius*, from a baſe and ſordid pedigree, did advance himſelf unto royal Majeſty. He was born in *Sicily*, his Father was a Potter; nor had he a more honeſt Childhood than he had Original; for being admirable in beauty, and the lineaments of his body, he a long time lived by the paſſive proſtitution of his body: And being come to ſixteen years of age, he transferred his luſt from men to women. Afterwards being infamous with both Sexes, he changed his courſe of life, and committed Robberies. In proceſs of time he travelled to *Syracuſe*, and was ſent for into the City by the Inhabitants, where he lived a long time without reputation; for

for he had nothing more in fortune to loſe, nor in chaſtity to defile. Being at laſt an ordinary Souldier, he was as prone to any villany by a ſeditious life, as he was before by a diſſolute. He was reſolute and active, and very eloquent in diſcourſe. In a ſhort time, he was made a Centurion, and not long afterwards Tribune of the Souldiers. In the firſt War againſt the *Ætneans*, he ſhewed the *Syracuſians* excellent demonſtrations of his Chivalry. In the following War againſt the *Campanians*, the opinion which all had of him was ſo great, that he was choſen General, in the place of *Damaſcenes* deceaſed, whoſe wife (having known her firſt by adultery) he did take unto him in marriage after the death of her husband. And being not contented that of a poor man he ſuddenly grew rich, he at laſt turned Pyrat againſt his own Country: It was his ſafety, that his Companions being taken, and tormented, denied that he had any intereſt amongſt them. Twice he endevoured to poſſeſs himſelf of *Syracuſe*, and twice he was driven into baniſhment for it. In the hatred to the *Syracuſians* he was made firſt *Prætor*, and afterwards General by the *Murgantins*; amongſt whom he did lead a baniſhed life: In that War he took the City of the *Leontins*, and began to beſiege the City of *Syracuſe*, to the defence whereof when *Amilcar* General of the *Carthaginians* was deſired to march, having laid aſide all hoſtile hatred, he ſent conſiderable Forces to relieve it. In one and the ſame time, the City of *Syracuſe* was defended by her Enemies in a civil love, and

was

was beſieged by her Citizens in a civil hatred; but *Agathocles* when he perceived that the City was more gallantly defended than beleaguered, did by his Meſſengers petition to *Amilcar*, that he would undertake the Arbitration for a Peace betwixt him and the *Syracuſians*, promiſing on his part the aſſured peculiar return of all good Offices that he could expect. *Amilcar* being poſſeſſed with this hope, did enter into a league with him, being induced to it by the conſideration of his power, finding that what ſtrength by this confederacy he gave to *Agathocles* againſt the *Syracuſians*, he added as much to himſelf for the enlargement of his private fortunes. Therefore Peace was not only made with *Agathocles*, but he was alſo made *Prætor* of *Syracuſæ*: After this; Tapers of Wax, being brought forth and lighted, he did ſwear to *Amilcar* to be careful upon all occaſions to advance the Intereſts of *Carthage*. Having then received of him a Garriſon of five thouſand *Africans*, he killed all thoſe of greateſt power in the City; and intending as it were to form a new Government in the Common-wealth, he commanded the people to be called forth into the Theater, the Senate being diſpoſed of into another place, as if he would conſult with them concerning ſomething before hand; and thus having ordered his affairs, and brought in the Souldiers, he beſieged the people, and put the Senators to the Sword; and having finiſhed the ſlaughter of them, he killed thoſe that were moſt rich, and moſt conſiderable of the people. This being done,

done, he leavied more men, and formed an Army, with which he assaulted the neighboring Cities, fearing no Enemy at all. He also perfidiously provoked with injuries the Associates of the *Carthaginians*, *Amilcar* permitting it. Of which the Confederate Cities did complain at *Carthage*, not only of *Agathocles* but of *Hamilcar*: of the one as a domineering Tyrant, and of the other as a Traytor, by whom the fortuns of the Confederates were given to a most deadly, Enemy by the making of a peace with him, and by delivering *Syracuse* to him as the pledge of the society, (a City alwaies at enmity with the *Carthaginians*, and the Rival of *Carthage* for the command of *Sicily*) and now at last by delivering up the Cities of their Confederates to the same *Agathocles* under the title of a friendship, they did declare that those things would suddenly redound to the *Carthaginians* themselves, and they should suddenly perceive how much evil they brought not only to *Sicily* but also to *Africa* it self. With these complaints the Senate was incensed against *Amilcar*: But because he had the Command of the Army, they passed silent Suffrages on him, and commanded that before they were reported, they should be cast into an Urn sealed up, until another *Amilcar*, the Son of *Gisco*, should return from *Sicily*: But the death of *Amilcar* prevented these close contrivances, and the dumb suffrages of the *Carthaginians*: who, being injuriously condemned by his own Citizens, his cause unheard, was delivered from them by the friendship of death. This administred a subject to

Agathocles

Agathocles to make War againſt the *Carthaginians*.

The firſt encounter of the War was with *Amilcar* the Son of *Giſco*, by whom being overcome, he retreated to *Syracuſe* to renew the War with greater Force; But the fortune of the ſecond Battel was the ſame as of the former, wherefore, when the conquering *Carthaginians* had laid a cloſe ſiege to *Syracuſe*, *Agathocles* finding himſelf neither equal to them in ſtrength, nor any waies prepared to endure the fury of the ſiege, and withal (by reaſon of his cruelty and other offences) that he was forſaken of his Confederates, he reſolved to carry the War into *Africa*. A wonderful boldneſs it was, that he who was inferior to his Enemy in his own Land and Cities, ſhould tranſlate the War into their Countrey, and advance to encounter with them abroad, being not able at home to defend himſelf, and that being overcome he ſhould inſult over the Conquerours. The ſilence of this counſel was no leſs admirable than was the deſign he undertook, profeſſing only to the people that he had found them out a way to Victory: He deſired them that they would arm themſelves with a reſolution patiently for a while to indure the difficulties of the ſiege; or if the condition of their preſent fortune was grievous to any of them, he gave them free leave to depart where they pleaſed; when one thouſand and ſix hundred of them did go away, he provided the reſt with corn and money for the neceſſity of the ſiege; he only took with him fifty Talents for his preſent uſe, being to ſupply himſelf with other things rather from

his Enemy than his Companions; Having then granted freedom to all the servants that were of age to bear Arms, he did oblige them by Oath to be faithful to him, and afterwards shipped them and the greatest part of his Army; and having made equal the condition both of bond and free, he conceived that there would be betwixt them a mutual emulation of Valour. All the rest were left for the defence of his Country.

In the seventh year of his raign (none of his Souldiers knowing whither they were to be transported) he directed his course to *Africa*, taking with him his two Sons, who were then of age, *Archagathus* and *Heraclidas*; when they all believed that they were imbarked either to plunder *Italy* or *Sardinia*, having landed them on the Shore of *Africa*, he declared his design unto them, and enformed them in what condition *Syracuse* was, to whom there was no other help remaining than to do unto their Enemies what they suffered themselves. The War, he said, was managed otherwise at home than it was abroad; Those were only the ayds at home, which the strength and Forces of the Country did administer: but abroad, the Enemy was often overcome with his own strength, their Associates revolting from them, and in the hatred of continued Soveraignty looking after innovation and foraign aids. To this he added, that the Cities and Castles of *Africa* were not encompassed with Walls nor builded on the tops of Hills, but lay open in the Champain without any defence, and these might easily be brought to joyn in society with

with him to prevent their utter ruine. The War, he ſaid, would be more grievous to the *Carthaginians* in *Africa* it ſelf than in *Sicily*, where they would all joyn their Forces together againſt one City more famous by her name than by her ſtrength; and what ſtrength he brought not with him, he would take it there. Neither would the ſudden fear of the *Carthaginians* be of a ſmall moment to the Victory, who undoubtedly would tremble, amazed at the gallant confidence of their Enemies; And this terror of theirs would be encreaſed by the firing of their Towns, and the plundering of their Caſtles and contumacious Cities, and by the ſpoyls of *Carthage* it ſelf, By all which they ſhould perceive, the War not only lay open to them againſt others, but to others alſo againſt them; and by this means that the *Carthaginians* might not only be overcome, but *Sicily* be delivered from the burthen of their Forces; for the Enemies would never continue in the beſieging of *Syracuſe*, when they were put ſo hard to it at home in *Africa*. The War, he alledged, could never be carried on more eaſily, nor the booty be more abundant; For *Carthage* being taken, all *Africa* and *Sicily* would be the reward of the Conquerors; Moreover, the glory of this honorable Warfare was ſo great, that it would continue through all Ages, and be determined by no meaſure of time, it being recorded that they were the only men in the World, who tranſlated to their Enemies the Wars which they could not themſelves ſuſtain at home, and of their own accord followed the Conquerors, and beſieged the beſiegers of their own City:

He concluded that the War therefore was to be carried on by them all with a gallant and cheerful resolution, there being no reward more abundant for the Conquerours, nor any monument more honorable for the conquered. By these exhortations the courages of the Souldiers were erected; but they were amazed again at the Portent they beheld, which was, that being under Sail the Sun was eclipsed; of which the King gave an account with no less diligence than was his preparation for the War: He affirmed that if it had hapned before they had set forth, it might be believed that it presaged loss unto them, but it coming to pass after they had lanched forth, it did portend ill to those against whom they did advance. Moreover, that the natural defect of the Stars did always presage some present change of State, and it was most certain that the condition of *Carthage* being then in her height of flourish, there was a change presaged by it, and calamity to come.

The Souldiers being thus comforted, he commanded all the Ships to be burned, that they might all understand that, the means of their flight being taken away, they must either overcome, or fall by the Sword. Afterwards having born down all before them whersoever they did march, and set on fire the Towns and Castles, *Hanno* General of the *Carthaginians* did advance to give them Battel with an Army of thirty thousand men: The Battel being fought, two thousand of the *Sicilians*, and three thousand of the *Carthaginians* were slain, with the General himself; with this Victory

story the courages of the *Sicilians* were erected, and the spirits of the *Carthaginians* fainted.

Agathocles, his Enemies being overcome, did sack and raze their Towns and Castles, driving away great booties, and killing many thousands of his Enemies. He afterwards pitched his Tents within five miles of *Carthage*, that they themselves from the Walls of their Cities might behold the loss of those things which were most pretious to them, together with the wasting of their Fields, and the burning of their Towns. In the mean time the great Fame over all *Africa* of the Army of the *Carthaginians* being overthrown, and of the taking of their Cities being divulged, a sudden wonder and amazement did invade them from whence should arise so great an overthrow in so Potent an Estate, especially from an Enemy overcome: And not long after, not only all *Africa*, but the most noble of the Cities having followed the novelty, did revolt to *Agathocles*, and assisted the Conquerour both with Corn and Money.

To this calamity of the *Carthaginians* the news of their Army in *Sicily* overthrown with their General, did arrive to make up the height of their affliction: For after the departure of *Agathocles* out of *Sicily*, the *Carthaginians*, being become the more secure in their League before *Syracusa* were utterly routed, and cut in pieces by *Antander* the brother of *Agathocles*: Therefore when the fortune of the *Carthaginians* was the same both at home

and abroad, not only their tributary Cities but the Kings who were their Confederates revolted from them, weighing the interests of friendship not by fidelity but success: Among others, *Offella* King of the *Cyrenians*, who entertained a vain hope to be master of all *Africa*, did by his Ambassadors enter into a League with *Agathocles*, and accorded with him, that the *Carthaginians* being overcome, the one should obtain the command of *Sicily*, and the other of *Africa*: Therefore *Offella* coming with a formidable Army into the society of the War; having often dined together with *Agathocles*, who alwaies entertained him with humble submissions and flattering complements, because *Offella* had adopted his eldest Son to succeed him in the Kingdom, he did at the last kill him; and having possessed himself of his Army, the *Carthaginians* renewing the War with all their might, were overcome again in a great Battel, not without much effusion of blood on both sides. By this overthrow the *Carthaginians* were brought to so great a desperation; that (if there had not been an insurrection in the Army of *Agathocles*) *Bomilcar*, who was General of the *Carthaginians*, had revolted to him with the remainder of his Army: For which offence he was fastned to a Cross in the middle of the Market-place, to make the same place the monument of his punishment which before was famous for the Installation of his honours. But *Bomilcar* with so great resolution endured this cruelty of the Citizens, that he declaimed against the wickedness of the *Carthaginians* from

the

the height of the Crosſ, as from the height of a Judgment-ſeat: Sometimes he objected how *Hanno* was circumvented by them with falſe accuſations, that he aſpired to the Kingdom; ſometimes he did call into their memory the baniſhment of innocent *Giſco*; ſometimes the ſilent ſuffrages againſt his Uncle *Amilcar*; ſometimes he alleadged the nature of his own offence, which was that he had rather make *Agathocles* a friend unto them than an Enemy: After he had roared out this in a great Aſſembly of the people, he exſpired. In the mean time, *Agathocles* having overcome all in *Africa*, did deliver his Army to his eldeſt Son *Archagathus*, and returned into *Sicily*, conceiving that nothing had been performed in *Africa*, if *Syracuſe* in *Sicily* was any longer beſieged: For after the ſlaughter of *Amilcar* the Son of *Giſco*, the *Carthaginians* had ſent a new Army thither: Therefore on his firſt approach, all the Cities of *Sicily*, having heard of his atchievements in *Africa*, did ſtrive (as if in emulation) which firſt ſhould ſurrender it ſelf unto him; and by this means the *Carthaginians* being driven out of *Sicily*, he became the abſolute Maſter of the whole Iſland; And returning afterwards to *Africa*, he was received by an inſurrection of his Souldiers; for his Son had deferred the payment of the Army untill his Father returned. Having therefore called them to an Aſſembly, he ſtroaked them with fair words, and told them that their Pay was not to be demanded of him, but to be fought for from their Ememy, and that a common Victory would produce a com-

mon booty: He desired them to be patient but a little, until the relicts of the War were ended, and, when *Carthage* was taken, he would satisfie all their hopes. The military tumult being thus pacified, some few daies afterwards he did bring his Army to the Camp of his Enemies, and inconsiderately engaging with them, he lost the greatest part of his Army. Therefore when he was fled into his Tents, and saw the envy and blame of the ill mannaged War to be turned upon himself, and feared withal the former oversight of having not payed his Army, he fled away about midnight, having not any with him but his Son *Archagathus*, which when his Souldiers understood, they were struck with so great a fear, as if they had been all taken by their Enemies. They declared that they were twice abandoned by their King in the midst of all their Enemies, and that their safety was forsaken by him who ought by the Law of Arms to take care of their burial. When they would have pursued their King who was received by the *Numidians*, they were enforced to fly back unto their Tents; but *Archagathus* was taken by them, who had lost his Father by the error of the night. In the mean time, *Agathocles* had embarked himself for *Syracusa* in the same Ships which brought him from *Sicily*. He was a singular Example; a King, and yet the abandoner of his Army; and a Father, and yet the betrayer of his children. But his Souldiers having articled for an agreement in *Africa*, after the flight of the King, did deliver themselves to the *Carthaginians*, having

first

-ll killed the Sons of *Agathocles*. *Archagathus*, eing commanded to be ſlain by *Archeſilaus* his athers old friend, demanded of him, What he nought that *Agathocles* would do by his chil-ren, by whom he was made childleſs: To hom he anſwered, That it was enough for him o underſtand that they out-lived the children of *Agathocles*. After this, the *Carthaginians* ſent Commanders into *Sicily*, to proſecute the reliqs of the War, with whom, on equal conditions, *Agathocles* did conclude a Peace.

THE

THE
The three and Twentieth Book
OF
JUSTIN.

Agathocles King of *Sicily*, having made peace with the *Carthaginians*, subdued part of the Cities dissenting from him through confidence of their own strength. Afterwards, as if he had been confined too closely in the bounds of one Iland, a part whereof in his first beginnings he could not presume so much as to hope for, he transported his Army into *Italy*, following the example of *Dionysius* who subdued many Cities in that Nation. His first Enemies were the *Brutii*, who appeared to him to be the most valiant and the most rich, and by their situation to lye most open to be injured by their neighbours; for they had driven from *Italy* the Inhabitants of many Cities, who had bin *Græcians*, and in war had overcome the *Lucanians*, from whom they had derived their Original, and had afterwards made peace with them on equal terms: So great was the wildnesse of their nature, that they would not spare their own Original. For the *Lucanians* were accustomed

to

to institute their children in the same Laws as the *Lacedemonians* did: For when they began to be Striplings, they were bred up in the woods amongst the Shepherds without any to attend them, and without any garment to put on, or to lye down in, that so in their first years they might inure themselves to hardnesse and frugality without any accommodations of the City: Their food was what they got by Hunting; their drink, honey and milk, and the crystal of the Fountain; And thus by degrees they were hardned to the labours of the war. Fifty of their number were first accustomed to plunder the Fields of their neighbours; the multitude encreasing, and sollicited by the prey, they troubled and pillaged all the Countries round about them.

Therefore *Dionysius* the Tyrant of *Sicily*, being wearyed with the complaints of his Confederates, did send six hundred *Africans* to suppress them, whose Castle (it being betrayed to them by a woman called *Brutia*) they surprized, and planted there a City; the Shepherds flocking thither to behold and inhabit the new City, called themselves *Brutii*, after the name of the woman. Their first war was with the *Lucanians*, the Authours of their original; and being elevated with the victory over them, when they had made a peace on equal terms, they subdued the rest of their Neighbours, and in a short time purchased so much wealth, that they seemed formidable even unto Kings. At last, *Alexander* King of *Epirus*, when he came with a great Army to the assistance of the *Grecian* Cities, was

destroyed

destroyed by them with all his Forces; whereupon, the resolutions of them being inflamed the success of their felicity, they became terrible to their own Neighbours. At last, *Agathocles* being implored to invade them, in the hope of enlarging his Territories, he passed from *Sicily* into *Italy*. The *Brutians* being startled at the noyse of his approach, did send Ambassadors into *Sicily* to him, desiring his society and right hand of friendship, whom *Agathocles* deluded for having invited them to supper, he promised them audience the next day, and on the morning following, he embarked his Army for *Italy*, the Ambassadors suspecting no such thing: but the event of the deceit was not fortunate; for not long after, the violence of his disease did enforce him to return into *Sicily*, and being taken over all his body (the pestiferous humour raging in all his nerves, and every joynt) he was assaulted as it were with an inward war of every member. By this desperation of his Recovery, a war began betwixt his Son and his Nephew, both challenging the Kingdom, as if he had been dead; in this war his Son being slain, his Nephew possessed himself of the Kingdom. *Agathocles*) when the painfulnesse of his disease, and the difficulty of the cure, and the anguish of his mind did daily encrease, and one malady did grow upon, and strive to overtake and exceed the former) despairing of his life, did by Sea send back his wife *Theogena* to *Ægypt* from whence he fetched her, and two small children which he begot of her, with all his money, family, and Princely moveables, in which none of the Kings

then

hen living, did exceed him; fearing leſt the ury of his Enemy, who uſurped and plundered is Kingdom, ſhould ſeiſe on them alſo. Neverheleſs his wife would not be, a long time plucked from the embraces of her ſick husband, and did beſeech him, That her departure might not be added to the cruelty of his Nephew, leſt ſhe might ſeem as unconſcionably to forſake her huſband, as he to have made war againſt his Uncle; ſhe affirmed, that when ſhe marryed him, ſhe not only undertook to be a partaker in his proſperities, but in all fortunes whatſoever, and would willingly purchaſe with the danger of her own life the ſad happineſſe, to receive the laſt breath of her husband, and to perform his Funeral Rites, in which (ſhe being gone) there was none left to ſucceed her with that obſequiouſneſſe of piety which was due unto him. His little children departing, did hang upon their Father, and embraced him with many doleful complaints. On the other part, his wife who ſhould ſee her husband no more, did wearyhim with her kiſſes; and no leſs miſerable were the tears of the old man: The Mother and Children bewailed the dying Father, the Father bewailed his baniſhed wife and children. They at their departure lamented the melancholy eſtate of the old and ſick man their Father: he lamented the condition of his children, and that they ſhould be left in miſery, whom he had brought up unto the hope of a Kingdom. Amongſt theſe complaints, all the Court reſounded with the lamentations of the Standers by, to behold this ſo ſad a departure; at length the neceſſity of their Journy, did impoſe an

end

end to their tears; and the death of the K did follow his travelling Family.

Whiles these things were in agitation, t *Carthaginians* understanding how the affa were carryed in *Sicily*, conceiving that an occ sion was offered them to become Masters of t whole Iland, they passed thither with a gre Army, and subdued many Cities. At the sa time, *Pyrrhus* made war against the *Romans*, a being desired by the *Sicilians* to assist them (hath been mentioned heretofore) when he ca to *Syracuse*, and had there conquered many pla ces, he was called as well King of *Sicily*, as o *Epirus*. In which felicity rejoycing, he bestow ed on his Son *Helenus*, whom he begat on th daughter of *Agathocles*, the Kingdom of *Sicily* as discending to him by the priviledge of Inhe ritance, and gave to his Son *Alexander* th Kingdom of *Italy*: After this, he made many prosperous battels with the *Carthaginians*. I processe of time, there came Ambassadours from his Confederates in *Italy*, reporting that they could not resist the *Romans*, and that they must surrender all unto them, unless they were relieved with sudden supplies. Being perplexed with this doubtful danger, and uncertain what to determine, or whom first to assist, he providently consulted for the safety of both. For the *Carthaginians* pressing him on this side, and the *Romans* on the other, it appeared dangerous unto him not to transport his Army into *Italy*, but far more dangerous to abandon *Sicily*, lest that the one should not appear forsaken, nor the other lost for the want of Recruits. In this tem-

pest

eſt of growing dangers, the ſafeſt haven of Counſels did appear, to fight it out in *Sicily* with all the powers he could make; and the *Carthaginians* being beaten, to carry his conquering Army into *Italy*. The battels therefore being joyned, although he overcame his Enemies, yet becauſe he withdrew his Army from *Sicily*, he was interpreted to be overcome, and his Confederates revolting from him, he loſt as ſpeedily the Kingdom of *Sicily*, as he eaſily did obtain it. But having found no better fortune in *Italy*, he reurned into *Epirus*: His fortune in both theſe places was as admirable as exemplar; For as before in his proſperity, the happineſs of his affairs flowing above and beyond his deſires, he added the command of *Italy* to *Sicily*, and grew glorious by many victories againſt the *Romans*: ſo now, in his adverſity, his Fortune having deſtroyed what ſhe had builded, and made him an example of humane frailty, ſhe added to the loſs of *Sicily*, the ruine of his Navie at Sea; and the diſgraceful battel againſt the *Romans*, and his diſhonourable departure from *Italy*.

After his departure from *Sicily* alſo, *Hiero* was made chief magiſtrate, whoſe moderation was ſo great, that with the approbation of all the Citizens, he was created General againſt the *Carthaginians*, and not long afterwards King. His infant-education was a propheteſs of his future Majeſty: for he was the Son of *Hieroclytus* a Nobleman; who derived his original from *Gelus* an ancient Tyrant of *Sicily*, but his birth on the Mothers ſide was ſordidly ignominious: For he

was

was begotten on a Maid-servant, and therefo
it was commanded by his Father, that he shou
be exposed as the disgrace and dishonour of h
Family. But the Bees having layd honey rou
about him where he was left, did nourish hi
being very young, and wanting all humane co
fort for many days; by reason of which his F
ther being admonished by the South-sayers, w
presaged, in their songs, that the Kingdom w
portended to him, did cause him to be brou
home, and with all his care and endeavour, d
instruct and bring up to that hope of Majes
which was promised. Being but a boy at Scho
amongst his companions, a Wolf suddenly a
pearing, took his book from him; and being
young man, and learning his first rudiments i
the art of war, an Eagle pearched on his buck-
ler, and an Owl on his Spear; which did pre-
sage, that he should be wary in Counsel, high
in courage, and be crown'd a King at last. He
often fought with those that challenged him,
and always returned a Conquerour; he was re-
warded by King *Pyrrhus* with many Military
gifts; he was as admirable for his strength, as for
the beauty of his body; pleasing in discourse, just
in employment, moderate in command, and no-
thing could be seen that was wanting in him of
a King, but the Kingdom only.

THE

The Four and Twentieth Book OF JUSTIN.

WHile these things were thus managed in *Sicily*, King *Ptolemy* (firnamed *Ceraunicus*) and *Antiochus*, and *Antigonus*, dissenting in *Greece*, and making Warre amongst themselves, almost all the Cities of *Greece* being encouraged by it, as if an occasion were offered them to recover their liberty, did send to one another; and by their Ambassadors having obliged themselves into a league of friendship, they did break forth into an apparent War; and that they might not seem to make War with *Antigonus*, they assaulted the *Ætolians* his Confederates, pretending that the cause of the War was, because they had by force possessed themselves of the *Cyrean* Fields, which by the consent of all *Greece*, were dedicated to *Apollo*.

To this War, they made choyce of *Aratus* for their General, who with a prepared Army, did spoyl both the Cities, and Reeks of Corn which was layd up in those Fields, and what they could not take they did set on fire: Which when the *Ætolian* Shepherds beheld from the tops of the Mountains, having drawn themselves together into a body of five hundred, they pursued their scattered Enemies, not knowing how numerous they were, because the amazement of the sudden assault, and the smoke of the fire had taken from them the full discovery of their Enemies, and having killed nine thousand of them, they put the residue to flight.

After this, the *Spartans* beginning the War again, many of the Cities denied them ayd, conceiving that they sought not after liberty, but the soveraign command of *Greece*. In the mean time, the Wars amongst the Kings were ended; for *Ptolemy* having beaten away *Antigonus*, and possessed himself of the Kingdom of all *Macedonia*, did make Peace with *Antiochus*, and joyned in affinity with *Pyrrhus*; his daughter being given to him in marriage: and being safe from all fear of a forraign Enemy, he turned his unrighteous mind to commit domestick wickednesse, and by treachery prepared the destruction of *Arsinoe* his sister, that he might both deprive her Sons of life, and her self of the possession of the City of *Cassandria*. His first artifice was, by dissembling his love, to Court his sister in the way of marriage; for he could not otherwise than by the pretence of

love

love find acceſſe to the Sons of his ſiſter, whoſe Kingdom he would enjoy. But this wicked deſign of *Ptolemy* was made known unto her; therefore he did ſend her word (not giving any belief unto him) that he would come and joyn with her Sons in the fellowſhip of the Kingdom, with whom he would not contend in Arms to force the Kingdom from them, but becauſe he would more confirm it on them by his preſence and aſſiſtance. To this effect, he deſired that ſhe would ſend one to be the Atteſtator of his oath, before whom he would oblige himſelf with what obſecrations ſhe would deſire, in the preſence of the gods of his Country. *Arſinoe* was uncertain what to reſolve upon, fearing, if ſhe ſhould ſend, ſhe ſhould be deceived by perjury: and if ſhe ſhould not ſend, ſhe ſhould pull upon her the Fury of her brother's cruelty. But more careful for her children than for her ſelf, whom ſhe thought ſhe ſhould be the better able to protect by her marriage with her brother, ſhe ſent *Dione* one of her friends, who being brought into the moſt holy Temple of *Jupiter* (a Temple of the ancient Religion of the *Macedons*) *Ptolemy* having laid his hands on the Altars, and touching the Images and Cuſhions of the gods, did ſwear by un-heard-of, and devoted imprecations, that he moſt ſincerely did deſire the marriage of his ſiſter, and that he would call her his Queen, neither would he ever in the diſgrace of her take any other wife, or own any other children but her Sons. *Arſinoe*, after ſhe was delivered from fear, and became pregnant with hope, and had conference with her brother, whoſe

countenance, and flattering eyes promised no less belief then did his Oaths: although *Ptolemy* his Son did apparently dissuade her, and informed her of the deceit, yet she consented to marry with her Brother. The Nuptials were celebrated with great solemnity, and with the publick joy of the people. And *Ptolemy* having that day called forth the Army to an Assembly, he there imposed a Diadem on the head of his sister, and called her his Queen; with which title *Arsinoe* being transported with joy (because she had now regained that which she had lost before by the death of her former husband *Lysimachus*) did of her own accord invite her Husband to her City of *Cassandria*; for the desire of which, the deceit was contrived: And going before to compleat the preparations, she commanded that a Holy-day should be observed in the City for the approach of her Husband, and that the Houses, Temples, and the streets should be adorned, and that Altars should be erected every where, and that Sacrifices should be in a readiness. She also commanded her two Sons, *Lysimachus* of sixteen years of Age, and *Philip* three years younger, being both of an excellent feature and complexion, to meet him with Crowns on their heads. *Ptolemy* the better to conceal his deceit, having greedily embraced them both (and beyond the measure of true affection) did a long time even smother them with his kisses. When he approached to the Gate of the City, he commanded the Citadel to be seized on, and the two boys to be slain, who when they fled to their Mother, they were killed

led in her very lap as she was kissing them; *Arsinoe* exclaiming that *Ptolemy* had committed so abominable a crime under the pretence of marriage, and offered her self to the Executioners for her children, and oftentimes with her own body she protected the embraced bodies of her children, and would willingly receive the wounds which were intended to them: At the last being denyed to be present at the Funerals of her children, she was brought out of the City with two hand-maids only, her garments torn, and her hair dishevel'd, to lead a banish'd life in *Samothracia*, being so much the more miserable, that it could not be permitted her to die with her children.

But this wickedness of *Ptolemy* was not unrevenged; for the immortal gods revenging so many perjuries and cruel Parricides, he was not long after dispoyled of his Kingdom by the *Gauls*, and being taken, he lost his life by the sword, as he deserved. For the *Gauls* (their multitudes abounding, when the Land in which they were born, could not contain them) did send as it were like vagabond sojourners, three hundred thousand men to look out new habitations: Part of them sate down in *Italy*, who took and set on fire the City of *Rome*; part of them (through the Armies of the Barbarians who opposed them) did cut their way into the Coasts of *Illyria*, and inhabited *Pannonia*, following the auspication of the birds, in which Art the *Gauls* excell above all others; a hardy, bold, and warlike Nation, who first after *Hercules* (to whom this attempt gave an admiration for his vertue, and a belief of immortality) did

passe over the unconquered Hills of the Alps, and places intractible by the extremity of cold, where having overcome the *Pannonians*, they for many years made sundry wars with their Neighbours. Afterwards by the temptations of successe, having divided their strength, some of them advanced as far as *Greece*, some as far as *Macedonia*, laying all things waste before them. So great was the terror of their Name, that King not provoked by them, would of their own accord buy their Peace with vast sums of mony: Only *Ptolemy* King of *Macedonia*, did without fear attend the arrival of the *Gauls*, and with a few Souldiers, and those disordered (as if wars were managed with no more difficulty than Parricides were committed) he did advance to meet them, being tormented with the furies of his bloody Acts. He despised also the Embassage of the *Dardanians*, offering him twenty thousand armed men to ayd him, adding this to their contumely, that *Macedonia* was in a sad condition, if when they alone overcame all the East, they should now stand in need of the *Dardanian* Citizens to be revenged of their Enemies: He boasted, that he had the Sons of those in his Army, who being Conquerours under *Alexander* the Great, made all the World tributary to him.

Which when it was reported to King *Dardanus*, he said, that the renowned Kingdom of *Macedonia*, would shortly fall by the rashnesse of one heady young man. But the *Gauls* under the command of *Belgius*, did send Ambassadors to *Ptolemy*, to try the Resolutions of the *Macedones*, offering him Peace if he would purchase

purchase it with mony; But *Ptolemy* vaunted to his Subjects, that the *Gauls* did supplicate to him to have Peace for fear of the War, and did speak as insolently to the Ambassadors as to his Subjects; He assured them that he would grant them no peace, unless they should give him their Princes for Hostages, and deliver up their Arms; for he would not believe them, unless they were disarmed.

This answer being returned, the *Gauls* laughed out-right, crying out on every side, that he should shortly perceive whether they offered peace unto him for his advantage or their own. Some few days after, the battel was fought; and the *Macedons* being overcome, were beaten down: *Ptolemy* having received many wounds was taken, his head was cut off, and being fixed on the point of a Lance, it was carryed all about the Army to the terror of the *Macedons*: So fatal was this overthrow, and so great the rout, that few of them were preserved by flight, the rest were either all slain or taken Prisoners. When this was reported throughout all *Macedonia*, the Gates of the Cities were shut, all places were filled with mourning: sometimes they lamented the loss of their children, sometimes they feared the destruction of their Cities. They called upon the names of *Alexander* and *Philip*, as if their Kings had been their gods, and implored their assistance; under whom they were safe, not only against their Enemies, but also Conquerours of the World; they implored them that they would defend their Country, which by the glory of their atchievements, they

had made second unto Heaven, and to relieve those now in their distress, whom the fury and rashnesse of King *Ptolemy*, had destroyed. All men despairing, *Sosthenes* one of the Princes of the *Macedons*, thinking that in this extremity they must use deeds as well as prayers, having drawn the youth of the *Macedons* into a body, he both restrained the *Gauls* growing insolent with their Victory, and defended the *Macedons* from the plunderings of their Enemies; for which benefit of his conduct and valour (many of the Noble-men of *Macedonia* affecting the Kingdom) he by his birth although ignoble, was advanced above them all; and being saluted King by the Army, he compelled the Souldiers to take the Oath of Allegiance, not in name of the King, but of the General.

In the mean time, *Brennus* under whose command one part of the *Gauls* had poured themselves into *Greece*, having understood of the victory of his Associates, who under *Belgius* had overcome the *Macedons*, disdaining that so rich a booty, and laden with the spoyls of the East, should so easily be abandoned, having amassed a body of one hundred and fifty thousand foot, and fifteen thousand horse, did break into *Macedonia*; and having plundered the Towns, and preyed the Fields, *Sosthenes* did advance against him with a gallant Army of the *Macedons*, but being not so numerous, they were overcome by the multitude, and the weaker by the stronger. The *Macedonians* being overcome, did hide themselves within the Walls of their Cities, and *Brennus* being Conqueror, did

did plunder up and down the Country of all *Macedonia* no man oppoſing him; And as if thoſe ſpoyls were too unworthy of his avarice, he turned his mind to the Temples of the immortal gods, prophanely aſſerting that the gods being rich, ought out of their abundance to contribute unto the poverty of men. He preſently therefore marched to *Delphos*, preferring gold, the temptation of Religion, above the violation of the immortal gods, who he affirmed did ſtand in no need of riches, it being their cuſtome to beſtow them upon men.

The Temple of *Apollo* is placed at *Delphos* on the Hill of *Parnaſſus*, a rock everywhere hanging over it, in which place the frequent confluence of men did erect a City, who coming thither in great numbers, to the confirmation of the Majeſty of the god did inhabit on that Rock. The Temple and City is not defended by Walls, but by precipices not made by hands, but made ſtrong and guarded by Nature; ſo that it is hard to ſay, whether the ſtrength of the place, or the majeſty of the god be more to be admired: The middle of the Rock doth open it ſelf into the form of a Theater, by reaſon whereof, the clamour of men, and the clangor of the Trumpets when they are ſounded (the hollowneſs of the Rocks returning and banding the ſound from one to another and playing with it amongſt themſelves) the ſound is heard more multiplied by the reboation, and appears greater far than when at firſt it was delivered. This is that which ſtriketh a greater terror of Majeſty into thoſe who are ignorant of the cauſe,

and

and adde a reverent amazement to the adm-
tion; much about this hollow of the Rock
the middle of the height of the Hill, ther
a little plain, and in it a deep hole, out of wh
the Oracle proceeds, which being a cold bre
driven up as it were by a winde, doth poss
the minds of the Priests with a madness, w
being filled with the god, he doth enforce the
to give answers to those who do demand ther
By reason of this, there were to be seen many a
rich gifts, both of Kings and others, who do m
nifest by their magnificence both the gratitud
of the Givers, and the Answers of the gods.

Brennus when he beheld the Temple, did mak
a halt with his Army, debating whether he should
presently assault it, or give his weary Souldier
the respite of one night, to refresh themselves.
Euridanus and *Teſſalonus* two Commanders, who
joyned themselves unto him in hope of the boo-
ty, did counsel him to cut off all delayes, while
the Enemies were unprepared, and his new ap-
proach had struck a terror into them; but they
affirmed that if they should give them the deli-
beration of one night, the Enemies might put
on new resolutions by the access of new sup-
plies, and the wayes which now lay open might
be obstructed. But the common Souldiers of
the *Gauls* out of their long want, when they
found the Country to abound with Wines, and
all manner of provision, did disperse themselves
about the Fields, being no less joyful with the a-
bundance they found, than with their Victory;
and forsaking their Ensigns, they did range up
and down as Conquerors to seise on all things;

which

which gave some respite to the *Delphians*; for on the first report of the coming of the *Gaules*, the Country people were prohibited by the Oracle to bring their Vintage and Harvest into their Towns: which saving counsel was not understood until the abundance of Wine and other provisions being left as a temptation and delay to the *Gauls*, the Auxiliaries of the Neighbouring Countries had the leisure to draw together; and the *Delphians* being encreased by the access of their Forces, did fortify their City, before the *Gauls* falling to their swill of Wine as to their prey, could be called to their Standards.

Brennus out of all his Army made choyce for this service of threescore & five thousand Foot. The Army of the *Delphians* and their Associates did not amount to above fourteen thousand, in contempt of whom, *Brennus* the more to encourage his men, did shew them the greatness of the booty, and the Statues drawn with four Horses (of which a vast number were seen afar off) all with solid Gold; moreover he affirmed to them that the booty was far more considerable in the weight than in the show. With this information the *Gauls* being as much inflamed as with their last nights Wine, did begin the onset without respect of danger. The *Delphians* on the other side, putting their confidence in their god, and not in their own strength, did with contempt oppose their Enemies, and from the top of the Hill, some of them with Arms, and some with stones did overwhelm and repel the *Gauls* in their Scalado. In the heat of this encounter, on a sudden the Priests of all the Temples, and

the

the Prophets themselves with their hair dishevelled in their most solemn habits and fillets did tremble all with indignation, and did run forth mad into the Front of the Army: where the Fight most violently was maintained, They cried out that their god was come down, and that they beheld him leaping into the Temple, from the opened Roofs thereof; for whiles they most humbly emplored his help, a young man as admirable in his beauty as the tall proportion of his body, with two armed Virgins who were his Companions did appear, and did meet them out of the two adjoyning Temples of *Diana* and *Minerva*; neither did they only behold them with their eyes, but they heard also the twang of his Bow, and the clashing of his Armour; they therefore conjured them by the utmost Imprecations, that they would not delay to make a thorow dispatch upon their Enemies, the gods being their Leaders, and to joyn themselves Companions with them in the Victory; with these words being enflamed, they did all throw themselves upon the points of their Enemies Swords, and immediatly they perceived the presence of their god; For part of the Hill (being torn off by an Earthquake) did overwhelm the Army of the *Gauls*, and the most thick and pointed wedges did fall to the ground not without some wounds to the *Delphians*. Immediatly there followed a great Tempest of hail, lightning, and thunder which devoured those who fainted by reason of their wounds. *Brennus* their General, when he could not endure the anguish of his wounds, did end his life with his Poynedo. *Bel-*

gius

ing the other of their Generals, the Authors of this War being punished, departed in a flying march out of *Greece* with ten thousand of his Associates: But Fortune was not more propitious to them flyings for fearful as they were, there was no night without rain or cold, nor day without labour and danger, but daily storms and snow concrete with Ice, hunger, and weariness, and above all the great evil of too much watching did consume the miserable Relicks of the unhappy War. The people also and Nations through which they marched, did pursue them flying before them as a prey; By which means it came to pass, that not one of so great an Army, who not long before being too confident in their strength and numbers presumed to plunder the gods, did now remain to witness the remembrance of so great an overthrow.

THE

THE
Five and Twentieth Book
OF
JUSTIN.

PEace being concluded betwixt the two Kings, *Antigonus* and *Antiochus*; when *Antigonus* returned into *Macedonia*, a new Enemy did on a ſudden ariſe unto him, for the *Gauls* who were left by *Brennus* to defend the bounds of the Nation, when he advanced into *Greece* (that they alone might not ſeem idle) having armed fifteen thouſand Foot, and three thouſand Horſe, did invade the *Getes* and *Tribals*, and having overcome them, they did hang like a dark cloud over *Macedonia*, and ſent their Ambaſſadors to King *Antigonus* to offer him a mercenary Peace, and to diſcover his ſtrength. *Antigonus* with royal magnificence did invite them to a ſtately Banquet, ſet forth in the higheſt manner

manner that could be deviſed. The *Gauls* admiring the vaſt weights of Gold and Silver, which on purpoſe were laid open to their obſervations, and being provoked by the abundance and variety of the booty, returned more greedy of War, than when they came forth. The King alſo commanded that the Elephants ſhould be ſhewed unto them for a terror, it being a ſight unaccuſtomed to them, and that they ſhould ſee the Ships laden with Souldiers, and gallantly equipped, being ignorant that he did hereby tempt them by the richneſs of the booty, whom he thought to have affrighted by the greatneſs of his power.

The Ambaſſadors being returned, made all things greater than they were, and declared both the wealth and the ſecurity of the King; his Tents, they ſaid, were covered with Gold and Silver, and defended neither by works nor ditches: and as if their riches were defence enough, they neglected all Military duties, thinking (belike) that they needed not the defence of Iron, becauſe they abounded with Gold: By this relation the deſires of the greedy Nation were the more provoked to the prey. The Example of *Belgius* did the more excite them, who not long before had overthrown the Army of the *Macedons*, and killed the King himſelf. With the general conſent of all, they in the night did invade the Tents of the King, who foreſeeing this tempeſt, did give order the day before to take away all the pretious moveables, and privately to hide themſelves in the adjoyning woods; neither

ther was the Camp otherwise preserved, that that it was thus abandoned; For the *Gauls* when they saw all things forsaken and not only without Defenders, but also without a Guard, conceiving it to be rather an Ambush than a Flight, they did forbear for a while, to enter into the Ports thereof. At last, they possessed themselves of them, rather examining & searching than plundering them, and not long afterwards, taking away what they found, they did carry it to the Shore; There when too rashly they thought to seise upon the ships, they were killed by the Sea-men, and by a part of the Land Army, who fled thither with their Wives and children suspecting no such danger: And so great was the slaughter of the *Gauls*, that the report and opinion of this Victory procured peace to *Antigonus*, not from the *Gauls*, some other stubborn Enemies who were his Neighbours.

The young men of the *Gauls* at that time were so numerous that they swarmed all over *Asia*, neither did the Kings of the East mannage any Wars without the mercenary Army of the *Gauls*; neither did those who were banished or beaten from their Kingdoms, address themselves unto any but to the *Gauls* only. So great was the terror of their name, or the invincible happiness of their Arms, that Kings believed their Majesty was not safe, nor could they recover it being lost, unless they were assisted by the Valour of the *Gauls*: Being therefore called by the King of *Bithynia* to his help, and the Victory obtained, they divided the Kingdom with

with him, and called that Country *Gallogræcia*. Whiles these things were performed in *Asia*, *Pyrrhus* being overcome by the *Carthaginians* in a Battel at Sea, desired ayd of *Antigonus* King of *Macedonia*, declaring that if he assisted him not, he must be enforced to return into his Kingdom, and seek the advancement of his Fortunes from the *Romans*. Which when his Ambassadours brought him word was denied, (having dissembled the reason), he pretended a sudden departure.

In the mean time, he commanded his Confederates to provide for the War, and delivered the Government of the Tower of *Tarentum* to *Helenus* his Son and *Milo* his friend. Being returned into *Epirus*, he immediatly invaded the bounds of *Macedonia*, where *Antigonus* did meet him with an Army, and being overcome by him, was put to flight; *Pyrrhus* hereupon did take *Macedonia* into his power; and as if he had ballanced the loss of *Italy* and *Sicily* with the regaining of the Kingdom of *Macedonia*, he did send both for his Son, and for his friend, which he did leave at *Tarentum*. *Antigonus* with a few Horsemen the Companions of his flight, being on a sudden forsaken of all the Ornaments of his Dignity, did repair to *Thessalonica*, to behold the events of his lost Kingdom, hiring a mercenary Army of the *Gauls* to renew the War; And being again utterly overthrown by *Ptolemy* the Son of *Pyrrhus*, and in his flight attended but with seven men, he not only lost all hope of the recovery of his Kingdom, but

fled into solitary places and made them the best procurers of his safety.

Pyrrhus being now advanced to so great a height of soveraignty, was not content with that which with modesty he durst not aspire unto in his hopes, but propounded unto himself the Empire both of *Greece* and *Asia*; he took a felicity and pride in his Wars as in his Soveraignty: for no man could resist him whithersoever he turned his power. But as he was esteemed invincible in adding Kingdom unto Kingdom; so having overcome them and obtained them, he quickly lost them, being more fortunate to obtain than to preserve. Having afterwards transported his forces on the other side of *Chersonesus*, he was received by the Embassies of the *Athenians*, *Achaians*, and *Messenians*; And all *Greece*, amazed at the glory of his name, and at the wonders of his Atchievments against the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, did with a labouring expectation attend his Arrival.

His first War in *Greece* was against the *Lacedemonians*, where he was opposed more by the Valour of the Women than the Men: There he lost his Son *Ptolemy*, and the ablest and the choysest men in his Army: For so great a multitude of women did press in throngs upon him for the defence of their Country, as he was besieging *Sparta*, that he was enforced to retreat from them, being not more valiantly than modestly overcome. Moreover, it is affirmed that his Son *Ptolemy* was so able a man

of

of his hands, that he took the City of *Corcyra* being followed only with threescore men. In a battel at Sea, there being but seven men with him, he leaped out of his boat into the ship of his Enemies, and did enforce it to obedience. And at the assault of the City of *Sparta*, he gallopped into the middle of the City, and was there killed by the concourse of the multitude, whose body when it was brought unto his Father, it is reported that *Pyrrhus* said that he was slain a great while later than he feared or than his rashness did deserve. *Pyrrhus* being beaten back by the *Spartans*, did march to *Argos*: where when he endeavoured to besiege *Antigonus* shut up in that City, he (fighting most violently amongst the thickest and the formost) was slain with a stone thrown from the Walls; his head was brought unto *Antigonus*, who using the victory with gentleness, did dismis his Son *Helenus* delivered to him with *Epirus*, and gave him leave to depart to his own Kingdom, and delivered him the body of his unburied Father to be interred in his own Country. Amongst all Authors the Fame is constant and clear enough, that no King either of that or the former Age, was to be compared to *Pyrrhus*; and that not only amongst Kings, but other personages, there was seldom any to be found of a more just or a more Religious life. So great was his knowledge in Military affairs, that although he made War with so great Kings, as *Lysimachus*, *Demetrius*, and *Antigonus*; yet he alwaies remained un-

conquered. In the War also of the *Illyrians* and *Sicilians*, and of the *Romans*, and *Carthaginians*, he was never inferiour to them, and oftentimes a Conquerour: who, though his Country was but narrow, and before ignoble, by the Fame of his atchievments and the uprightness of his Conversation, did renown it over all the World.

THE

THE Sixth and Twentieth Book OF JUSTIN.

AFter the death of *Pyrrhus*, there were great motions and tumults of War, not only in *Macedonia* but in *Asia* also and in *Greece*: for the *Peloponnesians* were by treachery betrayed to *Antigonus*, and according to the several inclinations of the Inhabitants, partaking either of joy or grief, as the several Cities either hoped for ayd from *Pyrrhus*, or were afraid of his power; so now they either entred into league with *Antigonus*, or rushed themselves upon a War by the mutual hatred amongst themselves.

In this commotion of the troubled Provinces, the City also of *Epirus* was by Tyranny invaded by *Aristotimus* the Prince; by whom

when many of the Rulers of the City were slain, and more of them driven into banishment, the *Aetolians* desiring of him by their Ambassadours, that the *Exsuls* might be permitted to have their Wives and Children come unto them, he at the first denied it; and afterwards as if he had repented of what he had denied, he gave all the Matrons leave to repair unto their banished husbands, and appointed a day for their departure. They as if they should for ever suffer banishment with their husbands, taking with them their richest moveables, when they had met at the gate of the City to travel all in one troup, they were apprehended and committed to prison, and plundred of all their goods, the little Children being slain in the laps of their Mothers, and the Virgins their daughters ravished. All men being amazed at this domineering cruelty, one of their Rulers *Helewat* by name, an old man, and destitute of Children, and one that feared not in respect of his age, being not obliged to the respect of pledges, having called to his house the most faithful of his friends did exhort them to the revenge of their Country.

They all debating on a way to conclude the publick with their private danger, and desiring a time for deliberation, he sending for his servants, did command them to lock the doors, withall to go unto the Tyrant, and desire him to send some of his Guard to apprehend the Conspirators assembled in his house, objecting to every one of them, that because

because he could not be the Author of delivering his Country, he would be the revenger of it being forsaken by them. Hereupon they being surprised with a doubtful danger, chusing the more honorable way of the two, they conspired to kill the Tyrant; and *Aristotimus* by this means was slain in the fifth Month after he had usurped the Tyranny.

In the mean time, *Antigonus* being oppressed with several Wars, which he made against King *Ptolemy* and the *Lacedemonians*; and a new Army of Enemies from *Gallo-Græcia*, having left in his Camp some few Companies to defend it against the other Enemies, he marched with his chief power against the *Gauls*: Which being understood, the better to prepare themselves to the Fight, they did offer sacrifices for the good event of the Battel; And a great slaughter and utter destruction, being presaged to them by the entrails of the beasts, they desperately turning their fear into a fury, hoping that the threatnings and the anger of the gods could be expiated by the slaughter of their Families; they killed their Wives and Children, beginning the auspications of the War with such a detestable Parricide. So great was the barbarousness of their savage minds, that they did not forbear their Infants and the tenderness of that age which even their Enemies would have spared; but made a natalitious and an intrinsick War with their own bowels their Children, and with the mothers of their Children, for whom others are accustomed to undertake Wars. There-

fore, as if they had redeemed the Victory and their lives by this barbarous cruelty, (bloody as they were from the ſtreaming murthers of their Wives and Children) they joyned in Battel with their Enemies, with no better event than the auſpication promiſed; for, fighting, the furies of their own conſciences did ſurround them before their Enemies, and the Ghoſts of thoſe whom they had murdered, preſenting themſelves alwaies before their eyes, they fell upon a final deſolation. So great was the ſlaughter, that the gods did ſeem to have combined with men for their utter deſtruction.

After the event of this Battel, *Ptolemy* and the *Lacedemonians* declining the conquering Army of *Antigonus*, did retreat into more ſafe places: *Antigonus* when he perceived that they were departed, the courage of his Souldiers being fluſhed with the former Victory, did make War upon the *Athenians*: In which, when he was engaged, *Alexander* King of *Epirus* deſiring to revenge his Fathers death, did plunder the borders of *Macedonia*; againſt whom when *Antigonus* marched, being returned out of *Greece*, he was forſaken by his Souldiers who revolted from him, and did loſe with his Army the Kingdom of *Macedonia*. His Son *Demetrius*, being in his minority, having leavied a new Army in his Fathers abſence, did not only recover *Macedonia* that was loſt, but diſ-inveſted *Alexander* of his Kingdom of *Epirus*. So great was the inconſtancy of the Souldiers, or the variety of Fortune,

that

Kings were even now but banished men, and by and by they were Kings again. *Alexander*, when he fled as a banished man into *Arcadia*, was not long after restored into his Kingdomes with as great an applause of the *Epirots*, as with the help of their Confederates.

At that time, *Agas* King of the *Cyrenians* dyed, who before his sickness (to compose all strifes with his brother *Ptolemy*) had espoused his onely daughter *Beronice* to his Son. But after the death of King *Antigonus*, *Arsinoe* the Mother of the young Lady, that she might dissolve the marriage contracted without her consent, did send for *Demetrius* the brother of King *Antigonus* from *Macedonia*, not onely to the marriage of *Beronice*, but to the Kingdom of *Cyrene*. *Demetrius* being born himself of the daughter of *Ptolemy*, made not the least delay; but having a fore-wind to his own desires, arrived suddenly at *Cyrene*, and by the confidence of the comelinesse of his personage, endeavouring to endeer himself to his Mother-in-law *Arsinoe*, he began to deport himself very proudly to the Royal Family, and to domineer over the Souldiery, and to translate his affections and his Courtship from the daughter to the Mother, which was first discovered by the daughter, and afterwards abominated both by the people and the Souldiers: Therefore all of them having changed their affections, a plot was laid for *Demetrius*, to whom Executioners were sent, being in bed with his Mother-in-law: But *Arsinoe* having

having heard the voyce of her daug
standing at the door, and giving orde
spare her Mother, did for a while w
her own body protect the adulterer, a
being slain, *Beronice* with the preserva
of her piety, revenged the incontinency
her Mother; and in the choyce of h
Husband, did follow the judgment of h
Father,

THE

THE
Seven and Twentieth Book
OF
JUSTIN.

Antiochus King of *Syria* being dead, when *Seleucus* his Son ſucceeded in his place, he began his raign with Parriſide, his mother perſwading him to it, who ought to have deterred him from it; for he killed his Step-mother *Berenice* with his little brother begotten on her: Which horrible crime being committed, he was not only tainted with infamy, but withall he involved himſelf in a War with *Ptolemy*. Moreover, *Berenice* when ſhe underſtood that Executioners were ſent to take away her life, ſhe ſhut up her ſelf in her Fathers *Daphne*, where when it was reported to the Cities of *Aſia*, that ſhe was beſieged with her little child, they calling to their mind the dignity of her Father, and of her Anceſtors, and prompted to compaſſion at the indignity of her Fortune, they all ſent ayd unto her: Her brother *Ptolemy* being alſo ſtartled at the danger of his ſiſter, having left his own King-

Kingdom, did advance to her relief with all
ſpeed that could be. But before the arrival
any ayd, *Beronice* when ſhe could not be ta
by force, was killed by treachery: It was c
ceived by all to be a ſubject moſt worthy of l
mentation. Therefore when all the Cities w
had revolted from her, had provided a ve
great Fleet, being amazed at this example
horrid cruelty, they did offer themſelves a
their ſhips to *Ptolemy*, who if he had not be
called back into *Ægypt* by ſome inteſtine ſed
tion, had poſſeſſed himſelf of all the Kingdom
Seleucus; This parricidial guilt had brou
upon him ſo much hatred; or the unwort
death of his ſiſter had purchaſed to *Ptolemy*
much affection. After the death of *Ptolemy*, w
Seleucus had ſet forth a great Navie againſt t
Cities which revolted, immediately a great tem
peſt ariſing, as if the gods themſelves would re
venge this parricide, he loſt them all by Tem
peſt, neither had he any thing left of ſo great a
preparation, but his naked body, and ſome fe
Companions of his ſhipwrack, whom Fortune
had preſerved alive; A lamentable thing it was,
and yet acceptable to him; for the Cities, which
in hatred of him, had revolted to *Seleucus* (as
the gods were ſatisfied in his puniſhment, them
ſelves being the Arbitrators) by a ſudden
change of their mind, being touched with com
paſſion for his ſhipwrack, they did reſtore
themſelves unto the Authority of his command:
Rejoycing therefore in his calamity, and made
more rich by loſs, he made War upon *Ptolemy*,
conceiving himſelf now equal in ſtrength unto
him:

: But as if he was born to be the ſport of rune, and had only received his Kingdom nto but to loſe it again, being vanquiſhed in ttel, and not much more accompanied then ter his ſhipwrack, he fled in great fear to *An-ochia*: from whence he ſent Letters to his Bro-her *Antiochus*, in which he did implore his ayd, nd in recompence thereof, did offer to him all hat part of *Aſia*, which lyeth on the bound of he Hill *Taurus*.

Antiochus being but fourteen years of age, and reedy of Soveraignty above his years, took old of the occaſion, but not with that pious mind as it was offered; but deſiring like an Oppreſſour, to force all from his brother, he armed himſelf, being but a boy with a wicked, but a manly boldeſs. From his ravenous diſpoſition he was called *Hierax*, becauſe in ſnatching away the goods from other men, he followed not the life of a man, but of a Bird of prey.

In the mean time, *Ptolemy*, when he underſtood that King *Antiochus* did advance to the ayd and help of *Seleucus*, made peace with *Seleucus* for ten years, that he might not fight at once againſt two: But peace being granted by the Enemy, it was reverſed by the Brother, who having drawn unto him a mercenary Army of the *Gauls*, in the ſtead of a Brother, did render himſelf an Enemy. In that war by the proweſs of the *Gauls*, *Antiochus* was Conquerour; but the *Gauls* believing that *Seleucus* was ſlain in the battel, did turn their ſwords againſt *Antiochus* himſelf, believing they ſhould plunder *Aſia* with more freedom, if they had deſtroyed all the

Royal

Royal Progeny. Which when *Antiochus* perceived, he ransomed himself from them as from high-way-men with gold; and not long after entred into a league with his own Mercenaries.

In the mean time, *Eumenes* King of *Bythinia*, his Brothers being dispersed and consumed with civil discords (being as it were to invade the certain possession of *Asia*) assaulted the *Gauls* and the Conqueror *Antiochus* at once, who being weary, and many of them wounded in the former encounter, it was not difficult for him to overcome them. In that time, all the wars were designed for the destruction of *Asia*; and as one was more powerful then another, he always seized upon *Asia* as a prey. The two Brothers *Seleucus* and *Antiochus* did wage war for *Asia*, *Ptolemy* King of *Ægypt* in pretence to revenge his sister, did also greedily covet the Empire of *Asia*; on this side, *Eumenes* of *Bythinia*; on the other side the *Gauls*, being always a mercenary Army, did make a prey of *Asia*; and amongst so many, there was no man found to be a Defender of it. *Antiochus* being overcome, when *Eumenes* had possessed the greatest part thereof, the two Brothers, (the booty being lost for which they made war) could not yet agree amongst themselves; but, the forraign Enemy being neglected, they did drive on a war, for the mutual destruction of themselves: In which *Antiochus* being overcome the second time, and wearyed with flying, which continued many days, he at last directed his course to *Artamenes* his Father-in-law, who was King of *Cappadocia*: He having nobly entertained him at first, did not long after

contrive

contrive to take away his life by treachery, which *Antiochus* having understood, did provide for his safety by flight. And when wandring up and down, he could find no place in which he might reside with safety, he repaired to *Ptolemy* his Enemy, conceiving His assurance to be more safe than his Brothers, being either conscious what he intended to him, or what he had deserved of him; But *Ptolemy* being not to be reconciled to him, did command him to be kept in close imprisonment, from whence by the endeavours of a woman whom familiarly he knew, he made an escape, having deceived his Keepers; and flying away, he was seized upon, and killed by Thieves. Much at the same time, *Seleucus* having lost his Kingdom (being thrown from his horse) did lose his life; and thus these two Brothers, being Brothers also in banishment, after the loss of their Kingdoms, did suffer the punishment of their transgressions.

THE

The eight and Twentieth Book OF JUSTIN.

OLympias the Daughter of *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, having loſt *Alexander* her Husband, who was alſo her Brother, when ſhe took upon her ſelf the guardianſhip of her two Sons, *Pyrrhus* and *Ptolemy*, begotten by him, and the Government alſo of the Kingdom; the *Ætolians* attempting to force from her part of *Acarnania*, which her husband had purchaſed with his ſword, ſhe addreſſed her ſelf to *Demetrius* King of *Macedonia*, who having before eſpouſed the ſiſter of *Antiochus* King of *Syria*, ſhe delivered him her own Daughter *Phtia* in marriage alſo, that ſo by the right of conſanguinity, ſhe might obtain that aſſiſtance which ſhe could not procure by Compaſſion: The Nuptials therefore were ſolemnized by which the favour of the new marriage was confirmed, and the offence for giving diſtaſt to the old was contracted: But the firſt wife (as if ſhe had been

been divorced) did of her own accord depart to her Brother *Antiochus*, and did by importunity inforce him to make war upon her husband. The *Arcanians* also distrusting the *Epirots*, did implore ayd of the *Romans* against the *Ætolians*, and obtained of the Senate of *Rome*, that Ambassadours should be sent who should command the *Ætolians* to withdraw their Garrisons from the Cities of *Arcania*, and permit those to be free, who only heretofore refused to ayd the *Grecians* against the *Trojans*, the Authours of their Original. But the *Ætolians* returned a proud answer to the Ambassadors of *Rome*, upbraiding them with the *Carthaginians* and the *Gauls*, by whom they were oppressed with so many wars, and so often absolutely overcome; they told them that they must first open their Gates to fight against the *Carthaginians*, which the fear of the Punick war had shut, before they could translate their Army into *Greece*: They desired them also to call to mind who they were whom they threatned; the *Romans* (they said) could not defend their own City against the *Gauls*; and it being taken, they did not rescue it by the sword, but redeemed it with Gold; which Nation having invaded *Greece* with a far greater number; they without any Auxiliaries received from strangers, or from their own Countrymen, did totally overthrow, and gave them the seat for their Sepulchers, which they propounded to themselves for their Armies and their Empire: On the other side, the *Romans* trembling at the burning of their City, did give the leisure to the *Gauls* to possess themselves of almost all

Italy. They declared that the *Gauls* were first to be beaten out of *Italy*, before they should impose any command upon the *Ætolians*, and that they should first defend their own, before they should undertake to protect the interests of others. They proceeded further in disdainful Interrogatories; And what men are these *Romans*? Shepherds who by robbery detained the Lands from their right Master; who through the infamy of their discent, could not provide themselves with Wives, unless they took them by violence; who erected their City by parricide, and mingled the mortar of the foundation with brothers-blood. They declared, that the *Ætolians* were always Princes of *Greece*, and exceeded others as much in dignity as in valour; They were the only men who always despised the *Macedonians* flourishing with the command and Soveraignty of the World, who feared not King *Philip*, who contemned the Edicts of *Alexander* the Great, after his conquest of the *Persians* and the *Indians*, when the world trembled under his Laws. They therfore admonished the *Romans* to be contented with their present fortune, nor provoke those Armies by whom they saw the *Gauls* were overthrown, and the *Macedons* made contemptible; And having thus dismissed the *Roman* Ambassadours, that they might not appear to have spoken more couragiously than they resolved to have performed, they plundered that part of *Acarnania*, which bordered on *Epirus*.

Olympias had now delivered her Kingdoms to her Sons, and *Ptolemy* succeeded in the place of *Pyrrhus*

Pyrrhus his deceased brother, who when he advanced against his Enemies with a gallant Army, being surprized by sickness, dyed in the way: And *Olympias* her self, her heart being pierced through and through for the loss of both her children, and her soul sick within her, did not long out live them; and when of all the Royal Family, there not any remained alive, but only the young Lady *Nereis*, with her sister *Laodamia*, *Nereis* marryed *Gelon* the Son of the King of *Sicily*; and *Laodamia* flying to the Altar of *Diana*, did there lose her life by the violence of the people; which facinorous act, the Immortal Gods revenged with the continued slaughters, and almost the total destruction, of all the people. For being punished with barrenness and hunger, and vexed with civil discords, they were at last almost utterly consumed by Forreign Wars. And *Milo* the Executioner of *Laodamia* being possessed with a fury, attempting sometimes to kill himself with a sword, sometimes to beat out his brains; with stones, at the last tearing out his bowels with his teeth, died the twelfth day afterwards.

These things being thus managed in *Epirus*, King *Demetrius* in the mean time deceased in *Macedonia*, leaving his Son *Philip* in his minority, to whom *Antigonus* being Tutor, having married his mother, did intend to possesse himself of the Kingdom. In the process of time, when he was kept a prisoner in his own Court by the threats and sedition of the *Macedons*, he broke forth at last, and adventured into the publick without a Guard; and having thrown his

Diadem and purple robe amongst the people, he commanded that they should be given to some other man who knew better to govern them, or they to obey him. For his part, he understood well enough the ringols in that envied Crown, and the weight of it; not by his pleasures, but by his labours and his dangers. He did put them in mind of what he had done for them; how he revenged the revolt of their associates; how he suppressed the *Dardanians* and *Thessalians*, insulting at the death of King *Demetrius*; and at last, how he not only defended, but increased the dignity of the *Lacedemonians*, of which since they did repent, he did lay down his command, and did return them their own gift, because they demanded a King, over whom they might command.

The people hearing this, were rebuked by their own shame, and commanded him to receive again the Soveraignty of Command; which he refused, untill the Authours of the sedition were delivered to him to be punished.

After this he made war upon the *Lacedemonians*, who alone in the Wars of *Philip* and *Alexander*, despised the command of the *Macedons*, and the Arms which were feared by all the world. Betwixt these two renowned Nations, the War was carried on, on both sides, with the greatest resolutions: Those fighting for the ancient glory of the *Macedons*, and the others not only for their unstained liberty, but for their certain safety.

The *Lacedemonians* being overcome, not themselves only, but their wives and children sustained

ſuſtained their misfortune with them, with an invincible courage. In the Battel, not any one of the men was indulgent to its own ſafety, nor any one of the women did afterwards bewail her loſt husband: The old men extolled the honourable death of their ſons, and the daughters did gratulate their Fathers ſlain in the field. They all lamented their own condition, that they died not themſelves for the liberty of their Country. The Parents did receive into their houſes all that were wounded, they comforted the ſick, and refreſhed all the weak and the weary. In ſo great an overthrow there was no complaint in the City, no ſign of fear at all; they all lamented rather their publick then their private fortunes: preſently upon this *Cleomenes* their King (after a great ſlaughter of his enemies) being covered with his own blood, and with the blood of his Enemies, retreated to the City, and having entred into it, he ſate not down to demand either meat or drink, nor eaſed himſelf by putting off the burden of his Armour, but leaning againſt the wall, when he beheld that there were but four thouſand left of all his Army, he exhorted them to reſerve themſelves to a better opportunity to do their Country ſervice; and taking his wife and children with him, he departed to *Ptolemy* in *Ægypt*, by whom he was for a long time honourably entertained, and lived in the height of regal Majeſty: And at laſt, after the death of *Ptolemy*, he and all his Family were ſlain by his Son. But *Antigonus* (the *Lacedemonians* being utterly overthrown) did lament the fortune of ſo great a City, and

ſtrictly did inhibit his Souldiers to plunder; and moreover gave a free pardon to thoſe who remained alive; alledging that he made War not with the *Lacedemonians*, but with *Cleomenes*, in whoſe flight all his anger was appeaſed, and it was more for his own glory that *Lacedemon* was preſerved by himſelf, than if it were taken and plundred by his forces. He therefore ſpared the City and the foundation of the walls becauſe there were no men left to whom he might ſhew indulgence. Not long after he died himſelf, and left his Kingdom to his Son *Philip*, being above fourteen years of Age.

THE

THE
Nine and Twentieth Book
OF
JUSTIN.

MUch about the ſame time, the ſoveraign Commands of the whole world did ſuffer a change by the ſucceſſion of new Kings: for *Antigonus*, the Tutour of *Philip* being dead, *Philip* raigned afterwards fourteen years in *Macedonia*; and *Seleucus* being in *Aſia*, *Antiochus* was made King both of it and *Syria*, before he was fifteen years of Age: The Kingdom of *Cappadocia* was delivered by his Father to the child *Ariathres*. *Ptolemy* poſſeſſed himſelf of *Egypt*, having ſlain his Father and Mother, and for this parricidial guilt was ſurnamed *The Lover of his Father, the clean contrary way.* The *Lacedemonians* conſtituted *Lycurgus* to be their King in the place of *Cleomenes*. And, that in no place there ſhould a change be wanting, *Hannibal*, being not yet of Age, was choſen General of the *Carthaginians*; not for the want of Commanders, but for his hatred to the *Romans*, which aroſe up from his child-hood with him: A

fatal diſeaſe he was not only to the *Romans*, but to *Africa* it ſelf. Theſe boys being Kings, although there were no Governours of a greater age, yet every one of them being intent to follow the traces of their Predeceſſors, there ſhined forth a growing light of honour in them all. Only *Ptolemy* as he was nefarious in gaining the Kingdom, ſo he was ſlothful in the adminiſtration of the government of it. The *Dardanians*, and other neighbouring Nations, who carried an inveterate and a deadly hatred to the Kings of *Macedonia*, in the contempt of this young mans age, did daily provoke him. On the other ſide, his enemies being round about him, and he not contented only to defend his own Dominions, deſired to make War againſt the *Ætolians*; and being full of the deſign, *Demetrius* King of the *Illyrians* being lately overcome by *Paul* the *Roman* Conſul, did with an humble Petition addreſs himſelf unto him, complaining of the injury of the *Romans*, who were not contented with the bounds of *Italy*, but in an aſpiring hope, promiſing to themſelves the Empire of all the World, did make Warre upon all Nations. Thus they affected the ſoveraignty of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Spain*; and greedy after *Africa*, made War with the *Carthaginians*, and with *Hannibal* himſelf. They alſo, he ſaid, brought a War upon himſelf for no other cauſe, but that he was a neighbour unto *Italy*; as if it were a treſpaſs for any King to Reign near the bounds of their Empire; but above all things, he was to be an example of Admonition: whoſe Kingdom by how much

it

it was more noble and more neer unto them, by ſo much the *Romans* would be his more eager Enemies.

He alledged that he would give a place to him in that Kingdom which the *Romans* had poſſeſſed, it being more graceful to him to ſee a Friend and not an Enemy to ſtrive with him in the poſſeſſion of the Soveraignty.

With this ſpeech he enforced *Philip* to forbear the *Ætolians*, and to make War upon the *Romans*, conceiving the buſineſs of the War to be the leſs, becauſe he underſtood that they had been already beaten by *Hannibal* at the lake of *Thraſimene*. Therefore, at the ſame time that he might not be infeſted with mutual War, he made peace with the *Ætolians*, not that he deſired to tranſlate the War into another place, but that he would take care for the ſafety of *Greece*, which he affirmed was never in a greater danger. For the Empires of the *Carthaginians* and of the *Romans* growing up to a great height in the Weſt, to whom the Kingdom of *Macedonia* was only a delay from being Maſters of *Greece* and *Aſia* (they having tried amongſt themſelves for the ſuperiority) the Conquerour would ſuddenly invade the Eaſt.

He ſaid, he beheld the cloud of that fierce and cruel War ariſing in *Italy*, and the ſtorms already thundring and lightning from the Weſt, which into whatſoever parts of the world the Tempeſt of the Victory ſhould drive, it would pollute all things with a crimſon ſhower of blood.

Greece indeed he ſaid had oftentimes indured vaſt motions of the *Perſians*, ſometimes of the

Gauls,

Gauls, sometimes of the *Macedons*, but all this would appear no more than a sport, if that Army of the *Romans* which was now in *Italy* should pour it self into another Land.

He beheld what cruel and bloody Wars both the Nations of the *Romans* and *Carthaginians* amongst themselves did make, being equal in the strength of their Forces, and in the conduct of their Generals, which enmity could never be concluded with the destruction of one of the parties only, without the ruine of their neighbours.

It was true indeed, that the fierce minds of the Conquerours were less to be feared by the *Macedonians* than by the *Grecians*; for they were more remote in their situation, and more strong in their power to exercise their revenge; he was confident moreover that those who now fought in *Italy* with so much might, would not content themselves with that Victory, and they ought even in *Macedonia* to fear the approach of the Conquerors.

With this pretence the War being ended with the *Ætolians*, *Philip* minding nothing more than the Wars against the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, did weigh with himself the strength of both Armies. And the *Romans* themselves who were deeply engaged in the War with *Hannibal*, were not free from the fear of the *Macedons*, by reason of the ancient Valour of the *Macedons*, and the glory of the Conquered East; and young *Philip* being industrious and prompt to the War, and withall inflamed with an emulation to tread in the Victorious steps of *Alexander*, did strike a new terror into them.

Therefore

Therefore *Philip* when he found that the *Romans* were overcome again by the *Carthaginians* in a ſecond Battel, profeſſing himſelf to be an Enemy openly to the *Romans*, he did begin to build ſhips to tranſport his Army into *Italy*. He ſent afterwards an Ambaſſador to *Hannibal* with Letters, to enter into a League with him; who being apprehended by the *Romans*, and brought unto the Senate, was diſmiſſed without any preſudice, not in honour to the King, but that being yet doubtful they might not make him an undoubted Enemy. When it was afterwards declared to the *Romans*, that *Philip* would paſs his Forces into *Italy*, they ſent *Levinus* the *Prætor* with a Fleet well equipaged to hinder him in his paſſage: who when he arrived in *Greece*, he inforced the *Ætolians* with many promiſes to undertake a War againſt *Philip*.

At the ſame time alſo *Philip* did ſolicite the *Ætolians* to make War againſt the *Romans*. In the mean time, the *Dardanians* began to make ſpoil on the borders of *Macedonia*, and having taken thence twenty thouſand Captives, they called back *Philip* from the *Roman* War to defend his own Kingdom. Whiles theſe things were thus in action, the Prætor *Levinus* having entred into a League with King *Attalus* did plunder *Greece*, with which the Cities being diſmayed they wearied *Philip* with their Embaſſys deſiring aid of him; and the Kings of *Illyria* alſo with their daily ſupplications did importune him to perform his promiſe: but above all, the plundred *Macedons* deſired revenge. He being beſieged with ſo great and ſo many difficulties did

did deliberate with himself what War he should first undertake; and promised unto all, that he suddenly would send aid unto them: not that he was able to perform what he promised, but that having filled them with hope, he might still keep them obliged in the Indentures of their association. His first expedition was against the *Dardanians*, who attending to make an advantage of his absence did threaten to fall upon *Macedonia* with a greater weight of War. He made Peace also with the *Romans*, being content that they had deferred the *Macedonian* War. He had a design upon *Philopemenes* General of the *Achæans*, who (as he had heard) did privately sollicite the *Romans*, and the tempers of their associates, which being known and avoided, he by his authority commanded the *Achæans* to depart from his service.

THE

The Thirtieth Book OF JUSTIN.

Philip being intent on great Atchievements in *Macedonia*, the manners of *Ptolemy* in *Ægypt* were far different from him; for the Kingdom being obtained with the Parricide both of Father and Mother, and the slaughter of his Brother being added to the murder of his Parents, as if he had done very bravely in it, he afterwards delivered up himself to luxury, and the whole Country followed the dissolute manners of the King: Therefore not only his friends and Lieutenants, but all the Army having left off the Arts of War, were corrupted with the looseness of the Court, and became unarmed by sloth and riot. Which being understood, *Antiochus* the King of *Syria* (the ancient hatred betwixt both Kingdoms exciting him) in a sudden War did possess himself of many of his Cities, and did invade *Egypt* it self. On this, *Ptolemy* was surprized with fear, and by his Ambassadors desired *Antiochus* to forbear, until he could get his Army in a readiness.

And

And having drawn very considerable Forces from *Greece*, he overcame *Antiochus*, and had dispoyled him of his Kingdom if he had but a little helped Fortune, and improved the advantage by his Valour. But contented with the restauration of the Cities which he had lost, and having made a Peace, he greedily imbraced a Subject for sloth, and being fallen into luxury, having slain his wife *Eurydice*, who was his own sister, he was overcome by the allurements of *Agathoclea* the Harlot, and forgetting the greatness of his Name and Majesty, he wasted the nights in wantonness, and the daies in riot. Timbrels and Dances were added (the Instruments of Luxury) and he was not now looked upon as a King, but as a professed Master of looseness; he delighted himself with Minstrels and all the provocations of lust. This was the hidden disease, and the sad symptoms of the falling Court. Licentiousness afterwards increasing, the impudence of the incontinent woman could not be contained within the walls of the Palace, whom the daily and intermingled pollutions of the King with her Brother *Agathocles*, (a prostitute of an aspiring comeliness) did make more insolent. No little aggravation to this was the Mother *Euanthe*, who held more fast the King inthralled with the allurements of both her children: Therefore being not contented to possess the King, they did now also possess the Kingdom: Now they were seen in publick, and saluted and attended. *Agathocles* the Prostitute being joyned to the side of the King, did governe the City, and the women did dispose of the Seats of Judicature, of Lieutenant-ships, and places

places of Command; neither was there any man of leſs power in the Kingdom than the King himſelf. In the mean time, having left five Sons by his Siſter *Eurydice*, he died. Thus whiles the women ſeized upon his Exchequer, and indeavoured to govern the Kingdom, by making a League with the deboyſteſt and moſt diſſolute perſons, the buſineſs was a long time concealed; but it being diſcovered at laſt, *Agathocles* was killed in the firſt place by the concourſe of the multitude, and the women (to revenge the death of *Eurydice*) were faſtened upon croſſes.

The King being dead, and the infamy of the Kingdom being as it were expiated by the puniſhment of the Harlots, the *Alexandrians* did ſend their Ambaſſadors to *Rome* intreating them that they would undertake the Guardſhip of the young Prince, and protect the Kingdom of *Egypt* which (they ſaid) *Philip* and *Antiochus* having made a League together, had divided amongſt themſelves. The Embaſſy was grateful to the *Romans* at that time, ſeeking an occaſion to make War againſt *Philip*, who lay in wait to entrap them in the time of the *Carthaginian* War. To this may be added, that the *Carthaginians* and *Hannibal* being overcom, the *Romans* feared the Arms of no man more; Conſidering with themſelves, how great a commotion *Pyrrhus* with a few Bands of the *Macedonians* had made in *Italy*, and what great atchievements they had performed in the Eaſt; Ambaſſadors were therefore ſent to require *Philip* and *Antiochus* to refrain from the Kingdoms of *Egypt*. *Marcus Lepidus* was alſo ſent into *Egypt* to be protector of the Kingdom in the behalf

behalf of the young Prince. Whiles these things were in action, the Ambassadors of *Attalus* King of *Pergamus* and of *Rhodes* did address themselves to *Rome*, complaining of the injuries of King *Philip*, which complaint took away all the delay of the War against *Macedonia*. Immediatly in pretence of bringing aid to their associates, War was denounced against *Philip*, and many Legions were sent with the Consul into *Macedonia*: And not long afterwards all *Greece* in confidence of the *Romans* success against *Philip* (being erected into a hope of their former liberty) did make War upon him; so that the King being urged on every side was compelled to desire Peace, the conditions whereof when they were expounded by the *Romans*, King *Attalus* began to redemand his priviledges, the *Rhodians* demanded theirs, the *Achæans* and *Ætolians* theirs.

On the other side *Philip* did grant that he could be induced to obey the *Romans*, but it would be an unworthy part of him, if he should condiscend that the *Grecians* being overcome by *Philip* and *Alexander* his Predecessors, and brought under the yoke of the *Macedonian* Empire, should like Conquerors impose Laws of peace on him, who ought rather to give an account of their subjection then lay a claim to liberty.

At the last *Philip* being importunate, a Truce was made for two months, and the peace which could not be concluded in *Macedonia*, was to be concluded on by the Senate at *Rome*.

In the same year between the two Islands of *Theramenes* and *Therasia* in the midst betwixt

twixt both banks and the Sea, there was a great Earthquake. In which, to the wonder of those who sailed by, the waters growing suddenly hot, there arose an Island out of the Deeps: And on the same day an Earthquake in *Asia* did shake *Rhodes* and many other Cities, and bringing a great ruine with it, did wholly devour others. All men being affrighted at the prodigie, the Prophets presaged that the rising Empire of the *Romanes* should devour the ancient one of the *Greeks* and *Macedons*. The Senate in the mean time having refused to make any peace with *Philip*, he sollicited the Tyrant *Nabis* into the society of the War; and having brought his Army into the field, and marshalled them to encounter their enemies who were prepared to receive them, he did exhort them to it by declaring to them, that the *Persians*, *Bactrians*, and the *Indians*, and all *Asia*, even to the end of the East, was overcome by the *Macedons*, and that this war ought so much the more couragiously to be sustained by them, as Liberty is more noble then subjection.

But *Flaminius* the *Roman* Consul did excite his Souldiers unto Battel by the Commemoration of their late atchievements, demonstrating that *Carthage* and *Sicilie* on the one side, and that *Italie* & *Spain* on the other side were conquered by the *Roman* valour; and that *Hannibal* was not to be ranked below *Alexander* the great, who being beaten out of *Italie*, the *Romans* had subdued *Africa* it self, the third part of the world. Moreover, the *Macedons* were not to be esteemed according to their ancient fame, but by their present strength;

for now they waged not war with *Alexander* the great, whom perchance they heard to be invincible, neither with his Army who subdued the East, but with *Philip* a boy, not yet grown up to maturity of Age, who hardly was able to maintain the bounds of his own Kingdom; and with those *Macedons* who not long ago became a prey to the *Dardanians*; They did only boast of the honour of their Ancestors, but the *Romans* were renowned for the present courage of their Souldiers; for *Hannibal*, and the *Carthaginians*, and almost all the West were not overcome by any other Army but by those Souldiers who were then in the field with him. The Souldiers on both sides being stirred up with these exhortations, they joyned in Battel; the one glorying in the conquest of the East, the other of the West; these carrying into the fight the ancient and obsolete honours of their Ancestors, and the others the flower of their Chivalrie, flourishing in the height of the present examples. But the *Roman* fortune overcame the *Macedonians*: and *Philip* having lost the battel, desired Peace of the Consul *Flaminius*; which being obtained, he preserved still the name of a King, and all the Cities of *Thrace* being lost (as Members that had no interest in the ancient possession of the Kingdom) he onely reserved the title of King of *Macedonia*; but the *Ætolians* being offended, because *Macedonia* was not taken from the King, and given to them for a reward of their service, did send Ambassadors to *Antiochus*, who by flattering him with his greatness, did perswade him to make War with *Rome*, promising him that all *Greece* would be ready to assist him. THE

The One and Thirtieth Book OF IVSTINE.

PTolomie ſurnamed *Philopater*, King of *Egypt*, being dead, the tender age of his ſon, who was left to inherit the Kingdom, being deſpiſed, he became a prey to his own Subjects; Moreover, *Antiochus* King of *Syria* had a deſign to diſpoſſeſs him of Egypt; Therefore when he had invaded *Phenicia*, and other Cities of *Syria*, which belonged to the principality of Egypt, the Senate of *Rome* did ſend Ambaſſadors to him to declare unto him that he ſhould abſtain from the Kingdom of the young Prince, which was bequeathed to their truſt by the laſt Will of his father. But theſe Ambaſſadours being neglected by *Antiochus*, not long after there was ſent from *Rome* another Ambaſſie, who making no mention of their Ward at all, commanded that the Cities (which by the right of War were under the people of *Rome*) ſhould wholy be reſtored to them. *Antiochus* refuſing it, War was denounced againſt him, which he, as haſtily did undertake as unfortunately he did manage. At the ſame time *Nabis* the Tyrant did ſeize upon many Cities of *Greece*. Whereupon the Senate (that the *Roman* forces ſhould not at the ſame time be detained in a double War) did write unto *Flaminius*, that if he thought good, he ſhould firſt free *Greece* from *Nabis* as he had

delivered *Macedonia* from *Philip*. For this cause his Commission was prolonged. The name of *Hannibal* did also make the War of *Antiochus* more terrible, against whom his adversaries (who envied his name in Arms) did in private accusations complain unto the *Romans* that he had entered into a League with *Antiochus*, alledging that he being accustomed to military Commands and the arbitrary power of the sword, would never be content to live under Laws, and that he being weary of the peace of the City, would be always looking after new causes of War, which accusations, although they were falsly reported, yet amongst the fearful they passed for truth. The Senate being surprised with the fear of him, did send *Servilius* Ambassadour into *Africa* to discover his Design, and gave him private instructions, that if possibly he could, he might destroy him by his emulators, to free the *Roman* people from the fear of so hated a name. But *Hannibal* was not long ignorant of the design, being a man experienced both to foresee and to prevent dangers, and to prepare for adverse fortune in prosperity, as to meditate of prosperous fortune in adversity. Therefore after he had, the whole day, presented himself in publick before the face of the Senate of *Carthage*, and of the *Roman* Ambassador, the evening approaching, he took horse and repaired to his Country-house, which he had near to the Sea Coast, his servants not knowing of it, and being commanded to attend him at the gate of the City he had there Ships with Marriners in a readiness, which lay hid in a Creek, and vast sums of money, that when occa-

occasion required, neither want nor inconvenience should delay him. With the choicest youth of his servants, whose number the prisoners which he had taken in *Italie* did increase, he embarqued himself, and directed his course to *Antiochus*. On the next morning the City expected their Commander in chief (and at that time Consul) in the place of their publike Assembly, whom when they found to be departed, they were possessed with as great a fear, as if the City it self had been taken. And the *Roman* Ambassador, as if a new War already was brought by *Hannibal* upon *Italie*, returned in a private silence unto *Rome*, and brought along with him the melancholy tidings. In the mean time *Flaminius* (having with him some of the associated Cities of *Greece*) did in two battels overcome *Nabis* the tyrant, and left him, as it were, un-nerv'd and fainting in his own Kingdom: But liberty being restored to *Greece*, and the Garrisons drawn off from the Cities, when the *Roman* Army was commanded back into *Italie*, *Nabis* being incensed at the nothingness of his empty fortunes, did in a sudden War invade again many of the Cities, with which the *Achaians* being affrighted (that the neighbouring Evil might not grow upon themselves) they constituted their Prætor *Philopemenes* to be their General, a man of admirable industry, whose courage, and whose conduct in that War was so apparent, that in the Judgment of all men he might be compared to *Flaminius* the *Roman* General.

At the same time *Hannibal* came to *Antiochus*, and was received as a gift from the Gods, and by

his arrival the King was possessed with so great a heat of resolution, that he thought not so much on the war it self as on the rewards of the victory. But *Hannibal* who had experience of the Roman valour, affirmed that the *Romans* could not be suppressed but in *Italie* it self. For the performance of which service he desired one hundred ships, ten thousand Foot, and one thousand Horse, promising with those unconsiderable forces to make as great a War in *Italy* as he did ever heretofore, and bring unto the King sitting in his throne in *Asia*, either a victory over the *Romans*, or the equal conditions of a peace; for he said, that there was wanting onely a General to the *Spaniards* inflamed with a desire to commence the War against the *Romans*, and *Italy* moreover was now more known unto him then heretofore; neither would *Carthage* be a looker on but without delay would send Auxiliaries to him. These Counsels being acceptable to the King, one of the Confidents of *Hannibal* was sent to *Carthage* to exhort them to the War, being too covetous of it; He before represented to them that *Hannibal* would immediately be present with his forces, and did not communicate to either of the Factions any thing at all, but onely that nothing was wanting to carry on this war but the resolutions of the *Carthaginians*; for *Asia* would defray the charges, and lend them men enough for the War. When these things were reported to the *Carthaginians*, the Messenger himself was apprehended by the Enemies of *Hannibal*, and being brought into the Senate (according to the subtilty of the *Carthaginian* wit

wit) he made answer, that he was sent to the whole Senate; for his business did not belong to this man or that man in particular, but did concern them altogether. Whiles they debated many dayes in the Senate to send him to *Rome* to purge the publick conscience, he privately took shipping and returned to *Hannibal*; which was no sooner discovered, but the *Carthaginians* sent presently an Ambassador to *Rome*. The *Romans* also sent Ambassadors to *Antiochus*, who under that pretence might discover the preparations of the King, and either reconcile *Hannibal* to the *Romans*, or by their daily conversation with him, might render him suspected & hated by the King. The Ambassadors therefore when they came unto *Antiochus* at *Ephesus*, they delivered to him the desires of the Senate; and whiles they attended for an answer from him, they missed not a day to give a visitation unto *Hannibal*, and informed him, that unadvisedly he departed from his Country when the *Romans* with great fidelity did observe the peace, not made so much with the Commonwealth of *Carthage*, as with himself; for they found that he made War, not so much out of any hatred unto the *Romans*, as for the love he did bear to his own Country, to which the best of men do owe their lives; These they said were the publick causes of War amongst the people, but not of private ones amongst Commanders. They afterwards began to extol his atchievements, by the discourse whereof he being delighted, did more often and more greedily converse with the Ambassadors, being ignorant that he should procure hatred with

the King by his familiarity with the *Romans*: For *Antiochus* ſuſpecting that he had reconciled himſelf to the *Romans* by his often diſcourſe with them, did refer nothing to him as heretofore he was accuſtomed, nor made him partaker of any of his Councels, but did begin to hate him as his Enemy and Betrayer: This ſuſpition did corrupt all the preparations for the War, there appearing no General in the field, either to make the Muſters, or to exerciſe the Souldiars. The ſubſtance of the *Roman* Embaſſie to *Antiochus* was, that he ſhould be contented with the Borders and Frontiers of *Aſia*, and not impoſe upon the *Romans* a neceſſity to enter into *Aſia* with an Army, which Meſſage being deſpiſed by *Antiochus*, he made anſwer, that it became his Royalty and reſolution not to attend a War, but to give it. The Councel of War being often called afterwards, and *Hannibal* never ſitting amongſt them, *Antiochus* at laſt commanded that he ſhould be ſummoned, not that he ſhould act any thing which he propounded, but that he might not appear to have neglected him altogether; and the Councel of every one being asked, at the laſt he demanded his advice, which being obſerved by *Hannibal*, he profeſſed that he ſufficiently underſtood that he was called by him to the Councel of War, not that he wanted advice, but to fill up the number of the Sentences; howſoever out of his inveterate hatred to the *Romans*, and his love unto the King, with whom alone he enjoyed a ſafe baniſhment, he was reſolved, he ſaid, to declare unto him the beſt way of making War againſt the *Romans*. Deſiring then to be excuſed for his bold-

neſs,

ness, he professed that he approved not of any thing of the present Councels or Enterprises, neither did it seem good in his Judgement that *Greece* should be the seat of the War, when *Italy* afforded a far more plentiful subject for it. For the *Romans*, he said, could not be overcome but by their own Arms, nor *Italy* be subdued but by the *Italian* Forces, for in them both the manner of the War, & the people did differ much from all other sort of men. It was of great importance in other Wars to take the first advantages of place and time, to lay waste the fields, and to plunder the Cities of the Enemies either; but with a *Roman*, if you first have plundered them of their goods, or overcome them in Battel, you must also wrestle & tug with them when they are subdued and lying on the ground. Wherefore if any shall provoke them in their own Country, they may be overcome by their own wealth, by their own strength, and by their own Arms, as he himself had done: But if any shall draw them out of *Italy*, which is the Fountain of their strength, he shall be as much deceived, as he who would dry up the Rivers should attempt it, not at the head of the Fountain, but further off by some new works and the dams which he should make.

This he said was his Judgement, which he had a long time reserved in private to himself, and freely before did offer it unto them, and did now again repeat it, that they might all understand the way of making War with the *Romans*, and that although invincible abroad, they are easie to be conquered at home: For you may sooner, said he,

deprive

deprive them of their City then their Empire, and ſooner diſpoil them of *Italy*, then of the Provinces: they were taken by the *Gauls*, and almoſt utterly overthrown by my ſelf; neither was I, or my Army ever overcome untill we departed from them. But when we returned to *Carthage*, the fortune of the War was ſuddenly changed with the place. The friends of the King were the Contradictors of this Counſel, not reflecting on the profit of it, but fearing leaſt his advice being approved, he ſhould have the firſt place of reſpect with the King. But *Amiochus* was not ſo much diſpleaſed with the Councel as with the Author, and feared leſt the glory of the victory ſhould be *Hannibals* and not his own; all things therefore were corrupted with the various informations of the flatterers; nothing was undertaken either according to Judgment or to Reaſon. The King himſelf being fallen into Luxury, was given all the Winter to new Marriages.

On the other ſide, *Attilius* the *Roman* Conſul, who was ſent into this War, did with elaborate care and induſtry, muſter his Armies, and provide Arms and other neceſſaries for the War; he confirmed the aſſociated Cities, he allured the doubtful ones, the event of the War conſiſting in the preparations of either ſide. The King therefore beholding his men to give back at the firſt charge, did bring no ſucour to them in diſtreſs, but was the foremoſt in the flight, and left his Tents full of Riches for the Conquerors; and the *Romans* being intent on the plundring of them, he fled into *Aſia*, where he began to repent of the Councel

Councel be neglected, and having called back *Hannibal*, he promiſed to act all things according to his counſel.

In the mean time it was reported to him that *Livius Menemus*, the *Roman* Admiral, did approach, being ſent by the Senate with fourſcore *Brazen-beaked* ſhips to make a war by Sea. Therefore, before that his aſſociated Cities ſhould revolt to the Enemies, he reſolved to encounter with the Enemy by Sea, hoping by a new Victory to aboliſh the Infamy of the overthrow lately received in *Greece*. The Navy being committed to the charge of *Hannibal*, the Battel was fought, But neither were the *Aſian* Souldiers comparable to the *Romans*, nor their ſhips to theirs, which were armed with braſs on their ſterns; howſoever the overthrow was the leſs by the policy of the General.

The report of the Victory had not as yet arrived at *Rome*, and the City was therefore in ſuſpence concerning the creating of Conſuls. But who could be a better Commander againſt *Hannibal*, then the brother of *Africanus*, it being the buſineſs of the *Scipio's* to overcome the *Carthaginians*? *Lucius Scipio* therefore was created Conſul, & his brother *Africanus* was given as a Colleague unto him, that *Antiochus* might underſtand that he placed not a greater confidence in the conquered *Hannibal*, then they did in the conquering *Scipio's*. The *Scipio's* being buſie in the tranſporting of their Army into *Aſia*, it was reported to them that the War was every where already brought to a period, and accordingly they found *Antiochus* overcome

in

in a fight by Land and *Hannibal* in a fight by Sea. Therefore at their first arrival, *Antiochus* sent Ambassadours to them to desire peace, and as a peculiar gift to *Africanus*, they brought him his Son, whom *Antiochus* had taken, as he was transporting himself in a small Bark into *Asia*. But *Africanus* returned answer, that private benefits ought to be distinguished from publick, & that the Officesdue unto him as a Father were of one Nature, and the Offices due unto his Country were of another. which ought to be preferd not only above children, but also above life it self. Howsoever he declared, that he very thankfully accepted the gift, & out of his own Fortunes would answer the munificence of the King. As for that which belonged either to Peace or War; he made answer, that he could contribute nothing by way of thankfulness, neither could he fall in the least punctilio from the rights of his Country; for his son being taken, he never treated with the King concerning his ransom, nor suffered the Senate to make mention of it, but as it was worthy of the Majesty of his resolution, he professed that he would recover him by arms. After this the Articles of the Agreement were drawn up which were. That *Asia* should be surrendred to the *Romans*, and *Antiochus* be contented only with the Kingdome of *Syria*; that he should deliver to the *Romans* all his Ships, Prisoners and Renegadoes, and give full satisfaction to the *Romans* for their Charges in the War. Which when it was reported to *Antiochus*, he made answer, that he was not so overcome as to be content to be dispoiled of his Kingdom; and alledged, that

what

what the *Romans* had propounded to him, were rather provocations to war then any inducements unto peace. Great preparations therefore were made for war on both ſides; the *Romans* having invaded *Aſia*, and entred into *Ilium*, there was a mutual gratulation between the Inhabitants of *Ilium* & them the Inhabitants of *Ilium* declared that *Æneas* and other of their Commanders proceeded from them; and the *Romans* acknowledged that from them they received their Original. Such & ſo general was the joy, as after a long abſence is accuſtomed to be ſeen betwixt Fathers and Children. It delighted the Inhabitants of *Ilium*, that their Nephews having overcome *Africa* and the Weſt, did challenge *Aſia* as their Hereditary Kingdome, and they ſaid the ruine of *Troy* was not to be lamented, which was revived again in a happy race of ſuch Noble ſucceſſors. On the other ſide, the *Romans* with an unſatisfied deſire did behold the Houſhold *Lares*, and the Cradles of their Anceſtors, and the Temples and Images of their gods. The *Romans* being departed from *Ilium*, King *Eumenes* did march with Auxiliaries to them; and not long after the Battel was fought with *Antiochus* where when in the right wing a *Roman* Legion being beaten did fly back to the Camp with more diſgrace then danger; one of the Tribunes of the Souldiers, *Marcus Emilius* by name, being left for the defence of the Camp, commanded his Souldiers immediately to buckle on their Arms, which being done, he did lead them out of the works, and with drawn ſwords did threaten thoſe that fled back, and declared that there ſhould not

a man of them be left alive, unless they returned to the Battel, and that their own Tents should be more fatal to them then their Enemies swords. The Legion being amazed at so great a danger, the Souldiers animated by the Tribune, who did lead them on, they returned into the Battel, and having made a great slaughter of their Enemies, it was the beginning of the victory. There were fifty thousand of the Enemies slain, and eleven thousand taken. *Antiochus* again desiring peace, there was nothing added to the former conditions, *Africanus* declared that the *Romans* did neither abate their courage being overcome, neither grew they insolent with the success of Victory. They divided the Cities they had taken amongst their Associates, judging glory more proper for the *Romans* then possessions, For the glory of the Victory was to be owned by the *Roman* Name, and the luxury of wealth was left to their Associates.

The Two and Thirtieth Book OF IVSTINE.

Antiochus being overcome, the *Aetolians* who inforced him to make wars against the *Romans*, remained alone being unequal to them in strength, and destitute of all help. And not long after being overcome, they lost their liberty

berty which they alone amongſt ſo many Cities of *Greece* had preſerved unviolate, againſt the Dominations of the *Lacedemonians* and *Athenians*; which condition was ſo much the more afflicting, as it arrived the more late unto them. They computing with themſelves thoſe times, in which with their own ſtrength they reſiſted ſuch numerous forces of the *Perſians*, and thoſe when in the *Delphian* War they brake the violence of the *Gaules*, terrible both to *Aſia* and *Italy*; which glorious commemoration did the more increaſe the deſire of their liberty. As theſe things were in action, there aroſe firſt a contention, and afterwards a war betwixt the *Meſſenians*, and *Achaians*, concerning the honour of preheminence, in which *Philopemenes* the Noble General of the *Achaians* was taken, not that in the fight he ſpared his life, but that as (he called back his Souldiers to the Battel, being thrown from his horſe as he leaped a ditch) he was invironed and oppreſſed by the multitude of his Enemies. As he lay on the ground, the *Meſſenians* durſt not kill him, either through the fear of his courage, or the conſciouſneſs of his dignity. Therefore as they had diſpatched all the war in him alone, they did lead him Captive round about *Greece* in the way of Triumph, the People thronging in multitudes to behold him, as if he was their own, and not as if the General of their Enemies approached. Neither did ever the *Achaians* with a more greedy eye behold him being a Conqueror, then the *Meſſenians* did now being conquered. Therefore they commanded him to be brought into the Theatre

that

that they might all have a full view of him, whom every one conceived to be impoſſible to be taken. Being brought afterwards unto the Dungeon, in reſpect of his greatneſs, they gave him poyſon which he took as cheerfully, as if now he had conquered death, as he had heretofore his Enemies; He demanded not long before if his Lieutenant General *Lycortal*, whom he knew to be ſecond to him in the affairs of war, had eſcaped, and having underſtood that he was alive, and in ſafty, he ſaid, Then it goes not altogether ſo ill with the *Achaians*; and ſpeaking thoſe words he died. Not long after the war being renewed; the *Meſſenians* were overcome, & they endured the puniſhment for the death of *Philopemenes*. In the mean time *Antiochus* King of *Syria*, when he was opreſſed by the *Romans* with too great a Tribute, and groaned under the burden of it (either enforced by the want of money, or ſollicited by avarice, by which under the pretence of a neceſſitated Tribute, he hoped that he more excuſedly ſhould commit Sacriledge) having drawn an Army together, did by night aſſault the Temple of *Dindymean Jove*. Which being diſcovered, he was ſlain with all his Army by a concourſe of the Inhabitants. When many Cities of *Greece* came to *Rome* to complain of the Injuries of *Philip* King of the *Macedons*, And there was a great diſpute in the Senate, between *Demetrius* the Son of *Philip*, whom his father had ſent to ſatisfie the Senate, and the Abaſſadors of the Cities; the young man being confuſed with the multitude of complaints made againſt his Father, did on a ſudden hold

his

his peace; The Senate being moved with his shamefastness (by which in a private condition he before endeered himself to all when he was an Hostage at *Rome*) did give him the cause: and thus *Demetrius* by his modesty obtained pardon for his Father, not by the right, or plea of defence, but by the patronage of his modesty which was signified by the Decree of the Senate, that it might appear that the King was not absolved, but the Father rather was given to the Son; which procured to *Demetrius* not the grace of an Ambassador, but the hatred of obtrectation. It pulled upon him the emulation and envy of his brother *Philip*, and the cause of the pardon being known to his Father who was pardoned, it became an offence, *Philip* disdayning that the person of his Son was of more moment with the Senate then the Authority of the Father, or the dignity of regal Majesty. *Perseus* therefore having observed the sickness of his Father, did bring daily complaints unto him against *Demetrius* being absent; and at first did cause him to be hated, and afterwards to be suspected by him; some times he did object against him the freindship of the *Romans*, and sometimes treason against his Father. At the last he counterfeited that treacheries were prepared by him against his person to be put suddenly in Execution, to the trial and proof whereof the Judges were sent for, the suborned witnesses examined, and the Charge was proved which was objected against him. By those unjust proceedings, the Father being compelled to parricid, did make sad all the Court with the execution of

his Son *Demetrius* being slain, *Perseus* grew not more dutiful but more contumacious against his Father, and carried himself not as an heir of the Kingdom, but as the King himself, with which *Philip* being offended, did daily more impatiently lament the death of *Demetrius*, and suspecting that he was circumvented by the Treachery of *Perseus*, he caused the witnesses and the Judges to be tormented, and having by this means discovered the deceit, he was no less afflicted with the wickedness of *Perseus*, then with the innocent death of *Demetrius*, which he was resolved to have revenged if he had not been prevented by death; For not long after, his disease encreasing by the Melancholy and perplexedness of his spirit, he deceased, having left great preparations of War against the *Romans*, which *Perseus* afterwards made use of; For he enforced the *Gauls*, called *Scordisci*, to joyn in league with him, and he had made a great war against the *Romans* if he had not died. For the *Gauls* (the war against the *Delphians* being unfortunately managed, in which they found the power of God to be more great and present then the power of their Enemies, having lost *Brennus* their General) some part of them did fly into *Asia*, and some part did wander up and down in *Thracia*, From whence in the same path, in which they marched forth, they returned to their antient Country. Of these a considerable number did sit down in the Confluent of the River *Dunubius*, and called themselves by the name of *Scordisci*. But the *Tectosagi* when they arrived at their antient Country of *Tholose*, were

were there visited by the Pestilence, and recovered not their health until being admonished by the answers of the Diviners, they had drowned all their Gold and Silver which they had got by Sacriledge in the Lake of *Tholouse*, all which *Cæpio* the *Roman* Consul did a long time afterwards take away. There was in all, one hundred and twenty thousand weight of Gold, and five millions of Silver, which Sacriledge was the cause afterwards of the destruction of *Cæpio*, and all his Army.

The tumult also of the *Cambrian* war did follow the *Romans*, as the revenge of the violation of the consecrated money. Not a small number of the Nation of the *Tectosagi* did seat themselves in *Illyricum*, being delighted with the sweetness of the Air, and the Prey, having spoyled the *Istrians*, they did inhabite *Pannonia*. Fame reports that the Nation of the *Istrians* do derive their Original from *Colchos*, being by King *Aetus* sent to the *Argonauts* to pursue the ravisher of his daughter, who as soon as they entered into *Ister*, out of *Pontus*, having sailed far into the Channel of the River *Sais*, following the steps of the *Argonauts*, they carried their Ships on their shoulders over the cliffes of the hills, until they came to the shore of the *Adriatick* Sea, having understood that the *Argonauts* by reason of the length of their Ship had done the same before them, whom when the *Colchians* did not receive, they either through fear of their King, or the tediousness of their long Navigation, did sit down at last neer to *Aquileia*, and were called *Istrians*, after the Name of the River, into the which from the Sea they sayled.

The *Dacians* also are a Generation of the Ge
who when they fought unfortunately under
their King against the *Bastarnians*, were com
ded, that when they were in bed, they shou
to expiate their sloth, lay their feet where
should rest their heads, & perform those bous
offices & services to their wives which their w
before were accustomed to do to them. Neither
this custome changed, until by their courage
had wiped away the old Ignominy which they
received in the war. *Perseus*, when he succeeded
the kingdom of *Philip* his father, did excite all th
Nations to joyn in assistance with him aga
the *Romans*. In the mean time there did ari
war betwixt King *Prusias* (to whom *Annibal*
after the peace granted to *Antiochus* by the
mans, and *Eumenes*) which war *Prusius* first beg
having broken the League through the confid
he had in *Annibal*; For *Annibal* (when amon
other of the *Articles* of the Treaty, the
mans did demand of *Antiochus* that he should
liver him up unto them) being advertised by *Anti*
chus of it, did fly to *Crete*, Where having li
ed for many years a quiet life, and found himse
envied by reason of his excessive wealth, he dis
sed in the Temple of *Diana* pitchers filled w
Lead, as the safegard of his fortune; a
the City being no wayes jealous of hi
because they had his fortunes with them as hi
self, he repaired to King *Prusias*, having melt
his Gold which he carried with him & poured the
lead into the hollow of the Statues, least his riche
being discovered should be a hinderance to his life.

Prusias

Prusias being overcome by King *Eumenes* by land, and intending to try the fortune of a Battle by Sea, *Annibal* by a new invention was the Author of the Victory; For he commanded that all kinds of Serpents stowed into earthen Vessels in the middle of the Battle should be thrown into the Ships of ther Enemies. It seemed ridiculous to the Enemies at first, that they should Arm themselves to fight with earthen Pots, who could not encounter their Enemies with swords; But when their Ships began to be filled with the Serpents, they were circumvented with a doubtful, and double danger, and yeilded the Victory to their Enemies. When these things were declared at *Rome*, Ambassadors were sent by the Senate to make a reconciliation betwixt both *Kings*, and to demand the person of *Annibal*; but *Annibal* having notice of it, did take poyson, and prevented the Embassy by death. This year was remarkable by the death of three of the most famous Generals in the world; *Annibal*, *Philopemenes*, and *Scipio Africanus*; Most certain it is, that *Annabal* when *Italy* trembled at the thunder of his Arms, did never sit down when he did eat, nor did ever drink more at one time then one pint of wine; & so great was his chastity amongst so many Captives, that who would deny that he was born in *Africa*? It was undoubtedly a great Argument of his moderation, that when he commanded an Army of divers Nations, he was never attempted by any treachery of his own men, nor betrayed by the deceit of others, when his Enemies had oftentimes attempted both against him.

The Three and Thirtieth Book OF IVSTINE.

THe *Romans* mannaged the *Macedonian* war with leſs noiſe and trouble then they did the *Carthaginian*; But with ſo much the more honour, as the *Macedons* in fame did exceed the *Carthaginians*; for the *Macedonians* were not only encouraged with the glory of the conquered *Eaſt*, but aſſiſted with the Auxiliaries of all Kings. Therefore the *Romans* ſent more Embaſſies to their Aſſociates, and received Auxiliaries from *Maſſaniſſa* King of the *Numidians*, and from others of their Confederates; and a meſſage was ſent to *Eumenes* King of the *Bithynians* to contribute to the war with all his powers. And (beſides the opinion that the Army of the *Macedons* was invincible) *Perſeus* had proviſion for ten years war, laid up by his Father, both in his Exchequer, and his Granaries, with which being grown inſolent, and forgetful of his Fathers fortune, he commanded his Souldiers to call to minde the Ancient glory of *Alexander*. The firſt encounter was of the Horſe only, in which *Perſeus* being Conqueror, made all men begin to doubt, and to incline to his ſide. Howſoever he ſent Ambaſſadors to the Conſul to deſire that peace which the *Romans* had given to his Father being overcome, offering to defray the charges of

the

the War, as if he had been overcome himself. But *Sulpitius* the Consul did give him no other conditions then what the conquered were accustomed to receive. In the mean time, through the fear of so dangerous a war, the *Romans* made *Æmilius Paulus* Consul, and decreed unto him contrary, to custome, the *Macedonian* war, who when he came unto the Army, did make no long delay of the battel. And the night before, there was an Eclipse of the Moon, All men judged that it was a sad portent for *Perseus*, and that the end of the *Macedonian* Empire was thereby presaged. In that battel *Marcus Cato* the Son of *Cato* the Orator, when amongst the thickest of his Enemies he gave admirable Demonstrations of his Valor, having fallen from his Horse, did fight on foot; For a band of the Enemies with a horrid cry did stand round about him, falling on him, as if they would have killed him lying on the ground. But he having suddenly recollected himself, did get upon his feet, and made a great slaughter of his Enemies, the *Macedons* did surround him on every side, and did throw themselves upon him to take away his life, but he striking at one of the Commanders his Sword flying from his hand did fall into the midst of a Cohort of his Enemies, to recover which (protecting himself with his Buckler, both Armies looking on) he was covered with the Swords of his Enemies, and having gained his Sword, and recieved many wounds, he returned with a general acclamation to the Army; his fellows imitating his valour obtained the Victory. *Perseus* the King fled to *Samothracia* carrying with

The Three and Thirtieth Book OF IVSTSINE.

THe *Romans* mannaged the *Macedonian* war with leſs noiſe and trouble then they did the *Carthaginian*; But with ſo much the more honour, as the *Macedons* in fame did exceed the *Carthaginians*; for the *Macedonians* were not only encouraged with the glory of the conquered *East*, but aſſiſted with the Auxiliaries of all Kings. Therefore the *Romans* ſent more Embaſſies to their Aſſociates, and received Auxiliaries from *Maſſaniſſa* King of the *Numidians*, and from others of their Confederates; and a meſſage was ſent to *Eumenes* King of the *Bithynians* to contribute to the war with all his powers. And (beſides the opinion that the Army of the *Macedons* was invincible) *Perſeus* had proviſion for ten years war, laid up by his Father, both in his Exchequer, and his Granaries, with which being grown inſolent, and forgetful of his Fathers fortune, he commanded his Souldiers to call to minde the Ancient glory of *Alexander*. The firſt encounter was of the Horſe only, in which *Perſeus* being Conqueror, made all men begin to doubt, and to incline to his ſide. Howſoever he ſent Ambaſſadors to the Conſul to deſire that peace which the *Romans* had given to his Father being overcome, offering to defray the charges of the

the War, as if he had been overcome himself. But *Sulpitius* the Consul did give him no other conditions then what the conquered were accustomed to receive. In the mean time, through the fear of so dangerous a war, the *Romans* made *Æmilius Paulus* Consul, and decreed unto him contrary, to custome, the *Macedonian* war, who when he came unto the Army, did make no long delay of the battel. And the night before, there was an Eclipse of the Moon, All men judged that it was a sad portent for *Perseus*, and that the end of the *Macedonian* Empire was thereby presaged. In that battel *Marcus Cato* the Son of *Cato* the Orator, when amongst the thickest of his Enemies he gave admirable Demonstrations of his Valor, having fallen from his Horse, did fight on foot; For a band of the Enemies with a horrid cry did stand round about him, falling on him, as if they would have killed him lying on the ground. But he having suddenly recollected himself, did get upon his feet, and made a great slaughter of his Enemies, the *Macedons* did surround him on every side, and did throw themselves upon him to take away his life, but he striking at one of the Commanders his Sword flying from his hand did fall into the midst of a Cohort of his Enemies, to recover which (protecting himself with his Buckler, both Armies looking on) he was covered with the Swords of his Enemies, and having gained his Sword, and recieved many wounds, he returned with a general acclamation to the Army; his fellows imitating his valour obtained the Victory. *Perseus* the King fled to *Samothracia* carrying with

him ten thousand Talents; And *Cneus Octavius* being sent by the Consul to pursue him, did take him prisoner with his two Sons, *Alexander* and *Philip*, and brought them to the Consul. *Macedonia* had from her first King *Caranus*, to *Perseus*, thirty Kings; But she was not famous for Soveraigny above one hundred and ninety three years; when she came into the power of the *Romans* she was made free, Magistrates being constituted through the several Cities, and she received those Laws from *Aemylius Paulus* which to this day she doth observe. The Senates of all the Cities of the *Aetolians* (because they were uncertain in their [illegible]) were sent with their wives and children [illegible]me, and were a long time detained there, [illegible]y might make no innovation in their [illegible]cries; but the City being wearied with the [illegible]ortunities of many Ambassadors, they were [illegible]ter many years, suffered to return into their Countries.

The

The Four and Thirtieth Book OF IVSTINE.

THe *Carthaginians* and *Macedonians* being ſubdued, and the ſtrength of the *Aetolians* being weakned by the Captivity of their Princes; the *Achaians* onely of all *Greece* did ſeem at that time moſt powerful to the *Romans*, not by the exceſſive wealth of every one of their particular Cities, but by the combination of them all; for although the *Achaians* be divided by their Cities as by ſo many members, yet they have one Body and one Command; they beat off the dangers which threaten particular Cities, with their mutual ſtrength. The *Romans* therefore ſeeking out an occaſion of the war, fortune did luckily preſent them with the complaints of the *Lacedemonians*, whoſe fields in mutual hatred the *Achaians* had laid waſt.

The Senate anſwered the *Lacedemonians*, that they would ſend Ambaſſadors into *Greece*, to look upon the affairs of their Aſſociates, and to take away the ſuſpitions of all injury: but inſtructions were privily given to the Ambaſſadors that they ſhould diſſolve this entire Body of the *Achaians*, and make every City to ſubſiſt by her own priviledges, that ſo they might more eaſily be inforced to obedience: and if any appeared to be ſtubborn, that they ſhould be broken. The Princes there-

therefore of all the Cities being called to *Corinth*, the Ambaſsadors did recite the Decree of the Senate, & declared what was the Counſel which was given to them: They declared, that it was expedient for all, that every City ſhould have her own Laws, and her own priviledges, which the *Achaians* no ſooner underſtood, but in a fury they preſently killed all that were ſtrangers, and had violated the *Roman* Ambaſsadors themſelves, if upon notice of the tumult, they had not fled away in a great fear. When this was declared at *Rome*, the Senate did immediately decree that the *Achaian* war ſhould be undertaken by *Mummius* the Conſul; who not long after, having tranſported his Army into *Greece*, and all things with great care being provided for, did provoke his Enemies to battel. But the *Achaians* (as if it had been no trouble at all to conquer the *Romans*) had nothing in a readineſs for war, but thinking more of the booty then the fight, they brought their Carriages into the Field to draw from thence the ſpoyls of their Enemies, and placed their Wives and Children on the adjacent Hills to behold the pleaſure of the Battel, which was no ſooner begun, but being ſlain before the eyes of their Wives and Children, they became a ſad ſpectacle to them for the preſent, and left them a grievous remembrance of it for the future; and their Wives and Children of Spectators, being made Captives were an eaſie prey unto their Enemies: The City of *Corinth* itſelf was pulled down, and all the people ſold in the moſt ignominious manner that in thoſe times was practiſed, that this

example

Example might ſtrike a fear into the other Cities to take heed of Innovations for the time to come.

Whiles theſe things were in action, *Antiochus* King of *Syria* made War upon *Ptolomie* King of *Egypt*, the ſon of his elder ſiſter, but a ſlow man, and ſo conſumed with daily luxury, that he not only neglected the Offices of Regal Majeſty, but was deprived alſo of the ſenſe of an ordinary perſon: Being therefore beaten out of his Kingdom, he fled to *Alexandria* to his younger brother *Ptolomy*, and having made him a partaker in his Kingdom, they joyntly ſent Ambaſſadors to the Senate at *Rome*, by whom they deſired their help and implored the Faith of their Society: The Supplications of the Brothers did move the Senate: Therefore *Publius Popilius* was ſent Ambaſſador to *Antiochus* to command him not to invade *Egypt*, or if he was already in it, to withdraw from it. The Ambaſſadour having found him in *Egypt*, the King kiſſed him, for *Antiochus* above the reſt did reſpect *Popilius* when he was a hoſtage at *Rome*: *Popilius* deſired him to forbear all private friendſhip, when the Mandates and the Intereſts of his Country intervened, and having produced the Decree of the Senate, he delivered it to the King: when he found the King to demur upon it, and to ſay that he would refer it to the Conſultation of his friends; *Popilius* with a rod which he had in his hand having incloſed him in a ſpacious Circle, that it might contain his friends with him, did require him to counſel with them in the Precinct of that Round, and not to move out of it before he had given an Anſwer to the Senate, Whether he would

would have peace or War with the *Romans*. This ſharp propoſition did ſo blunt the mind of the King, that he anſwered that he would obey the *Senate*. After this, *Antiochus* returning to his Kingdome, dyed, having left behind him a ſon very young, to whom when Guardians were aſſigned by the people, his Uncle *Demetrius* (who was then a Hoſtage at *Rome*) having underſtood of the death of his brother *Antiochus*, addreſſed himſelf unto the *Senate* and alledged that his brother being alive, he came to *Rome* as a Hoſtage for him: but being dead, he did not know whoſe Hoſtage he might be; therefore he pleaded that it was juſt he ſhould be diſmiſſed from *Rome* to be inveſted in the Kingdom, which as it was due by the Law of Nations to his elder brother, ſo it was now due unto himſelf who muſt have the precedency of the Pupil by the priviledge of Age; When he obſerved that the Senate (ſilently preſuming that the Kingdom would be more ſafe unto them under the Pupil, then under him) were unwilling to grant him leave to depart, having ſecretly departed to *Hoſtia*, under the pretence of hunting, he there took ſhipping with the Companions of his flight, and being brought into *Syria*, he was received with the applauſe of all men, and the young Prince being put to death, the Kingdom by his Guardians was delivered unto him.

Much about the ſame time, *Pruſias* King of *Bithinia* contrived how to put to death his ſon *Nicomedes*, endeavouring to provide for his younger ſons whom he had by *Nicomede's* Step-

Step mother, and who were then at *Rome*; But the Plot was betrayed by those who undertook to perform it; they exhorted the young man (being provoked by the cruelty of his Father) to prevent the deceit, and return the wicked act upon the Author of it; nor was it hard to perswade him to it, therefore (being sent for) when he came into the Kingdome of his Father he was saluted as King, and *Prusias* his Father being dis-invested of his Kingdome, became as a private man, and was forsaken of his own servants, When he concealed himself in corners, he was discovered and commanded to be killed by his son, with no less wickedness then he commanded his son to be killed.

The Five and thirtieth Book OF JUSTINE.

Demetrius having possessed himself of the Kingdom of *Syria*, conceiving that the common hatred by this Innovation would prove ruinous to himself, he determined to inlarge the bounds of his Soveraignty, and to encrease his Revenues by making War upon his Neighbours. Therefore being become an Enemy to *Ariathes* King of *Cappadocia*, because he refused to marry his Sister, he received his sup-

ſuppliant Brother *Holoſernes* injuſtly driven from the *Kingdom*; and rejoycing that he had offered to him an honeſt Title of the War, he determined to reſtore to him his *Kingdome*: But *Holoſernes* having ungratefully made a League with the *Antiochians*, and growing into enmity with *Demetrius*, he took counſel to expel him from the *Kingdome*, by whom he was reſtored to it; which although *Demetrius* underſtood, yet he ſpared his life, that *Ariathes* might not be freed from the VVar which his brother *Demetrius* threatned to bring upon him; howſoever having apprehended him, he commanded him to be kept bound at *Seleucia*; nevertheleſs the *Antiochians*, being no ways terrified at it, did continue in their rebellion againſt him, Therefore *Ptolomy* King of *Egypt*, *Attalus* King of *Aſia*, and *Ariathes* King of *Cappadocia* being all provoked by him to war, they ſuborned one *Prompalus* a young man, but of a moſt ſordid birth and condition to challenge the *Kingdom* of *Syria*, as if derived to him from his Father; and if denied, to recover it by force of Arms; And that nothing ſhould be wanting to the pretence, he was called by the name of *Alexander*, and reported to be the Son of *Antiochus*. So general a hatred they did bear to *Demetrius*, that not onely *Kingly* powers, but the Nobility of birth alſo, by the conſent of all was beſtowed on this counterfeit: *Alexander* therefore forgetting the baſeneſs of his former condition through the wonderful variety of events, being attended with the Forces of all the Eaſt, did make war upon *Demetrius*: and having

ving overcome him, did deprive him at once both of his life and Kingdome: Howſoever *Demetrius* wanted neither care nor courage to provide for the War; for in the firſt encounter he routed his Adverſary, and the King again renewing the War, he killed afterwards in battel many thouſands of his Enemies; At laſt, with an invincible courage, he fell fighting moſt gallantly amongſt the thickeſt of his Enemies. In the beginning of the War, *Demetrius* commended his two Sons with a vaſt ſum of Gold to his Gueſt *Gnidius*, both that they ſhould be exempted from the dangers of the War, and if fortune ſo ordained it, that they ſhould be preſerved to revenge their Fathers death. The eldeſt of theſe *Demetrius* by name, being about the ſixteenth year of his age (having heard of the luxury of *Alexander*, whom ſuch unlooked for poſſeſſions, and the royal ornaments belonging to another did keep a Priſoner in his own Court, amongſt throngs of Concubines) the *Cretians* helping him, did ſet upon him ſecure, and fearing no Enemy at all: The *Antiochians* alſo recompencing their old offence committed againſt his Father with new deſervings, did ſurrender themſelves unto him; and his Fathers old Souldiers in favour of the young man (preferring the Religion of their old oath of fidelity above the pride of this new King) did tranſlate both themſelves and their Enſigns to *Demetrius*; And thus *Alexander* being forſaken by no leſs impetuouſneſs of fortune then he was advanced, was overcome and killed in the firſt encounter, and by his puniſhment ſatisfied the Ghoſt both

of

of *Demetrius* whom he killed, and of *Antiochus* whose orginal he did counterfeit.

The Six and thirtieth Book OF IVSTINE

Demetrius having recovered his Fathers Kingdom, and (by the success of affairs) being corrupted himself, did fall through the vice of his youth into sloth and riot, and contracted as much contempt by his sloth, as his Father had hatred by his pride. Therefore when the Cities did every where revolt from his command, to wipe away the blemish of his Idleness, he made War upon the *Parthians*. The Eastern Nations did not unwillingly behold his approach both for the cruelty of *Arsacidas* King of the *Parthians*, and for that being accustomed to the ancient Command of the *Macedonians*, they did with indignation endure the arrogance of this new people: Therefore being assisted with the Auxiliaries of the *Persians*, *Elamites*, and the *Brastrians*, he overthrew the *Parthians* in many battels. At last, being circumvented by the Pretence of a peace, he was taken; and being led in triumph through the Cities, he was shewed (as a mock of their favour to the people that revolted; and being after-

afterwards sent into *Hyrcania*, he was honourably treated according to the dignity of his former fortune. Whiles these things thus passed, *Trifo* who laboured in *Syria* to be constituted by the people to be the Guardian of *Antiochus*, the prince of *Demetrius*, having slain the young Prince, did invade the kingdom of *Syria*, which having a long time enjoyed, the favour of his new Command growing out of date, at the last he was overcome by *Antiochus* the Brother of *Demetrius*, a very young man who was bred up in the Wars of *Asia*; and thus the kingdom of *Syria* was again devolved to the issue of *Demetrius*.

This *Antiochus* being mindful that both his Father was hated for his pride, and his Brother made contemptible by his sloth, that he might not fall into the same vices, having first married *Cleopatra* his Brothers wife, he followed the War with great resolution against the Cities which revolted in the beginning of his Brothers raign, which being subdued, he added them to the bounds of his Empire. He also overcame the Jews, who under his Father *Demetrius* in the *Macedonian* Empire had by their Arms redeemed themselves into liberty: So great was their power, that after him, they would not endure any King of the *Macedons*, and using their own Governors, they infested *Syria* with continual Wars.

The Jews derive their Original from *Damascus*, which is the most noble of the Cities of *Syria*; and the *Syrian* Kings do boast their discent in a direct line from Queen *Semiramis*: The name of

Damascus was given to the City by *Damascus* who was King of it, in the honour of whom the *Syrians* have worshipped the Sepulcher of his wife *Arathes* as a Temple, and esteemed her a Goddess in the height of their most Religious devotion. After *Damascus*, *Abraham*, *Moses*, *Israel* were Kings: But the happy Issue of his children made *Israel* more famous then the rest of his Ancestors; he delivered the people to his Sons being divided into ten Tribes or Kingdoms, and commanded that they should be all called Jews, after the name of *Judah* who dyed not long after the division of the Kingdoms, whose memory he commanded should be reverenced by them. His portion was distributed amongst them all, and *Joseph* was the youngest of the brethren, who fearing his excellent wit, having privately intercepted him; they sold him to forraign Merchants, by whom being brought into *Egypt*, when by the sharpness of his apprehension he had learned then the Magick Arts, he became in a short time most gracious with the King; for he was most sagacious in the discovery of wonderful events, and was the first of all who found out the understanding of Dreams; and there seemed nothing unknown unto him which belonged to the Laws either of God or men, insomuch that (many years before it came to pass) he foresaw the barrenness of the Fields; and *Egypt* had been destroyed by Famine, if the King by his admonition had not given command that the fruits of the earth should for many years together be preserved; And so great was his Experience, that his Answers seemed to be given

from a man, but God. *Moſes* was his *Son*, whom beſides his hereditary knowledge, the excellency of his beauty did commend. But when the *Egyptians* were plagued with itch and ſcabs, they were admoniſhed by the Oracle to expel *Moſes* with the ſick from the bounds of *Egypt*, leaſt the contagion of the diſeaſe ſhould ſpread over all. Being therefore made Captain of the baniſhed perſons, he took away by ſtealth the ſacred things of the *Egyptians*, which they attemping to recover by arms, were enforced to return back by Tempeſts. *Moſes* therefore on his return to his ancient Country of *Damaſcus* did poſſeſs himſelf of Mount *Sinai*, where he & his people being afflicted with ſeven dayes continued faſt, in the Deſarts of *Arabia*, when he arrived to his journeys end, he by a faſt conſecrated the ſeventh day to all Poſterity, and according to the Language of his Nation did call it the *Sabbath*, becauſe that day did put a period both to their faſting and their travel: And (in remembrance that they were driven from *Egypt* for fear of the contagion) leaſt for the ſame cauſe they might be hated by the Inhabitans, they provided by a Law that they ſhould not communicate with ſtrangers, which beginning firſt from Policy, was by degrees turned afterwards into Diſcipline, and Religion.

After the death of *Moſes*, his Son *Arvas* who was a Prieſt alſo in the *Egyptians* Religon, was created King and it was alwayes afterwards a Cuſtom amongſt the Jews that they had the ſame men both for Kings and Prieſts; whoſe juſtice being mixt with Religion, it is incredible how

greatly they did prosper. The wealth of the Nation did arise from the profits of the *Opabalsamum* which doth only grow in those Countries; for it is a Vally like a Garden which is invironed with continual Hills, and as it were inclosed with a Wall: The space of the Vally containeth two hundred thousand Acres, and it is called *Jericho*. In that Valley there is a Wood as admirable for its fruitfulness as for its delight; for it is intermingled with *Palm*-Trees and *Opabalsamum*: The Trees of the *Opabalsamum* have a resemblance like to *Firr*-Trees, but that they are lower, and are planted and husbanded after the manner of Vines. On a set season of the year they do sweat *Balsam*. The darkness of the place, is besides as wonderful as the fruitfulness of it: For although the Sun shines no where hotter in the World, there is naturally a moderate & perpetual gloominess of the Ayr: There is a Lake also in that Country, which by reason of its greatness and unmoveableness of the water, is called the dead Sea; for it is neither stirred with the Winds, the glutinous substance (with which all the water is covered) resisting their violence, neither is it patient of Navigation; for all things wanting life, do presently sink into the bottom, neither doth it sustain any matter, unless it be washed over with *Roch-Allum* dissolved.

Xerxes King of the *Persians* did first overcome the Jews, they came afterwards with the *Persians* themselves into the power of *Alexander* the great and so a long time they continued in subjection to the *Macedonian* Empire; when they revolted from *Demetrius*, and desired the friendship of the

Romans

Romans, they first of all the East did receive their liberty, the *Romans* at that time giving freely out of other mens possessions. In the same time, in which the change of Government in *Syria* was alternately managed by the new Kings, *Attalus* King of *Asia* polluted that most flourishing Kngdom received from his Uncle *Eumenes* with the slaughters of his friends, and the punishment of his neerest kinred; feigning sometimes that the old woman his Mother, sometimes that his wife *Beronice* were slain by their treasonable practises. After the fury of this most wicked violence, he did put on ragged cloaths, and made short his beard, and the hair of his head after the manner of the guilty; he would not be seen in publick, nor shew himself to the people, he would have no feasts of mirth at home, or any appearance of an orderly man, as if he would altogether by taking punishment on himself, give satisfaction to the Ghosts of the slain. At the last having forborn the administration of his Kingdom, he digged in gardens, sowed seeds, and mingled the good with the hurtful, and having steeped them all in the juce of poyson, he sent them as a peculiar gift unto his friends. From this study, he gave himself to the Art of making of Brass, and in the invention of tools, and things belonging to it, and much delighted himself with the melting, and the minting of pieces in Brass. After this, he bent all his endeavours and design to mak a Tomb for his Mother, at which work being too intent, he contracted a disease by the imoderate heat of the Sun, and died the seventh day afterwards. By his Testament

the people of *Rome* were made Heirs: But there was one *Aristonicus* descended from *Eumenes*, not by lawful marriage, but born of an *Ephesian* Strumpet, the Daughter of a Fidler, who after the death of *Attalus* did invade *Asia* as his fathers kingdom. And having made many happy encounters against the Cities, which for fear of the *Romans* would not deliver themselves unto him, he seemed now to be a King in earnest wherefore *Asia* was decreed to *Licinus Crassus* the Consul, who being more intent to the *Attalick* booty then to the war, when in the end of the year he entred into Battel with the Enemy with a disordred Army, being overcome, he with his own blood sufferred for his inconsiderate avarice. The Consul *Perpenna* being sent to supply his place, at the first encounter did overcome *Aristonicus*, and brought him under subjection, and carried with him unto *Rome* the hereditary treasures of *Attalus*; which his successor, the Consul *Marcus Aquilius* repining at, did make all possible haste to snatch away *Aristonicus* from *Perpenna*, to become the gift and honour of his Triumph. But the death of *Perpenna* did end the difference of the Consuls; and thus *Asia* being made tributary to the *Romans*, she sent also, with her wealth, her vices unto *Rome*.

THE

The Seven and Thirtieth Book OF IVSTIN.

Aristonicus being taken, the *Massilians* sent Ambassadors to *Rome*, humbly intreating for the *Phocensians* their Founders, whose City, and the memory of whose Name, because they were alwaies implacable Enemies to the people of *Rome*, both at that time, and before, in the War of *Antiochus*, the Senate commanded should be utterly extinguished, but a pardon was granted by the importunity of the Ambassadors. After this, the rewards were given to those Kings who brought in their Auxiliary forces against *Aristonicus*. *Syria* the less was bestowed on *Mithridates* of *Pontus*; *Lycaonia* and *Cilicia* were given to the Sons of *Ariarathes*, who fell himself in that War, ; and the people of *Rome* were more faithful to the Sons of their Confederate *Ariarathes*, then the Mother was to her own children; for they encreased the Dominions of her son in his nonage, and she took away his life from him: For *Laodice* having in number six sons by King *Ariarathes*, fearing that they growing into years, she should no longer enjoy the administration of the kingdom, did destroy five of them by poyson. The care of

his kindred did preserve the youngest from the violence of the Mother, who after the death of *Laodice* (for the people did cut her off by reason of her cruelty) did enjoy the kingdom alone. *Mithridates* also being taken away by a sudden death, did leave his kingdome to his son, who was also called *Mithridates*, whose greatness afterwards was such that he excelled in Majesty, not onely all the Kings of his time, but of the former age, and with various victory held war with the *Romans* for the space of six and forty years: whom the most famous Generals, *Sylla*, *Lucullus* and others at the first, and *Cencius Pompeius* at the last did so overcome, that he arose alwaies more great and famous in renewing of the War, and became more terrible by his losses; at last being overcome by no hostile force, he died a voluntary death in his own kingdom, being a very old man, and leaving a son to succeed him, many signs from Heaven did presage his greatness to come; for both on that day in which he was born, and on that in which he began his Reign, at both times there did appear a Comet, which for seventy nights did shine so brightly, as all Heaven did seem to be in a flame; for by the greatness of it, it took up the fourth part of Heaven, and by its splendor it overcame the light of the Sun; and when it did either rise, or set, it took up the space of four hours.

Being in his minoritie, he lay open to, and did endure the treachery of his tutors, for they did put him upon a wild and unmanaged horse, and did command him not only to

ride

ride him, but to exercise his horsmanship, and to throw darts from him; but *Mithridates* deluding their design, by governing the horse beyond the expectation of his age, they conspired against him by poyson, which he suspecting, did oftentimes drink Antidotes, and with such exquisite remedies did so prepare his body against it, that being an old man, he could not die by poyson, though attempting it. Fearing afterwards, that his enemies would perform with the sword what they could not dispatch with poyson, he pretended he would solace himself with the recreation of hunting; wherefore for the space of four years, he neither entred into the Citie, nor came into the Country within the roof of any house, but wandred in the woods, and took up his lodging on the tops of several hills, no man knowing in what place he was, being accustomed by his swiftness of foot either, to pursue wild beasts, or to flie from them, and sometimes by main force to grapple with them. By which means he both eschewed all treason that was designed against him, and hardned his body to all indurance of virtue. When afterwards he came to the management of the kingdome, he immediately contrived not so much how to rule it, as how to enlarge it, and by an incomparable felicity overcame the *Scythians*, who were before invincible, for they had overthrown *Zopyro* the Lieutenant of *Alexander* the great, with thirty thousand armed men, and killed *Cyrus* King of the *Persians*, with two hundred tnousand Souldiers, and routed *Philip* king of the *Macedons*. Being increased in his power

er he poſſeſſed himſelf of *Pontus* and not long afterwards of *Cappadocia*; and going privately out of his kingdom, he ſojourned through all *Aſia* with a few friends and thereby gained a perfect knowledge of all the Countrie, and of the ſituation of every Citie. After that, he travailled higher over all *Bithynia*, and being already as it were Lord of *Aſia*, he contrived where to lay his beſt opportunities for his following victories, after this he returned into his own kingdom, where it being generally noyſed abroad that he was dead, he found a young childe which in his abſence, *Laodice* who was both his ſiſter, and his wife, had brought forth. But after his long travels, amidſt the gratulations both of his ſafe arrival, and of the birth of his ſon, he was in danger of being poyſoned; for his ſiſter *Laodice* believing he had been dead, did fall into an incontinent life, and attempting to conceal one ſin by committing a greater, did reſolve to welcome him with poyſon; which when *Mithridates* underſtood by her maid, he revenged the treaſon which was plotted, on the auther of it. And winter drawing on, he ſpent his time, not at the banquet, but in the field, not in ſloth, but in exerciſe, not amongſt his companions, but with kings equal to him, either in the horſe-race, or the foot-race, or by trying the ſtrength of body. He alſo by daily exerciſe hardned his Army to the ſame patience of labour, and being unconquered himſelf, he by theſe acts made his Armie invincible. Having afterwards made a league with *Nicomedes*, he invaded *Paphlagonia*, and having overcome it, he did ſhare it with his companion

Nico-

Nicomedes. The Senate being informed that *Paphlagonia* was again in the poſſeſſion of kings, they ſent Ambaſſadors to them both, to command them to reſtore the Nation to her former condition. *Mithridates* when he beleived that he was equal to the *Roman* Greatneſs, did return a proud anſwer, which was, that he received his kingdome by inheritance, and did much wonder that they ſhould trouble themſelves with a Controverſie which did not belong unto them; and being nothing terrified with their threatnings, he ſeized upon *Galatia*. *Nicomedes*, becauſe he could not defend himſelf by right made anſwer, that he would reſtore his part to a lawful king, and (having changed his Name) he called his own Son *Philomenes*, after the name of the Kings of *Paphlagonia*, and in a falſe name and title enjoyed the kingdome, as if he had reſtored it to the true Royal Progenie: And thus the Embaſſadors, being deluded, did return to *Rome*.

The

The Eight and Thirtieth Book

OF

IVSTIN.

Mithridates having begun his parricides by the murder of his own wife, determined with himſelf to put to death the Sons of his other ſiſter *Laodice*, whoſe husband *Ariarathes* King of *Cappadocia* had treacherouſly murdered by *Gordius*, thinking he had done nothing in murdering of the father, if the young men ſtill enjoyed their fathers Kingdom, with a deſire whereof he was violently tranſported. Whiles he was buſie on his deſign, *Nicomedes* King of *Bithynia* did invade *Cappadocia*, deſtitute of a king which when *Mithridates* underſtood, in a counterfeit pietie he ſent aſſiſtance to his ſiſter to drive *Nicomedes* out of the kingdom; but in the mean time a contract being made, *Laodice* had eſpouſed her ſelf to *Nicomedes*. At which *Mithridates* being much troubled, he drove the Gariſon Souldiers and others of the Armie of *Nicomedes* out of *Bithynia*, and reſtored the kingdom to his ſiſters ſon, which was an honourable act indeed, if it had not been attended by deceit; for not long after, he pretended that he would call back *Gordius* from baniſhment, whom he uſed as his miniſter in the murder of *Ariarathes*, and

and reſtore him to his Countrie, hoping if the young man ſhould not give way to it, there would ariſe from thence a ſufficient cauſe of the war, or if he ſhould permit it, that the ſon might be deſtroyed by the ſame man who killed his father, which when young *Ariarathes* did underſtand to be attempted by *Mithridates*, taking it deeply to heart, that the murderer of his father ſhould be called from baniſhment by his Uncle, he imbodied a mighty Armie; *Mithridates*, brought into the field fourſcore thouſand foot, and ten thouſand horſe, and ſix hundred Chariots armed with hooks of ſteel, and *Ariarathes* was altogether as powerful, the neighbouring kings aſſiſting him. *Mithridates* fearing the uncertain chance of the war; did alter his counſels, by cauſing them to degenerate into treachery; and having by his Agents courted the young man into a conference, and hid a naked ſword in the plates of his own garment, the ſearcher being ſent to do his office, according to the manner then of kings, with great curioſitie examined about the bottom of his belly; whereupon he deſired him to take heed leſt he found there another weapon then that he ſought for; the treachery being thus protected by the jeaſt, *Mithridates* having called him aſide from his friends, as if he would confer in private with him, did kill him, both the Armies being the ſpectators of it. This being done, he delivered the kingdom of *Cappadocia* to *Ariarathes* his Son, being but eight years of age, having made *Gordius* Tutor over him, and calling him by the name of *Ariarathes*. But the *Cappadoci-*

ans

ans being incensed at the cruelty and the fury of *Mithridates*, his Lieutenants revolted from him, and called back the brother of the slaughtered king from *Asia*, where he was bred up, and whose name was *Ariarathes* also, with whom *Mithridates* renewed the war, and having overcome him, did expel him the kingdom of *Cappadodia*; and not long after the young man (having contracted an infirmity by his melancholy) died; after his death *Nicomedes* fearing least by the addition of *Cappadocia*, *Mithridates* should also invade *Bithynia* that bordered on it, did suborn a boy, as remarkable for his stature as his countenance, to demand of the Senate of *Rome* his fathers kingdom; as if old *Ariarathes* had three, and not two Sons born unto him. He also sent his wife *Laodice* to *Rome* to be a witness of the three sons begotten by *Ariarathes*. Which when *Mithridates* understood, he with the like impudence, sent *Gordius* to *Rome*, to assure unto the Senate, that the Boy to whom he delivered *Cappadocia*, was begotten of that *Ariarathes* who died in the war of *Aristonicus*, bringing his Auxiliaries to the *Roman* Armie. But the Senate being prepossessed with the designs of the kings, would not give to false names the kingdoms of others, but took *Cappadocia* from *Mithridates*, and that he should not be alone in discontent, they took away also *Paphlagonia* from *Nicomedes*. And because it should not be any contumely to the kings, that the kingdoms which were taken from them should be given unto others, both people received the Donation of their libertie; But the *Cappadocians*

docians refuſed their gift of freedom, affirming that their Nation could not ſubſiſt without a king. Therefore the *Senate* did conſtitute *Ariobarzenes*, to be their king. At that time *Tigranes* was king of *Armenia*, not long before given as a pledge to the *Parthians*, and now lately diſmiſſed and ſent by them home to his Fathers kingdom. *Mithridates* had a great deſire to join him with him in the war againſt the *Romans*, which he had before determined with himſelf. *Tigranes*, thinking nothing what an offence it would be againſt the *Romans*, was by *Gordius* excited to make war againſt *Ariobarzenes*, a man of a heavy temper, and not able to oppoſe him; and that there ſhould be no ſuſpition of any injury to be contrived by deceit, *Mithridates* did give him his Daughter *Cleopatra* into marriage. Therefore on the firſt approach of *Tigranes*, *Ariobarzenes* having taken all things with him that he could call his own, did repair to *Rome*; and thus by the means of *Tigranes*, *Cappadocia* became again under the power of *Mithridates*. At the ſame time *Nicomedes* being deceaſed, his ſon, who was alſo called *Nicomedes*, was by the force of Arms beaten by *Mithridates* from his Fathers kingdom; who when he came a ſuppliant to *Rome*, it was decreed in the Senate, that they ſhould both be reſtored into their kingdoms; to the effecting of which, *Aquilius Manlius*, and *Malthinius* were ſent Ambaſſadors. This being made known in *Aſia*. *Mithridates* being to make war againſt the *Romans*, did enter into a League with *Tigranes*, and articled with him, that the Cities and the

the fields should be the part of *Mithridates*, but the Captives and all the moveables should be the portion of *Tygranes*.

And *Mithridates* having pondered with himself how great a war he had raised, sent some Ambassadors to the *Cymbrians*, and others to the *Gallog-recians*, to the *Sarmatians*, and *Bastarnians*, to desire assistance of them. For heretofore when he had determined with himself to make war against the *Romans*, he obliged to him all these Nations with variety of guifts and benefits. He also sent for an Army out of *Scythia*, and armed all the East against the *Romans*: therefore with no great difficulty he over threw *Aquilius* and *Malchinius*, who commanded the *Asiatick* Army, who being routed and driven out of the field with *Nicomedes*, he was received with an extraordinary great applause of the Cities. In those he found great store both of gold and silver laid up by the thrifty providence of the former kings; he found also great store of Arms and provision for the war, with which being furnished, he remitted to the Cities their publick and private debts, and for five years did free them from all Impositions. After this, having called his souldiers to a general Assembly, with several exhortations he did excite them to the *Roman*, or rather the *Asiatick* Wars. The Copy of his speech I have thought worthy to insert into the narrow compass of this work, which *Pompeius Trogus* did interpret to be indirect, and reprehended both *Livy* and *Sallust*, that (inserting set speeches into their writings as the orations of the parties interested) they did

did exceed the bounds of Hiſtory *Mithridates* ſaid, that it was to be wiſhed that he might have leave to take Counſel; whether war or peace were to be had with the *Romans*; ſince we are bound to reſiſt thoſe who do oppoſe us; and thoſe are not to be in doubt what to determine on, who are without hope of Victory: For againſt thieves, though we cannot for our ſafety, yet we all do draw our ſwords for revenge; but becauſe that is not in queſtion whether we ought to ſit down, being lookt upon, not only with hoſtile minds, but aſſaulted alſo with hoſtile Arms, the preſent Counſel to be demanded is, upon what hope and account we may maintain the wars begun? For his own part, he affirmed he had a confidence of the Victory, if they had a generous Reſolution to fight: and it was known as much to his Souldiers as to himſelf, that the *Romans* were to be overcome, for they overthrew *Aquilius* in *Bithynia*, & *Malthinus* in *Cappadocia*; But if other examples would perſwade more then his own Experience, he had heard that *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus* commanding an Army of not above five thouſand *Macedons*, did in three battails overthrow the *Romans*. He had heard that *Annibal* had continued a Conquerour in *Italy* for the ſpace of ſixteen years together, and that he might have taken the City it ſelf, were he not hindred by a faction of emulation, and envious ſpirits at home, and not by any power of the *Romans*. He had heard, he ſaid, how the people of *Tranſalpine Gaule* had invaded *Italy*, and poſſeſſed themſelves of the moſt and greateſt

Cities therein, and had there larger territories then they enjoyed in *Asia*, which was reported to be but weak in comparison of *Rome*, neither was *Rome* only overcome by the *Gauls*, but it was taken also by them, and nothing was left them but only the top of one hill, from whence they were removed not by war, but by money. But as for the *Gauls* (whose Name was so terrible to the *Romans*) he had a great part of them among his own Auxiliaries; for the *Gauls* he said which do inhabit *Asia*, do only differ from those in *Italy* by the distance of place, but have the same original, the same courage, and the same manner of fight, and have so much the more clear and apprehensive wits, as they have adventured a more long and difficult march thorough *Illyrium* & *Thracia*, then those who have their residence in other places. As for *Italy* it self, did they never hear how, and by whom *Rome* was builded? which though now at peace with it self, yet some of them dayly for their liberty, and others for the power of Command have persevered in continual wars; How many Armies of the *Romans* have been overthrown by the Cities of *Italy*, and some of them by a new way of Contumely thrust under the yoak: And that we may not dwell on old Examples, all *Italy* is now in Arms excited to it, by the *Marsick* war, demanding now not liberty, but to be partakers in the Empire, and of the freedom of the City of *Rome*; ne ther is the City more oppressed with the neighbouring war of *Italy*, then with the domestick faction of the Governours, and a war even with their own Citi-

zens

zens doth grow upon them far more dangerous then the war with *Italy*. The *Cymbrians* alſo from *Germany* like a vaſt deludge of wild and ungoverned people, do at this preſent overwhelm all *Italy*. And although the *Romans* peradventure could maintain the ſeveral wars, one after another, yet they muſt needs now ſuffer, ſo many wars coming all at once upon them, inſomuch that they cannot be at leiſure to follow this very war that they do make upon us; we may make uſe therefore of this preſent occaſion, and pluck from them the increaſe of their ſtrength, and not give them leave to reſt being ſo deeply engaged, leſt hereafter they might find us more work, being quiet at home, and without another enemy; for the queſtion is not to be put, whether we ſhould take Arms or not, but whether of our ſelves, or provoked by the *Romans*.

But the war he ſaid was indeed begun againſt him by them, when in his nonage they took the greater *Phrygia* from him, which they granted ſhould be given to his father, as a reward for the aid he brought againſt *Ariſtonicus*, it being the ſame Countrie which *Seleucus Callimachus* gave in Dowrie to his Grand-father *Mithridates*. And what ſhall I ſay to the command laid upon me to depart from *Paphlagonia*; was not that another motive of the War? eſpecialy ſince *Paphlagonia*; came not by the power of the ſword, but deſcended to my Father by inheritance, by adoption in Will, and by the death of ſucceſſive Kings; and in giving obedience to their violent Decrees, I have no waies mitigated them, but they have ſtill deported them-

ſelves more violently againſt me. For he ſaid, what obſequiouſneſs was not afforded to them by himſelf? Was not *Phrygia* and *Paphlagonia* taken from him? Was not his ſon forced from *Cappadocia* which by the Law of Nations he ſeized upon being Conqueror; but his Victorie was raviſhed from him by them, who have nothing at all but what they have purchaſed by the ſword. Was not *Creſtos* the King of *Bithynia* (againſt whom the Senate had denounced War) cut off by him to do them a favour, yet in whatſoever *Gordius*, or *Tigranes* had offended, it muſt be reckoned all on his account. He alledged alſo that in the ignominie of him, the Senate of their own accord offered that liberty to *Cappadocia*, which they took from other Nations, and that the people inſtead of their proffered libertie, deſiring *Gordius* to be their King, it could not be granted becauſe *Gordius* was his friend. *Nicomedes* alſo by their command had made War upon him, and was aſſiſted by them, becauſe *Mithridates* did paſs unrevenged; and now they find the ſame cauſe of War with *Mithridates*, becauſe he would not tamely yeild himſelf to be torn in pieces by *Nicomedes* the Son of a vaulting Woman; for they did not ſo much purſue the faults of Kings, as their Power, and their Majeſty, neither did they with ſo much violence exerciſe this art on him alone, but on other kings alſo; ſo his Grand-father *Pharnaces* was by their arbitration delivered up to *Eumenes* king of *Pergamus*; So *Eumenes* again, in whoſe Ships they were firſt tranſported in-

to

to *Asia*, by whose Army rather then by their own, they overcame both *Antiochus* the great, and the *Gauls* in *Asia*; and not long after King *Perseus* in *Macedonia*, was at the last censured by them as their Enemie, and forbidden to come into *Italy*; and because they thought it would render them odious to make War with him in his own person, they deferred it for a while to carry it on with more violence against his Son *Aristonicus*. They professed that no man deserved better of them, then *Masinissa* King of the *Numidians*; to him they imputed the Conquest of *Annibal*, the Captivitie of *Syphax*, and the destruction of *Carthage*; to him as well as unto the two *Scipio's*, called *Africani*, the title was ascribed of *Preserver of the Citie*; and yet the War waged but the other day in *Africa* with his Son, was so inexpiable, that having overcome him, they would give no respect in him, to the memory of his father, but he must endure both imprisonment, and become the spectacle of the Triumph. This condition & height of hatred was imposed by them on all kings, because their own kings were such, at whose very names they might blush, being either Shepherds of the *Aborigines*, or South-sayers of the *Sabines*, or Exuls of the *Corinthians*, or slaves and varlets of the *Tuscans*, or (whose name is most honourable amongst them, and as they themselves assert are their founders) those who were nourished with the Milk of a Shee VVolfe and accordingly all their people have the minds of VVolves, insatiate of blood, and greedy and hungry after

riches and soveraignty. But if he would descend to compare himself in his Nobility with them, he was far more famous, he said, then that litter of mongrels, deriving his Ancestors on his fathers side, from *Cyrus* and *Darius*, the founders of the *Persian* Empire, and on his mothers side, from *Alexander* the great, and *Nicanor Seleucus*, the Erectors of the *Macedonian* Empire; or if he should compare his people to theirs, they were of those Nations who are not onely equal to the *Roman* Empire, but with invincible Resolution opposed the *Macedonian*; no Nation that is subject unto him, did ever stoop to the commands of a forreign Potentate, they obeyed none but their owvn Domestick kings; would they have him to make mention of *Cappadocia*, or *Paphlagonia*, of *Pontus*, or *Bithynia*, or of *Armenia* the greater, or the less, none of which Nations, neither *Alexander* the great, who subdued all *Asia*, nor any of his Successors or Posterity ever touched. As for *Scythia*, it is true indeed, that two kings before him adventured not so much to subdue it as to invade it, *Darius* by name, and *Philip*, who had much to do to escape from thence by flight, from whence he shall receive the greatest part of his strength against the *Romans*. He affirmed he undertook the *Pontick* VVars, with far more fear and diffidence then this, he being then but a young man, and unexperienced in the Discipline of VVar. The *Scythians*, howsoever then his enemies, (besides their Arms, and courage of their minds) were fortified with the solitude, and inhospitable coldness of their climate, by

vvhich

which, their great labour in war, and their contempt of dangers was the more declared; amongst which difficulties there could not be any hope of reward expected from a wandring enemy, and destitute not onely of money, but of habitations; but he now undertook another way of war; for there is no climate more temperate then the Air of *Asia*, nor any place more fruitful of soyl, nor more pleasant in the multitude of Cities; and they should consume the greatest part of their time, not as it were in war, but in keeping of holy-dayes; and it is hard to say in a service either more easie, or more abundant, whether they are to march to the neighbouring possessions of the *Attalick* kingdoms, or to the antient Cities of *Lydia*, and *Jonia*, which they should not go to overcome, but to possess. And *Asia* it self, desirous of his approach, doth so much expect him, that she seemeth even to Court his presence, and loudly to cal upon him with her voice; so hateful had the *Romans* made themselves unto her, by the ravenous avarice of their Proconsuls, the exactions of their *Publicans*, and the calumnie of their contentions. Let them therefore (he concluded) follow him with resolution, and collect to themselves what so great an Army might atchieve under his command, whom without the aid of any forraign Souldier they saw with his own strength to have mastered *Cappadocia*, and to have slain the King thereof, who the first of all mankind subdued *Pontus* and all *Scythia*, which no man before him could with safetie pass by, much less invade. Nor could his Souldiers be ignorant,

he said, of his Justice and liberality, having those demonstrations of it, that alone of all Kings, he possessed not only his Fathers kingdoms, but had added other kingdoms to them, by reason of his munificence, as *Colchos*, *Paphlagonia*, and *Bosphorus*, Having with this Oration excited his Souldiers, in the three and thirtieth year of his Reign he descended to the wars with *Rome*. At the same time King *Ptolomy* being dead in *Egypt*, his kingdom and his sister Queen *Cleopatra*, who was his wife also, was by Embassadors presented to that *Ptolomy*, who was King of *Cyrene*, At which *Ptolomy* much rejoyced, but especially that without contestation he should be possessed in his Brothers kingdome, to which he knew that the son of his Brother was appointed both by his mother *Cleopatra*, and by the favour of the Princes. Not long after (all being displeased with him) he no sooner entred into *Alexandria*, but he commanded all the favourers of the young child to be put to death, & on that very day in which he married his mother, he killed the young Prince in the mothers imbraces of him, in the midst of the Banquet, and the solemnity of the marriage; and thus he ascended his sisters bed, bloody with the slaughter of her own Son. Afterward, he was not more mild unto the people who called him unto the succession of the kingdom; for licentiousness being given to the forreign Souldiers, all things did daily flow with blood and at last (having by force ravished her daughter, and taken her afterwards into marriage) he divorced himself from his sister,

With

With which cruelty the people being affrighted, they ſtole away into ſeveral places, and having wilfully baniſhed themſelves, they forſook their Country for the fear of death. *Ptolomy* therefore with his own Servants being left alone in ſo great a City, when he perceived himſelf to be a King not of men, but of empty houſes, did publiſh a declaration, ſoliciting all Strangers to inhabit the City, who comming in great numbers to him, he not long after did in his own perſon meet *Scipio Africanus*, *Spurius Mummius*, and *Lucius Metellus* the Ambaſſadors of the *Romans*, who made a viſitation into thoſe parts to obſerve the condition and Kingdomes of their Confederates.

But he appeared as ridiculous to the *Romans*, as bloudy to all the Citizens; for he was deformed in countenance, and low in ſtature, and by the obeſeneſs of his ſtruttin belly, more like unto a Beaſt, then to a man; which filthyneſs, his taffanies and light garments, which he had on did encreaſe, as if thoſe parts offered themſelves to be ſeen as through a vail which Modeſty commands us with carefulneſs to conceal.

After the departure of the Ambaſſadors (amongſt whom, while *Africanus* walked forth to behold the City, he became a ſpectacle of honor himſelf to the Citizens) *Ptolomy* (being hated by the Strangers alſo that were become Citizens) did ſilently for fear of treachery, depart into baniſhment, having taken with him his ſon which he had begotten on his Siſter, and his new Wife whom he had married, having put away her Mother,

ther; And having with money contracted a mercenary Army, he made War at once on his Sister, and his Country; after this, having sent for his eldest son from *Cyrene*, that the *Alexandrians* should not make him their King against him, he put him to death; whereupon the people pulled down his Statues and Images, which he conceiving to be done in favour of his Sister, he slew that Son also whom he begot on her, and having divided his body into two several parts, and put it into a Coffin, he sent it to his Mother on that day whereon she made yearly a great feast for the solemnity of his Birth, which was a sight not only grievous, and much lamented by the Mother, but by all the Citty also, and brought so much grief in the height of all their mirth at the banker, that all the Court was filled with a great and a sudden lamentation.

The Inclinations of the Princes being therefore turned from feasting into mourning, they shewed to the people the dismembred body of the young Prince, and by the the murder of his own son did declare what they ought themselves to expect of their King. *Cleopatra* having ended the dayes of her mourning for the death of her son, when she perceived that she was opressed by a War also from her late husband her brother, she by her Ambassadors demanded aid of *Demtrius* King of *Syria*, whose own fortunes were as various, as they were memorable; For when *Demetrius* made War against the *Parthians*, as mention hath been made before, and in many encounters overcame them, being on a sudden surrounded by an

an Ambuſcado, having loſt his Army, he was taken himſelf.

Arſacides King of the *Parthians*, in the greatneſs of his Royal ſpirit, having ſent him into *Hyrcania*, did not only honour him with the reſpect due unto a King, but gave him his daughter alſo in marriage, and promiſed to reſtore unto him the kingdom of *Syria*, which in his abſence *Trypho* became Maſter of. After his death, *Demetrius* deſpairing of return, and not enduring Captivity, and loathing a private life, although a fat one, and a wealthy, did contrive with himſelf how he might eſcape into his own kingdom. His friend *Calamander* was both his Companion, and his perſwader to undertake this journey, who after his Captivity in *Syria*, , having hired a guide, did bring him diſguized in a *Parthians* habit through the deſarts of *Arabia* into *Babylon*. But *Phrahartes* who ſucceeded *Arſacides* did cauſe him to be brought back having over taken him by the ſwiftneſs of his horſes and a nearer compendiouſneſs of the way. When he was brought unto the King, he not only pardoned *Calamander*, but gave him a reward for his fidelity to his friend; but having very roundly checked *Demetrius*, he ſent him to his wife in *Hyrcania*, and commanded that he ſhould be obſerved by a ſtricter guard: In proceſs of time, when the children which he had by his Wife did ſeem to be a ſtronger obligation on him for his fidelity, he did endeavour to make his eſcape again, having the ſame friend to be his Companion; but by the ſame infelicity he was taken again near unto the bounds of his own kingdome; and being the

ſecond

ſecond time brought unto the King, he was looked upon as a hated man, and not ſuffered to come into his preſence. But being then alſo diſmiſſed to his wife and children, he was ſent back into *Hyrcania* and confined to a City, upon a penalty not to go out of it, and in the reproach of his childiſh levity, he was laden with Golden ſhackles. But no compaſſion of the *Parthians*, nor reſpect of any conſanguinity was the occaſion of this their clemency towards *Demetrius*, but becauſe the *Parthians* affected the kingdom of *Syria*, they determined to make uſe of *Demetrius* againſt his brother *Antiochus*, as the opportunity of time, or the fortune of the War ſhould require. This being underſtood, *Antiochus* thinking it diſcretion to take the advantage to begin the War, did muſter his Army, which he had hardned with many neighbouring Wars againſt the *Parthians*; But his preparation for Luxury, was no leſs, then for the carrying on of the War, for three thouſand of his black guard followed eight thouſand of the Armed men; amongſt whom alſo, a great number were Cooks, Bakers and Players, and all of them ſo abounding with Gold and Silver, that the common Souldiers had their ſhoes enterlaced with Gold, and trod upon that Mettal for the love of which all other Nations do fight with ſteel. In their kitchings alſo their Inſtruments were of Silver, as if they advanced rather to keep ſome memorable feaſt, then to proſecute a War.

Antiochus

Antiochus approaching, many Kings of the East did meet him, who in deteſtation of the *Parthian* Pride, delivered themſelves and their kingdoms to him. Not long after the Battail began, and *Antiochus* having overthrown his Enemies in three ſeveral fields, and poſſeſſed himſelf of *Babylon*, he was called *Antiochus* the great; and the people in all the neighbouring Nations revolting to him, there was nothing left to the *Parthians* but their own Country, and the boundaries of it. At the the ſame time *Phrahartes* ſent *Demetrius* into *Syria* with a conſiderable Army of the *Parthians*, to poſſeſs himſelf of his own kingdom, that upon that account *Antiochus* ſhould be called off from *Parthia* to defend his own Intereſt. And becauſe he could not overcome him by ſtrength, he did every where attempt upon him by Stratagems. The Army of *Antiochus* abounding with multitudes, the Winter coming on, he quartred his Army in ſeveral Cities, which was the cauſe of his deſtruction; For when the Cities beheld themſelves opreſſed with the billetings and the injuries of the Souldiers, they revolted to their old Maſters the *Parthians*, and on a prefixed day, by treacheries they did all aſſault the divided Army, that thereby one might be diſabled to bring aſſiſtance unto the other. Which when *Antiochus* underſtood, being reſolved to relieve thoſe who were next unto him, he advanced with that party which with him had their winter quarters.

In

In his way, he encountred with the King of the *Parthians*, againſt whom in his perſon he fought more couragiouſly then all his Army. At laſt when he had overcome his Enemies by fine force, being abandoned of his own Souldiers through the treachery of their fear, he was ſlain. *Phrahartes* did beſtow upon him the Solemnitie of magnificent Funerals, after the manner of Kings, and (being taken with the love of the Virgin) did marry the Daughter of *Demetrius*, which *Antiochus* had brought along with him, and began to repent that ever he ſufferred *Demetrius* to go away; and having ſent, in full ſpeed, ſeveral Troops of Horſe to fetch him back, they found him in ſafety in his own kingdom, fearing the ſame deſign of *Phrahartes*, and having in vain attempted all things to reduce him, they returned to their own King.

THE

The Nine and Thirtyeth Book OF IVSTIN.

ANtiochus being over thrown in *Parthia* with his Army, his Brother *Demetrius* being delivered from the Captivity of the *Parthians*, and restored to his own kingdom, when all *Syria* was in lamentation by reason of the loss of the Army, as if he had happily managed his own and his Brothers wars with *Parthia*, in which the one of them was taken, and the other slain, he was resolved to make another war in *Egypt*, his Mother in law *Cleopatra* having promised him that kingdom, as the reward of his assistance against her Brother. But whiles he affected the possessions of other men (as oftentimes it comes to pass) he lost his own by the revolt of *Syria*; for the *Antiochians* first of all under the command of their General *Trypho*, having in detestation the pride of their King which became intolerable by the exercise of his *Parthian* cruelty, & after them the *Apamenians* and other Cities following their examples, did revolt from King *Demetrius* in his absence. But *Ptolomy* King of *Egypt*, having his kingdom invaded by him (when he understood that his sister *Cleopatra* having taken with her the wealth of *Egypt*, was fled unto her Daughter and to *Demetrius* her son in law) did suborn a young man of

of *Egypt* the ſon of *Protarcus* a Merchant, who by arms ſhould demand the Kingdom of *Syria*; and the plot was laid, as if he had been received into the Royal Family by the adoption of King *Antiochus*; and the *Syrians* deſpiſing not any who was impoſed upon them to be their King, the name of this their King (that they might no longer endure the arrogance of *Demetrius*) was called *Alexander*, and great aids were ſent him out of *Egypt*. In the mean time, the body of *Antiochus* ſlain by the King of the *Parthians*, was brought in a ſilver Coffin, being ſent by him to be buried in *Syria*, which was received with infinite ſolemnity, both from all the Cities and from King *Alexander* himſelf, to leave a fairer gloſs upon the fable; and this procured him the general favour and acclamations of the people all men believing that his tears came as much from his heart, as from his eyes. But *Demetrius* being overcome by *Alexander*, when he was beſieged round with calamities, he was at laſt forſaken by his own wife and children. Being therefore left with a few poor ſervants when he repaired to *Tyrus*, to defend himſelf there by the Religion of the Temple, going out of the Ship, he was killed by the commandment of the maſter of it. *Seleucus*, one of his Sons, becauſe he aſſumed the Diadem without the Authority of his Mother was ſlain by her, the other (whoſe Name, by reaſon of the greatneſs of his Noſe was *Gryphus*) was Ordained King by the Mother, that the Name of the King might be with the Son, but all the command of Soveraigntie with the Mother.

But

But *Alexander* having seized upon the Kingdom of *Syria*, being puffed up with the vanity of his present success, did begin now by a contumelious arrogance to despise *Ptolomy* himself by whom he was advanced into the Kingdome. *Ptolomy* therefore having reconciled himself unto his sister, did endeavour with all his power to destroy the Kingdom of *Alexander*, which in the hatred to *Demetrius* he had procured to him by his own power; To which purpose he sent Auxiliaries into *Greece* to *Gryphus*, and his daughter *Gryphina* to be espoused to him, that he might solicite the people to the aid of his Nephew, not only by his affinity to him, but by the societie of the War. Neither was it in vain; for when all perceived *Gryphus* recruited with the *Egyptian* forces, they did by degrees begin to revolt from *Alexander*. Not long after the battail was fought, in which *Alexander* being conquered, did flye to *Antiochia*. Being there destitute of money, and the Souldiers complaining for want of pay, he commanded the Effigies of VICTORY being all of solid Gold, to be taken down from the Temple of *Jupiter*, laughing at the Sacriledge with this scorn of prophaner wit, for *VICTORY he said was sent him by Jupiter*. Not long after when he commanded the Effigies of *Jupiter* himself, being also all of beaten Gold, and of an infinite weight to be taken away, he was met with; in the act of the Sacriledge and enforced to fly, by reason of the concourse of the multitude, and a great Tempest following him, he was taken by Thieves, being forsaken of his

own men, and was by them brought to *Gryphus*, who did put him to death. *Gryphus* having recovered his Fathers kingdom and being delivered from all forreign danger, was invaded by the Son of his own Mother, who in her immoderate desire of Soveraignty having betrayed her Husband *Demetrius*, and killed one of her Sons, and complaining that her Dignity suffered Diminution by the greatness and the Victories of her other Son, she offered him a Boule of Poyson as he came hot from hunting. But *Gryphus* having notice of this treason, as if he would contend with his Mother in complement, desired her to drink of it first herself; but she refusing it, he grew importunate upon her; at the last the witness being produced, did convict her, and affirmed that she had nothing left to defend her self, but only to drink that which she offered to her Son. The Queen being thus overcome, her wickedness being turned upon her self, she died by the same poyson which she had prepared for another. *Gryphus* having obtained security for his kingdom, did live for the space of eight years secure himself. At the last he found a Rival in his Kingdom; it was his brother *Cyricænus* born of the same mother, but begotten by his Uncle *Antiochus*, whom when he endeavoured to take away by poyson, he exasperated him to contend with him the sooner in Arms for his establishment in the kingdom.

Amongst these parricidial discords in the kingdom of *Syria*, *Ptolomy* King of *Egypt* dyed,

dyed, the kingdome of *Egypt* being left to his wife and to one of his Sons, whom she should make choice of to succeed him; as if the State of *Egypt* should be more quiet then the kingdom of *Syria*, when the mother having elected one of her Sons to be her successour, should have the other to be her enemie. Therefore when she was more inclined to her younger Son, she was compelled by the people to make choice of the elder, to whom before she would give the Kingdom, she took away his wife, and inforced him to divorce from his bed his deareſt sister *Cleopatra*, and to marry his younger sister *Selence*, not with the impartiality of a Motherly affection to her two daughters, having taken a husband from the one of them and given him unto the other. But *Cleopatra* being not so much forsaken by her Husband, as dismissed from him by the wilfulness of her mother, was married afterwards to *Cyricanus* in *Syria*; and that she should not bring him the bare and empty name onely of a wife, she solicited the Army of *Cyprus*, and having engaged them to her, she brought them as a Dowrie to her Husband. *Cyricanus* being now equall to him in strength, the battaile was fought, and *Cyricanus* being overcome was put to flight and came to *Antioch*, which was presently besieged by *Gryphus*, in which City was also *Cleopatra* the wife of *Cyricanus*; the City being taken, *Gryphina* the wife of *Gryphus* commanded nothing more earnestly, then that her sister *Cleopatra* should be sought out, not to assist her in her Captivity, but to be sure

ther she might not escape the calamity of it, because that, in the emulation of her, she did come into that Kingdom, & by marrying the enemie of her sister, did make her self an Enemie unto her; she accuseth her for drawing forreign Armies into the contestation of the Brothers, and that it was not for nothing that she was divorced from her Brother, and that she married another without the kingdome of *Egypt*, against the will of her Mother. On the other side, *Gryphus* did desire her that she would not compell him to commit so foul a crime, and that never any of his Ancestors after so many wars both at home and abroad, having overcome their enemies, did offer any violence to the women, whom their sex did exempt from the danger of the war, and from the cruelty of the Conquerer, but to plead for her besides the Laws of War, there was also the contiguity of blood, she being her own sister, against whom so bloodily he raged, and his own cosen German, and the mother of Children betwixt them; to this neer relation of consanguinity, he added the superstition of the Temple to which she fled to protect her self, and that the Gods were so much the more religiously to be worshipped, as they were more propitious and favourable to him in his conquest: besides, she being slain, nothing was diminished of the strength and power of *Cyricanus*. But by how much *Gryphus* was the more unwilling, by so much her sister was inflamed with a Female pertinaciousness, conceiving those words of his proceeded from

love

love and not from pittie. Therefore having called the Souldiers to her, she sent them her self to kill her sister, who entering into the Temple, when they could not drag her fast out of it, they cut off her hands, holding on the Image of the Goddess, and in her last words cursing the Author of the Paricide, the gods besides being violated; she died, but to revenge her self; for not long after, another battaile being fought: and *Cyricanus* Conquerour, he took *Gryphina* the wife of *Gryphus* prisoner, who killed her sister, and by her death did parentate to the Ghosts of his wife. But *Cleopatra* in *Egypt*, when she was offended that her Son *Ptolomie* was her companion in the Kingdom, she excited the people against him, and having taken from him his wife *Selence*, and so much the more unworthyly because he had two Children by her, she compelled him to live a banished life, having sent for her younger Son *Alexander*, and crowned him King in the place of his brother; and being not content to have banished him out of the Kingdom, she prosecuted a war against him in *Cyprus*, and having driven him from thence also, she killed the General of her own Army, because he permitted him to escape alive out of her hands: although *Ptolomie* being no wayes inferior to him in strength, did willingly depart out of the Island, that he might not be ingaged in a War against his own Mother.

Alexander being terrified with this cruelty

of his Mother, did also himself forsake her, preferring a safe and quiet life above a dangerous Kingdom.

But *Cleopatra* fearing that her eldest Son *Ptolomie* should be assisted by *Cyricanus* to be by him restored into *Egypt*, did send great ayds to *Gryphus*, and *Seleuce* to be his wife, who must now betrespoused to the enemy of her former husband, and by Ambassadors called back *Alexander* her Son into the Kingdom, whose life when by treachery she contrived to take away, being prevented by him, she was killed her self, and yielded up her spirit not by fate, but paricide. Worthy she was of this infamy of death, who drove her own Mother from the Bed of her husband, and possessed her rome in it, and successively made her two Daughters Widows after their alternate marriage with their own Brothers, who banished one of them, and afterwards made War against him, and having taken the Kingdom also from the other, did endeavour to put him to death by treachery.

But *Alexander* had the leisure to repent of this horrible act; for when ever it was known that the Mother was slain by the violence of the Son, he was forced into banishment by the people, and *Ptolomie* being called back, the Kingdom was restored to him, who would neither make War with his Mother, nor take away by Arms from his brother what he himself did first possess. Whiles these things were thus carried, his brother begotten on a Concubine, to whom his Father in his Will did leave the Kingdom of *Cyrene*,

did

did deceaſe, having made the people of *Rome* his Heir; for now the fortune of *Rome* being not content with the bounds of *Italy*, did begin to extend it ſelf to the Kingdoms of the Eaſt. Therefore that part of *Libia* was made a Province, and afterwards *Crete*, and *Cilicia*, being ſubdued in the Piratick War, were reduced into the form of a Province, by which means the Kingdoms of *Syria* and *Egypt* being ſtreigtned by the *Roman* neighbourhood, and accuſtomed heretofore to raiſe advantages to themſelves by wars, with thoſe who were next unto them, the power of wandring abroad being taken away, they turned their own ſtrength into their own bowels; inſomuch that conſuming themſelves with daily encounters, they grew into contempt with their neighbours, and became a prey to the Nation of the *Arabians* but weak and contemptible before; whoſe King *Herotimus* in the confidence of ſix hundred Sons begotten on divers Concubines, with divided Armies did ſometimes invade and plunder *Egypt*, and ſometimes *Syria*, and advanced the name of the *Arabians*, making it great, and, Potent by the weakneſs of the neighbouring Princes.

THE

The Fortyeth Book OF IVSTIN.

THe mutual hatreds of the Brothers, and not long afterwards the enmity of the Sons ſucceeding the hatred of their Parents, when both the Kings and kingdom of *Syria* was conſumed by an inexpiable War, the people were enforced to ſeek forraign aid, and began to look upon the Kings that were ſtrangers to them; Therefore when one part of them were of opinion that *Mithridates* ſhould be ſent for out of *Pontus*, and another part thought that *Ptolomy* ſhould be ſent for out of *Egypt*, it being advertiſed that *Mithridates* was involved in the *Roman* War, and that *Ptolomy* was an Enemy unto *Syria*, they all agreed upon *Tigranes* King of *Armenia* who was ſupplyed (beſides his own ſtrength) with the Society of the *Parthians*, and the affinity of *Mithridates*. *Tigranes* being therefore ſent for into the Kingdom of *Syria*, for the ſpace of eighteen years moſt peaceably enjoyed the kingdom, neither did he provoke any by war, neither being provoked did he conceive it neceſſary to make war againſt any other. But as *Syria* was ſafe from the

inva-

sion of Enemies, so it was made desolate by an Earthquake, in which one hundred and seventy thousand persons, and many Cities were destroyed: The South-sayers being consulted, did make answer, that this Prodigy did portend the change of affairs in the kingdoms of the East.

Tigranes therefore being overcome by *Lucullus*, *Antiochus* the Son of *Cyricanus* was made King of *Syria* by him. But what *Lucullus* gave, *Pompey* afterwards did take away; for he demanding the kingdom of him, he made answer, That he would not make him King of *Syria*. either desiring or refusing it, having for the space of eighteen years, during which time *Tigranes* possessed *Syria*, dishonorably concealed himself in a corner of *Cilicia*; but *Tigranes*, being overcome, he now desired of the *Romans* the reward of another mans labour; Therefore as he did not dispossess him of the kingdom when he had it; so because he gave way to *Tigranes* he would not grant him that, which he could not defend, least he should render *Syria* again obnoxious to the robberies of the *Arabians* and the *Jews*: He therefore reduced it into the form of a Province, and thus by the discord of the consanguinious kings, the East by degrees became under the power of the *Romans*.

The

The One and forrtieth Book OF IVSTIN

THe *Parthians* in whose power (as if they had made a division of the World with the *Romans*) the Empire of the East is at this time resident, were the banished men of *Scythia*; which by their own language is interpreted; for in the *Scythian* tongue, a *Parthian* doth signifie a banished man. In the time of the *Medes* and *Assyrians* they were the most obscure of all the Nations in the East; & afterwards when the Empire of the East was translated from the *Medes* unto the *Persians*, like people without a name, they became always the prey of the Conquerors. At last the *Macedons* having triumphed over all the East, did make them their servants: And indeed it may appear wonderful, that by their courage they were advanced to so great a happiness, as to raign over those Nations under whose command they were accounted before but as a servile Generation: And being provoked by the *Romans* by their greatest Generals, in their most flourishing estate of the Empire, they were of all Nations not onely their equals, but their Conquerors: Howsoever, it is more their glory to rise and grow up amongst those Empires of *Assyria*, *Media*, and *Persia*, (before remembred) and the most renowned *Bactrian* Dominion of one thousand Cities, then to be famous in the Conquests of a Nation so remote:

More-

Moreover it is remarkable, that when they were daily vexed with the great Wars against the *Scythians* and their neerer Enemies, and were oppressed round about with all manner of dangers, they did not onely possess themselves of the solitary and waste places betwixt *Hyrcania*, and the *Dacans*, but privily became masters of the Borders of the *Arcans*, *Spartans*, and *Majans*: Afterwards their neighbours not permitting, but opposing them, they did so far advance themselves, that they inhabited as well the clifts and tops of the Rocks and Mountains, as the low and spacious plains: By which means it comes to pass, that either the excess of cold or heat doth give bounds to the greatest part of *Parthia*; for the snow doth possess the Mountains, and the heat doth afflict the Valleys. The Government of the Nation after their revolt from the Empire of the *Macedons* was under Kings. The order or estate of the Commons is next to the Majesty of Kings; from hence they derive both Generals in War, and Magistrates in peace: Their speech is mixt betwixt the *Scythian* language & the *Median*; They are cloathed after their old Custom; and if their fortunes do grow high, they are apparelled like the *Medes*, with a garment translucently thin and fluent; In their Wars, they use both their own and the *Scythian* Discipline; They have not as other Nations, an Army composed of free-men, but the greatest part of it doth consist of servants; the Communality of whom (they being never to be made free) doth daily encrease, as more are daily born: They bring up these with as great care as they do their own

own children, and teach them both to ride and shoot with great industry: As every one is more rich, so in the service of the War he brings in more Horses to the King. When fifty thousand of their Cavalry did meet *Mark Anthony* in the Field making war upon them, there were not above four hundred and fifty of them that were free born. They are not used to fight hand to hand, or to maintain a league before a City: They fight always with their Horses, either charging, or wheeling about; they also often times do counterfeit themselves to be routed, that they may return with the greater advantage, whereby they both find their pursuers to lie open to their swords, and unprepared to receive the second impression of their Charge; their sound unto the Battel is not given by a Trumpet, but by a Drum; neither do they long hold out in fight; for they were not to be indured, if they had as much perseverance in the fight, as impetuousnes in the first shock of the charge. Oftentimes in the very heat of the first charge they forsake their battel, & after their fight they wil immediately rally & renew the fight again, & when you think you are most sure of Conquest, the greatest difficulty and danger of the battel is to come; Their defence for themselves and for their Horses, are plumed Coats of Mail, on which are such waving Plumes that they do cover all the bodies of both; They have no use either of Gold or Silver, but onely on their Armor; through the delight of various lust, they have every one several Wives; neither is there any crime amongst them which is prosecuted with a greater punishment

ment then adultry; Wherefore they forbid their women not onely the company of men at their Banquets, but also the sight of them; they eat no flesh but what they procure by hunting; they are always carried on Horses; on those they manage their Wars, on those they celebrate their Feasts and perform all publick and private Offices; on those they ever move, or stand still, on those they constantly trade and discourse. This is the greatest difference betwixt their slaves and their Free-born, that the *Servants* in times of no War do go on foot, the Freemen do always ride on horseback; their common burial is no other then to be devoured by birds or dogs; their bones being all that is left, are covered with the earth As for their Religion, they are most devout in the worship of their gods; the dispositions of the Nation are lofty, seditious, deceitful, petulant, they command boldness in men, & courtesie in women; they are always apt to rise at any commotion either Forraign or Domestick, they are more prompt to act then to speak; therefore they cover all things with silence whether good or bad: they are prone unto lust, frugal in their diet, and without faith either in their words or promises, unless it complies with their advantage: they obey their Princes, not for reverence, but for fear.

After the death of *Alexander* the Great, when the Kingdoms of the East were divided amongst his Successors, none of the *Macedons* vouchsafing to command over so poor a Nation as they were, it was delivered to *Stratagener*, one of their associates

in

in their wars. The *Parthians* therefore, the *Macedonians* being devided and exercised in civil wars, did follow *Eumenes* with the other Nations of Upper *Asia*, who being overcome; they came unto *Antigonus*: Afterwards they followed the Ensigns of *Nicanor Seleucus*, and (he being dead) of *Antiochus* and his Successors, from whose Nephews Son *Seleucus*, they first of all revolted. In the first *Carthaginian* War, *Lucius Manlius Pius* and *Attilius Regulus* being Consuls, the discord of the two Brothers *Seleucus* and *Antiochus* did give them an impunity for this desertion: for the two brothers, contending to pluck the Kingdom from one another, they did forbear to prosecute against the Revolters. At the same time *Theodotus* the Lieutenant of the thousand Cities of the *Bactrians* revolted also, and commanded himself to be called King, whose Example all the people of the East following, there was a general revolt from the *Macedons*.

There was in those times a man called *Arsaces* of an uncertain birth but of an undoubted courage, who being accustomed to live by theft, & upon the spoil, having understood that *Seleucus* was overcome by the *Gauls* being delivered from the fear and the danger of him; having invaded the *Parthians* with a company of Thieves, he suppressed *Andragoras* their Lieutenant, and not long after having killed him, he usurped the Empire of that Nation: After that he possessed himself of the kingdom of the *Hyrcanians*; and having thus invested himself with the command of two Cities, he prepared a great Army for the fear of *Seleucus* and

Theodotus

Theodotus King of the *Bactrians*, but being quickly delivered from his fear by the death of *Theodotus*, he entred into a League and Covenant with his Son, whose name was *Theodotus* also, and not long after he encountring with King *Seleucus*, who advanced with his Army to make War against the Revolters, he overcame him, the day of which Conquest the *Parthians* observe in their Almanacks as an Holiday, it being the begining of their liberty.

Seleucus being called back, and some intermission of time being given to the new troubles in *Asia*, he founded and formed the *Parthian* kingdom, and made choice of a Militia; he fortified the Castles, and confirmed the Cities, and erected the City *Clara* on the Mount of *Thabor*; such is the condition of that place, that there is nothing more secure or more delightful; for it is so invironed with Rock, and Clifts, that the safety of the place needs no Defenders; and so great is the fruitfulness of the adjacent plains, that it is almost oppressed with its own abundance: Such a variety there is also both of Fountains and Forrests, that copiously it is watred & attracteth the neighbouring people round about with the delight of hunting. *Arsaces* in this manner having both attempted and obtained a kingdom, became no less famous amongst the *Parthians*, then *Cyrus* amongst the *Persians*, or *Alexander* amongst the *Macedons*, or *Romulus* amongst the *Romans*, and deceased in a mature old Age; to whose memory the *Parthians* have ascribed this honour, that they have ever since called all their succeeding Kings

by

by the name of *Arsaces*. His Son and Successor was himself called *Arsaces*, who commanding an Army of one hundred thousand foot, and twenty thousand horse, did with admirable prowess fight against *Antiochus* the Son of *Seleucus*, and at last he entred into a Confederacy with him.

Pampatius was the third King of the *Parthians*, & he also was called *Arsaces*; for as I have mentioned heretofore, the *Parthians* by that name called all their kings, as the *Romans* do call every Emperour *Cæsar* and *Augustus*. He having raigned twelve years deceased having left behind him two Sons, *Mithridates* and *Pharnaces*; *Pharnaces* being the elder did inherit the kingdom after the Custom of the Nation, and having overcome the valiant Nation of the *Mardi*, he not long after dyed, having left behind him many Sons who being all rejected by him, he left the kingdom to his brother *Mithridates*, a man admirable for his Vertue thinking that he owed more to his kingdome, then to the name of a Father, and was more oblidged to provide for his Country then his children.

At the same time, almost, as *Mithridates* began his Raign in *Parthia*, *Eucratides* was invested in the kingdom of *Bactria*, being both of them men of excellent Spirits. But the fortune of the *Parthians* being more happy, that Nation was advanced under the raign of *Mithridates* to the height of all their glory but the *Bactrians* being distressed by several Wars, did at the last not onely

onely lose their kingdom, but their liberty: For being wearied with the Wars of the *Sogdians*, the *Drangonits*, and the *Indians*, they were at last as men without spirit or bloud, suppressed by an inconsiderable number of the *Parthians*. Howsoever *Eucratides* managed many Wars with great resolution, with which being much wasted, when he was at last beleagured by *Demetrius* King of the *Indians*, he by daily sallies with three thousand men did overcome threescore thousand of his Enemies: and having raised the siege in the fifth Month after it was begun, he made *India* stoop in obedience to him, from whence when he withdrew his Army, he was killed in the march homewards by his own Son, whom he made partner with him in the kingdome, who not dissembling the murder of his Father (as if he had killed an Enemy, rather then a Father) caused his Chariot to be hurried over the place where his blood was spilt, & commanded that his body should be thrown away, as unworthy to be buried. Whiles these things thus passed amongst the *Bactrians*, a new war did arise amongst the *Parthians* and the *Medes*, and the fortune of both Nations being a long time various, the *Bactrians* were at last overcome by the *Parthians*; *Mithridates* being more formidable by this access of new power, did make *Bacasus* his Lieutenant, in the kingdom of *Media*, and marched himself into *Hyrcania*; From whence being returned, he waged War with the King of the *Elamits*, who being overcome, he also added that Nation to his kingdom; and many Nations being subdued, he extended the Empire of the *Parthians*

thians from Mount *Caucasus* to the River of *Euphrates*, and being at last visited with sickness, he died in an old age, no less glorious then *Arsaces* his Grandfather.

The Two and Fortieth Book OF IVSTIN.

After the death of *Mithridates* King of the *Parthians*, *Phrahartes* his Son was made King who when he determined to make War on *Syria*, to be revenged on *Antiochus*, who attempted the *Parthians* kingdom, he was called back by the commotion of the *Scythians* to defend his own possessions; for the *Scythians* being solicited with the promise of great rewards to help the *Parthians* against King *Antiochus*, they came with their Auxiliaries just when the war was ended; And being denyed their pay, (to reproach them for their assistance which came so late) the *Scythians* grieving that they had made so great a march to so little purpose, when they desired that either their pay should be given them for their travel, or an Enemy with whom they might encounter, they had a proud answer returned them, whereat being incensed, they began to plunder the Borders of the *Parthians*. *Phrahartes* therefore advancing against the *Scythians*, did leave one

the *Hymerus* for the defence of his kingdom, having obliged him by his love from the flower of his youth, who unmindful of the courteſies received, and whoſe ſubſtitute he was, did afflict the *Babylonians* and many other Cities with tyranical cruelty. *Phrahartes* himſelf in this VVar did proudly and inſolently deport himſelf towards the Army of the *Grecians*, whom he had then with him (having taken them priſoners in the VVar which he made againſt *Antiochus*) being altogether unmindful that no Captivity could abate their ſpirits, and that the indignity of new injuries did but the more exaſperate them. Therefore in the battel when they perceived the Army of the *Parthians* deeply engaged, they revolted to the Enemy, and executed their long deſired revenge on the *Parthian* Army by their ſlaughter of them, and by the death of their King *Phrahartes* himſelf: In his place his Uncle *Artabanus* was choſen King. The *Scythians* being contented with the Victory, having plundred their Country, returned home; But *Artabanus* having made war upon the Inhabitants of *Colchos*, and received a wound in his arm, not long after deceaſed by the anguiſh of it.

His Son *Mithridates* did ſucceed him, whoſe Atchievements did gain him the ſame name of GREAT; for being inflamed with the emulation of the Acts of his Predeceſſors, he excelled their glories by the greatneſs of his vertues; he made many wars with his neighbours, where he ſhewed great demonſtrations of his valour, and added many Nations to the *Parthian* kingdome, and having made many proſperous Wars againſt the

Scythians, he revenged the injuries of his Predecessors, and made War at last upon *Artaadises* King of the *Armenians*.

But because we have here a passage opened to *Armenia*, we will in the first place derive its original from the first beginning; neither is it fit that it should be passed by in silence, it being so great a kingdom, whose bounds, *Parthia* being excepted, do exceed the magnitude of any kingdom whatsoever; for *Armenia* lies open from *Cappadocia* towards the *Caspian* Sea eleven hundred miles in length; the latitude of it containeth but seven hundred onely: It was founded by *Armenius* the Companion of *Jason* the *Thessalian*, whom when King *Pelias* desired to have destroyed by reason of his excellent valour, thinking him dangerous to his kingdom, he was commanded to be one of the adventurers into *Colchos*, to bring home the Fleece of the Ram, so famous amongst all Nations; the King hoping that he would be destroyed either by the length of the Expedition, or by war amongst those most barbarous of the Nations. *Jason* therefore, the report being spread abroad of that glorious expedition, when the most noble of the youth of the whole world did strive who first should come into that service, did compose an Army of most excellent men, who were called *Argonautæ*, whom after great atchievements, when he had brought back safe into *Greece*, they were with great force beaten from *Thessaly* by the sons of *Pelias*: *Jason* therefore with a great multitude (who on the report of his glory came daily out of all Nations to him) his

Wife

Wife *Medea* being his companion (whom having repudiated, he again in the commiseration of her banishment did take into the participation of his bed) and *Medus* her Stepson begotten by *Ægeus* king of the *Athenians* did return to *Colchos*, and restored there his Father-in-law not long before driven from his kingdom.

After that, he made great VVars against the neighbours, and added to the kingdom of his Father-in-law, divers Cities that were taken, to take away the injury of the former War, in which, he both took by force his daughter *Medea*, and killed *Ægialus* the Son of *Æetes*, and part of the City she distributed to the people whom he had brought with him to serve him in his Wars: He was the first of all men who subdued that part of the world, *Hercules* and *Bacchus* excepted, who were said to be the Conquerors, and the Kings of all the East. To some of the people he assigned *Phrygius* and *Anistratus* to be their Generals; who were drivers of the Chariot of *Castor* and *Pollux*; he made a league also with the *Albanians* who having followed *Hercules* out of Mount *Albania* in *Italy* after he had slain *Geryon*, did drive his Cattel for him through *Italy*, and being mindful from whence they derived their Original, did in the War of *Mithridates* salute the Army of *Cnaius Pompeius* by the name of brethren. All the East therefore did erect Temples and constitute Divine Honours to him, which many years afterwards, *Parmenio* Lieutenant General under *Alexander* the Great did command to be pulled down and abolished, that no name in the East

should be of more veneration then the name of *Alexander* himself.

After the death of *Jason*, *Medus* was the emulator of his vertues, who in honor of his Mother *Medea*, did build a City, and called it after her name, and founded the kingdom of the *Medes* after his own name, in the Majesty whereof the Empire afterwards did a long time flourish. The *Amazonians* are near unto the *Albanians* whose Queen *Thalestris* desired, for generation, to have the carnal knowledge of *Alexander* the Great, as we find it asserted by several Authors. *Armenius* also being himself a *Thessalian*, and one in the number of *Jasons* Captains, having recollected a considerable party that wandred up and down after the death of *Jason*, did plant *Armenia* from whose Hills the River *Tigris* doth first flow but with small beginnings, and after some space she hides her self under Earth, through which running undiscovered for the space of five and twenty miles, she sheweth again her self, and appears a great and violent River in the Country of *Sophone*, from whence falling down, she is received into the waters of *Euphrates*.

But *Mithridates* King of the *Parthians*, after the War of *Armenia*, was expelled by the Senate from the *Parthian* kingdom, by reason of his cruelty: His brother *Horodes* having possessed himself of the vacant kingdom, did for a long time besiege *Babylon* whither *Mithridates* fled, and at last compelled the Inhabitants, being oppressed by famine, to surrender themselves; and *Mithridates* of his own accord in confidence of the con-

contiguity of his blood, did deliver himself into the power of *Horodes*. But *Horodes* taking him to be rather an enemy then his brother, did in his own presence command him to be slain. After this he made War upon the *Romans*, and overthrew *Crassus* the *Roman* General with his Son, and all the *Roman* Army. His Son *Pacorus* having performed great atchievements in *Syria*, and being sent to pursue the relicts of the *Roman* Army, was called back into *Parthia* being suspected by his Father, in whose absence the Army of the *Parthians* being left in *Syria* were slain by *Cassius* the Quæstor of *Crassus* with all their Captains.

This being performed, not long after there did arise the Civil Wars of the *Romans* betwixt *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, in which the *Parthians* took the part of *Pompey*, both by reason of their association with him in the war with *Mithridates*, and by reason of the death of *Crassus*, whose Son they heard did side with *Cæsar*, and who they doubted not but would thoroughly revenge his Fathers death, if *Cæsar* were the Conqueror. Therefore *Pompey* and all his party being overcome, they afterwards sent their Auxiliaries to *Cassius* and *Brutus* against *Augustus* and *Antonius*; and after the end of that war, having entred into a league with *Labienus*, they made desolate with their Armies both *Syria* and *Asia*, and being as high in their resolutions, as their numbers, they assaulted the Camp of *Ventidius*; who after *Cassius*, in the absence of *Pacorus*, did overthrow the *Parthian* Army; but *Ventidius* having dissembled a fear, did a long time contain himself within the Camp,

and permitted the *Parthians* for a while to insult who being confident and secure, he at the last did send forth one part of the legions against them, who charging upon them with great courage did utterly rout them; *Pacorus* conceiving that his flying men had drawn along after them, the *Roman* legions to pursue them, did set upon the Camp of *Ventidius*, supposing it to be destitute of defenders; whereupon *Ventidius* sallying forth with the other part of the legions, did cut off the whole Army of the *Parthians*, with the King *Pacorus* himself; neither did the *Parthians* in any War receive a greater wound then in that battail.

When these things were reported in *Parthia*, *Horodes* the father of *Pacorus*, who not long before had understood that all *Syria* was plundred, and *Asia* seized upon by the *Parthians*, and who did glory that his Son *Pacorus* was a Conqueror of the *Romans* being on a suddain informed both of the death of his Son, & the total destruction of the Armie, his grief was heightned into a Frenzy. For the space of many daies he would not speak to any, one nor take any sustenance, nor utter any word at all, insomuch that he seemed to be a dumb man, and when grief had afterwards opened the passage of his voice, he called upon nothing but *Pacorus*; he seemed as if he both saw, and heard *Pacorus*, and would stand still awhile and speak as if he had discoursed with him, and by and by again he would lamentably condole him, being slain.

After a long time of sorrow, another affliction did invade the miserable old man which

was

was to determine with himself, which of his thirty Sons he should make king in the place of *Pacorus*.

He had many Concubines, on whom so great a number of children were begotten, and every one of them was importunate with him to make choice of her own Son; but the fate of *Parthia* did so ordain, (it being there a solemn custom to have kings to be parricides) that the most wicked of them all, *Phrahartes* by name, should be elected king, who no sooner was invested in his royaltie, but (as if he had no mind to die a natural death himself) did kill his father, and afterwards did put to death his thirty Brothers; neither did his guilt cease here: for perceiving that the Peers of the kingdom were much incensed against him for his daily cruelties, he commanded his own Son, being almost of age, to be killed, that there should not one remain who might bear the name of a king.

Mark Anthony made war upon him with sixteen gallant Legions, because he brought aid to *Pompey* and his partie, against *Cæsar* and himself, but his Armie being sorely weakned by many encounters, he retreated from *Parthia*, by which victory, *Phrahartes* being grown more insolent, when he determined many things cruelly against the people, he was driven into banishment by them: and having with repeated importunities for a long time wearied the neighbouring Cities and last of all the *Scythians*, he was by their great assistance restored unto his kingdom.

In

In his absence the *Parthians* had constituted one *Tiridates* to be their king, who understanding of the advance of the *Scythians*, did flie with a great number of his friends to *Cæsar*, making war at the same time in *Spain*, carrying with him as a pledge to *Cæsar*, the youngest Son of *Phrahartes*, whom he took away by force, being too negligently guarded Which being understood, *Phrahartes* sent presently Embassadors to *Cæsar*, demanding that his servant *Tiridates* and his Son should be restored to him.

Cæsar having understood the Embassie of *Phrahartes*, and the desires of *Tiridates*, (for he desired also to be restored to the kingdom) conceiving that the *Romans* would have a right to *Parthia*, if the kingdom thereof should be at his disposing, did make answer, That he would neither deliver *Tiridates* to the *Parthians*, neither would he aid *Tiridates* against them.

And that it might appear that *Cæsar* was not of that sullen temper, that they could prevail nothing at all upon him, he sent *Phrahartes* his Son without ransom, and allowed *Tiridates* a large exhibition, as long as he would continue with the *Romans*.

After this, the War in *Spain* being ended, when he came into *Syria* to compose the State of the East, *Phrahartes* was possessed with a great fear that he would make war against him.

Therefore the Captains over all *Parthia*, that were taken Prisoners in the Armies of *Crassus*, or of *Anthony*, were recollected, and the Ensigns that were taken, were also sent back

back to *Augustus*; with them the Sons and Nephews also of *Phrahartes* were given as pledges to *Augustus*; and *Cæsar* prevailed more with the greatness of his *Name*, then another Emperor could have done by Arms.

The Three and Fortieth Book OF IVSTIN.

THe affairs of *Parthia*, and the East, and almost of all the world, being described; *Trogus*, as after a long Pilgrimage, doth return home, thinking it the part of an ungrateful Citizen, if having illustrated the Actions of all *Nations*, he should conceal the Affairs only of his own Country. He briefly therefore touched upon the beginning of the *Roman* Empire, that he might not exceed the measure of his propounded work, and not in silence pass by the Original of that City which is now the Mistress of the whole world.

The Inhabitants of *Italie* were first the *Aborigines*, whose King *Saturn* was reported to be of so great Justice, that no man served under him

him, neither had he any thing private to himself, but all things were undivided and common unto all as one patrimony to them. In the memorie of which example, it was provided that in the *Saturnalia*, the Interests of every one being made equal, the servants did every where in their banquets, lie down along in the same posture as their masters. Therefore *Italie* was called *Saturnia*, after the Name of the King; and the Hill where *Saturn* did inhabit, being by *Jupiter* driven from his own Seat, is called the *Capitol*.

The third King who Reigned in *Italie* after him, was *Faunus*, in whose time *Evander* came into *Italie* from *Pallantheum*, a City of *Arcadia*, with a small retinue, to whom *Faunus* did bountifully assign certain fields and a Hill, which he afterwards called the Hill *Palatine*. At the foot of this Hill he erected a Temple to *Lycens*, whom the *Greeks* call *Pan*, and the *Romans Lupercus*. The Effigies of the God is cloathed with the skin of a Goat, in which habit they run up and down in *Rome* at the *Lupercals*. *Faunus* had a wife whose name was *Fatua*, who being daily filled with a divine Spirit, did as it were in a phrenzy presage of things to come, from whence those that this day are inspired, are said to *fatuare*, or to foretell the events of the Fates to come. *Latinus* begotten in whoredom, was the son of the daughter of *Faunus*, and of *Hercules*, who at that time having killed *Geryon*, did drive his Cattle through *Italie*, the rewards of his Victory. In the Reign of *Latinus Æneas* came from *Ilium* into *Italie*,

Troy

Troy being ſacked and deſtroyed by the *Greeks*. He was immediately entertained with war, and Marſhalling his Army to the Battail, *Latinus* ſending a Trumpet to parley with him, was poſſeſſed with ſuch an admiration of him, that he received him into the ſociety of the kingdome, and *Lavinia* being given him in marriage he was the ſon-in-law to *Latinus*. After this, they had both of them war with *Turnus* King of the *Rutilians*, becauſe *Lavinia* who before the arrival of *Æneas* was betrothed to him, was denied him in Marriage. In this War both *Turnus* and *Latinus* periſhed; therefore when *Æneas* by the Law of Arms commanded over the two Nations, he builded a City after the name of his wife *Lavinia*. He afterwards made war againſt *Mezentius* King of the *Tuſcans*, in which dying himſelf, his Son *Aſcanius* did ſucceed him, who having abandoned the City *Lavinium*, did build long *Alba*, which for three hundred years was the Metropolis of the kingdom. After the Reign of many Kings of that City, at the laſt *Numitor* and *Amulius* did enjoy the kingdom: but when *Amulius* had diſinthroned *Numitor*, who was the more reſpected by reaſon of his age, he politickly devoted his Daughter *Rhea* to a perpetual Virginity, that there ſhould be no more children of the race of *Numitor*, to take revenge on him for the uſurpation of the kingdom, and the better to conceal his deſign, a pretence of honor was added to the injurie, and ſhe ſeemed not ſo much to be a perſon condemned,

as a Votereſs elected. Therefore being ſhut up in a Wood ſacred to *Mars*, ſhe brought forth two Children at one Birth; it is uncertain whether begotten by *Mars*, or by incontinence with another. *Amulius* his fear being multiplyed by the birth of the two boys, did command them to be expoſed, and laded *Rhea* with chains, by the injurie and burden whereof ſhe not long after died. But fortune proſpicient to the Original of *Rome*, did provide a Woolf to give ſuck to the Children, who having loſt her Whelps, and deſiring to empty her teats, did offer her ſelf as a Nurſe to the Infants, and returning often to the Children, as if they were her young ones, *Fauſtulus* the Shepherd obſerved it, and having taken them from the Woolf, he brought them up amongſt the flocks in a rural life. It is by manifeſt arguments believed, that the boys were begotten by *Mars*, both becauſe they were born in his Grove, and were nurſed alſo by a Woolf, which is a creature under the protection of *Mars*. One of the boys was called *Remus*, and the other *Romulus*; being at mans eſtate, in their daily exerciſes amongſt the Shepheards, they did encreaſe their ſtrength and ſwiftneſs, and did oftentimes with prompt induſtrie drive away the Theeves that came to ſteale the Cattle. It fell out, that *Remus* at laſt was taken by them, and as if he was himſelf the ſame which he did forbid in another, he was brought unto the King, and accuſed to have been accuſtomed to rob the flocks of *Numitor*, wherefore the King did deliver

deliver him to *Numitor* to be revenged on him. But *Numitor* being moved with the flouriſh of his youth, and his ſuſpicion calling to his minde his Nephew expoſed, when the ſimilitude of the favour of his Daughter, and the time at which he was expoſed, did agree with his age, and held him very doubtful, behold where *Fauſtulus* came unexpectedly with *Romulus*, by whom the Original of the boys being underſtood, the deſign immediately was contrived; the young men were armed for the revenge of their mothers death, and *Numitor* for his kingdom taken from him. *Amulius* being ſlain, the kingdom was reſtored to *Numitor*, and the City of *Rome* was builded by the young men; the Senate then was conſtituted, conſiſting of one hundred *Seniors*, who were called Fathers. The Neighbours alſo diſdaining that their daughters ſhould be married unto Shepherds, the *Sabin* Virgins were taken away by violence, and the Nations about them being overcome by Arms, they firſt obtained the Empire of *Italie*, and afterwards of the world.

In thoſe times it was the cuſtom of Kings, inſtead of *Diadems*, to uſe *Spears*, which the *Greeks* call *Scepters*; for in the beginning of times, the Antients worſhipped *Spears* for the immortal Gods; in the memorie whereof, Spears at this day are added to the Images of the Gods. In the times of King *Tarquin*, the youth of the *Phocenſians*, being brought into the mouth of *Tyber*, did enter into friendſhip with

with the *Romans*; and sayling from thence into the furthest parts of *France*, they builded *Massilia* betwixt the *Ligurians* and other fierce Nations of the *Gauls*, and performed great atchievements, whiles by Armes they either protected themselves against their barbarous insolence, or whiles of their own accord they did provoke them, of whom they were provoked heretofore.

For the *Phocensians* (being compelled to it by the barrenness of their soyl did live with more industry and alacrity on the Seas, then on the Land, and did lead their lives sometimes by fishing, sometimes by trading, but for the most part by Pyracy, which at that time was accounted honorable. Therefore having sailed into the farthest Coasts of all the Ocean, they came into a Harbor at the mouth of the River of *Rhone*, and being delighted with the pleasure of the place, on their return to their own Country, discovering to others what they had seen themselves, they stirred up many men to undertake that voyage. *Furius*, and *Peranus* were the Admiral and Vice-Admiral of their Fleet. They came to the king of the *Segoregians*, *Senanus* by name, in whose Territories they desired to build their City, desiring his friendship. It so fell out, that the King on that day was employed in the preparations for the marriage of his Daughter *Gyptis*; for whom according to the custom of that Nation, he intended to provide a husband, who was to be chosen by her self, at the great and

and ſolemn feaſt prepared for that purpoſe. Therefore all the Suitors being invited to the Dinner, the *Grecian* Gueſts were alſo intreated to be preſent at it. The Virgin then according to the cuſtom being brought in and being commanded by her father to give water unto him whom ſhe would make choice of to be her husband, ſhe paſſing by all the *Gauls*, did turn towards the *Greeks*, and gave the water to *Peranus*, who being made of a gueſt a Son-in-law, had a place aſſigned to him wherein to build his City. *Maſſilia* therefore was builded neer unto the mouth of the River of *Rhone* on a remote Bay, as it were an Angle of the Sea. But the *Ligurians* envying the proſperity and increaſe of the City, did weary the *Greeians* with daily Wars, who, in beating back the dangers from themſelves became ſo glorious, that their enemies being overthrown, they ſent forth many Colonies into the neighbouring Countries; By theſe, the *Gauls* being inſtructed (their barbarous manners being either quite laid aſide, or more civilized) they learned the uſe of a more refined courſe of life; as to exerciſe and cultivate the fields with ploughs, and to environ and defend their Cities with Walls. They then began to live not onely by Arms, but Lawes; they learned to prune the Vine, and to plant the Olive. And ſo great a beauty and order was obſerved both in diſpoſing of the things & men, that *Greece* did not ſeem to come into *Gallia*, but *Gallia* to be tranſlated into *Greece*. *Senanus* King of the *Segoregians* being dead, from whom the

place was received to build the City, his Son *Comminus* did succeed him in the Kingdom, and a certain King affirming that the time would come, when *Massilia* should be the destruction of the neighbouring people; did advise that it might be suppressed in the Original, left growing strong by degrees, it might at last suppress him, who gave both an Original and an encrease unto it; to the performance whereof he inserted this following Fable.

A Bitch great with Whelp, did petition to a Shepherd to give her room in which to bring forth her young ones, which being obtained, she petitioned to him again to grant her the same room to bring up her young ones; at the last her Whelps growing into age, and she being supported with her Domestick numbers, did challenge the propriety of the place unto her self.

So the *Massilians* who do now appear to be but strangers, may in a short time become Lords of the Country.

The King being incited by the application of this storie, did attempt by deceits to destroy the *Massilians*. Therefore on the Holy-day dedicated to *Flora*, he sent many lusty and able men into the City, to be entertained as guests, and gave order that many more should be brought in Carts, in which they should be covered with green leaves; whiles he himself with his Army lay hid under the next hills, that they might be present when the opportunity served for their Ambush, and the Gates in the night being opened to receive their Carts; they might with their

Armed

Armed men invade the City drowned in wine, and sleep.

But a woman, who by the contiguity of blood had neer relation to the King, being accustomed to play the wanton with one of the *Grecians*, pitying the lovelinesse of the young man in her embraces of him, did betray the deceit unto him, and desired him to decline the danger. He immediately informed the Magistrates with it; & the prepared treacheries being discovered, the *Ligurians* were apprehended, and lying hid were drawn out of the Carts, and being all put to death, deceits were prepared for the deceitful King, and seven thousand of the *Ligurians* were slain with the King himself.

After this, the *Massilians* did always upon their holy-daies keep their Gates shut & observed a strict watch, and had Centinels to walk their Rounds on the walls, and to take notice of strangers, and to demand the word; and thus, as if they were invironed with war, they managed their City in the times of peace; so punctually good Instructions were observed there, not so much by the necessity of the times, as by the custom of doing well.

After this the *Massiliant* had for many years great Wars with the *Ligurians* and the *Gauls*, which both increased the glory of their City, and amongst the neighbouring Countries made famous the valour of the *Greeks* by their multiplied Victories.

And when a new war arose from *Carthage*, having surprised the Busses of their Fishermen,

they often overthrew the Army of the *Carthaginians*, and gave peace unto them, being conquered. They entred into a league with the *Spaniards*, and almost from the first foundation of their City, they observed their friendship with the *Romans* with great fidelity, and in all their wars industriously assisted their Associates, which both increased the confidence of their strength, and purchased them peace from their enemies.

When *Massilia* flourished therefore with the fame of their atchievements, the abundance of their wealth, and the glory of their strength, the neighbouring people, in conspiring multitudes, did gather themselves together to root out the name of the *Massilians*, as to extinguish a common fire. By the consent of all, *Caramandus* was chosen General, who when he besieged the City with a powerful Army of chosen men, being affrighted in his sleep with a vision of a hard favoured woman, who called her self a goddess, he offered peace of his own accord to the *Massilians*, & having desired that he might be allowed the liberty to enter into their City, & to worship their gods, when he came unto the Temple of *Minerva*, having beheld in the portall of it, the image of the goddess which he beheld before in his sleep, he immediately cryed out, that that was she who did affright him in the night, and commanded him to raise the siege; and having gratulated the *Massilians*, that the immortal gods had care of them, he entred into a perpetual league with them, having recompenced the goddess with a chain of Gold.

Peace being obtained, and their security established

shed, the Embassadors of the *Massilians* having returned from *Delphos*, to which place being sent, they had brought gifts unto *Apollo*, did inform them that they heard in the way that the City of *Rome* was taken by the *Gauls* and set on fire; they seemed to be much affected at their lots, and did prosecute it with a publick mourning, & sent unto them Gold, both what they had in private, as well as publick to make up the summe, having understood that they had redeemed their City and their peace with money from the *Gauls*. For which benefit, it was decreed by the Senate, that they should be made free of *Rome*, and a place allowed them in the publick Spectacles, and a solemn league was again confirmed perpetually to be observed with equal Interests on both sides. In his last book *Trogus* affirms that his Ancestors derived their Original from the *Volscians*, that his Grandfather *Trogus Pompeius* was made free of the City, at what time *Cneius Pompeius* made war against *Sertorius* in *Spain*; he declareth also, that his Uncle under the same *Pompey*, was Colonel of a Regiment of horse in the war against *Mithridates*, and that his father served in the wars under *Caius Cæsar*, and that he was both his Secretary, the Master of the Complements, and had the Office of the Seal.

The Four and Fortieth Book OF IVSTIN.

Spain as ſhe doth ſhut up the limits of *Europe*, ſo it is here the concluſion of this Work. The Antients called it firſt *Hyberia*, from the River *Hyberus*, and after *Spain* from *Hiſpanus*. It is ſituated betwixt *Aſrick* and *France*, and incloſed with the main Ocean and the *Pyrenean* mountains; and as it is leſs then either *Aſrick* or *France*, ſo it is more fruitful then either; for it is not ſcorched with the violence of the Sun as *Africa*, neither is it troubled with daily winds as *France*, but enjoyes a mean betwixt both, and by its temperate heat, and ſeaſonable and pregnant ſhowers, it produceth all variety of fruits, inſomuch that it ſufficeth not only the Inhabitants, but ſendeth forth abundance of all things into *Italie* and the City of *Rome*; neither is there in it onely great ſtore of Corne, but alſo of Wine, Hony, and Oyl. There is alſo an abundance of Steel, and of ſwift horſes; and it is not onely to be praiſed for the outward goods of the earth, and which are on the ſuperficies of it, but for the many Mines, and richneſs of the Metals in the bowels of it. There is alſo abundance of Flax and Whinns, and no

no Country in the world undoubtedly is more full of Vermilion.

In this Kingdom, the courses of the Rivers are not so violent as to bring any hurt by their swiftness, but smooth and gentle, and do water both the fields and Vine-yards. And the Marshes overflown by high tides from the Ocean are very full of fish.

Many of their Rivers are rich in Gold, which are celebrated by the praises of many writers. It only joyns to *France* by one ridge of the *Pyrenean* hills; on all other parts of it, like to a circle, it is surrounded by the Sea. The form of the Country is almost four square, unless when it is shut in by the *Pyrenean* Hills, the Sea shores being there more streight and narrow.

The space of the *Pyrenean* Hills doth contain six hundred miles. The salubrity of the Air, and the equal temper of it throughout all *Spain* is not infected with any heavy mists from the Marshes; to this may be added the cool Aires from the Sea, and the gentle and daily whisperings of the winds, which piercing through all the Country, is an occasion of a great and general health to all.

The bodies of the men are prepared for hunger and labour, and with resolutions for death. They are all and altogether given to frugality, and covet War rather then sloth; if they want an enemy abroad, they will seek him at home. They have been oftentimes tormented to death for the concealing of things committed to their

truſt; ſo much ſtronger is the care of their taciturnity, then of their life.

The patience of that ſervant is made famous in the *Carthaginian* War, who having revenged his Maſter, did inſult with lowd laughter on the Rack, and, in an unclouded and pure joy overcame the horror of death, and the cruelty of his tormentors.

The *Nation* are ſwift of foot, they have for the moſt part active ſpirits; *Horſes* for ſervice in War, and good ſwords are more dear unto them then their own blood. They have no feaſts there but on holy-days.

After the ſecond *Carthaginian* War, they learned of the *Romans* to be bathed in hot water. In a long courſe of time they had never any famous General beſides *Veriatus*, who for the ſpace of ten years, wearied the *Romans* with various victory, (ſo much the more near to unruly beaſts then unto men are their diſpoſitions) Neither was he elected by the ſuffrages of the people, but they followed him as a wary man, and expert to decline dangers; and ſo great was his valour, and his continence, that though oftenimes he overthrew the Armies of the Conſuls, and was renowned for great atchievements, yet he never changed his Arms nor his habit, no not ſo much as his diet, and continued in the ſame faſhion of Cloaths and Arms in which at firſt he began to fight, inſomuch that every common Souldier did ſeem more gallant then the *General* himſelf.

In *Portugal*, near unto the River of *Tagus* it

it is affirmed by divers Authors, that Mares do conceive by the wind; which fables received their original by the fruitfulneſs and the abundance of them, who are found to be ſo ſwift in *Galizia*, and in *Portugal*, that not undeſervedly they ſeem to be conceived by the winde.

The *Galizians* do derive their pedigree from the *Grecians*; for after the end of the *Trojan* war, *Teucer* being hated by his father *Telamon*, and not received into the Kingdom by reaſon of the death of his Brother *Ajax*, ſailed unto *Cyprus*, and builded there the City *Salamina*, after the name of his antient Country; to which place (having underſtood of the death of his father) he not long afterwards returned; But when *Enrix* the Son of *Ajax*, would not ſuffer him to land, he lanched forth into the Deeps again, and by rough winds was driven on the Coaſts of *Spain*, where he poſſeſſed himſelf of that place on which new *Carthage* now doth ſtand; from thence he ſailed to *Galizia*, and having planted there a Colony, he gave a name unto that Nation. Howſoever *Galizia*, is ſaid to be the portion of *Amphilochus*.

The Country doth abound with Lead, and Braſs, and with Vermillion alſo, which giveth a Name to the neighbouring River. And it is ſo rich in Gold, that oftentimes in ploughing the ground, they do turn up the Oar of Gold with it.

On the bounds of this Nation, is a conſecrated Hill, which it is accounted a great ſin to violate with Iron, but when the Earth is cleaved with thunder-Bolts, which is uſual in thoſe places;

places; it is permitted to any to collect the detected Oar as the gift of God.

The women do exercise themselves in houshold affairs, and in manuring of the ground; the men do live by their swords and by their plunder. Steel with them is a principal commodity, but their water is more violent then Steel it self, for the Steel being extinguished in it, is made more sharp and hard; neither do they approve of any weapon which is not dipped in the River of *Bilbo*, or in *Chalybs* from whence the Inhabitants who live near unto this River are called *Chalybes*, and are said to excel all others in the commodity of Steel. But the *Curetians* do inhabit the Forests of the *Tertesians*, in which it is reported that the *Titanian* Gyants made war against the gods.

The most antient of their Kings, was *Gargoris* who did first find out the use of hony. He, when a Nephew was born unto him by the incontinence of his own Daughter, being ashamed at the dishonor of the act, commanded that the little one, by several varieties of death should be destroyed; but being preserved by fortune, through so many chances he at the last, even by the compassion of the dangers themselves, did arrive unto the Kingdom. In the first place when he commanded him to be exposed, after certain daies he did send to enquire after his body, and found that he was wonderfully preserved, and nourished by the milk of several wild beasts; Being brought home, he commanded him to be cast into a narrow path, in which the droves and heads of Cattel were accustomed to pass; too cruel he

was

was in this to have the young child rather to be trod upon by the multitude of beasts, then to perish by a single death; who still remaining untouched by them, and not wanting nourishment, he commanded that he should be cast unto fierce bandogs, ravenous by the abstinence of many dayes; and they also forbearing him, he not long afterwards commanded that he should be thrown unto the hogs, who did not only not hurt him, but some of the Sows did nourish him, with their milk; whereupon at the last he commanded that he should be cast into the Ocean. Then by the present power of Providence, as if he was carried rather in a Ship then on the waves, by a gentle tide he was brought to the land safe, betwixt the raging sands and the tumults of the Billows: And not long after there did appear a Hinde, who did offer her strutting udder unto the little one, who by his daily conversation with his nurse, became of a wonderful swiftness of body, and a long time wandred on the Mountains and the Valleys amongst the herds of the Dear, being no ways inferior in his swiftness to them: At the last, he was taken in a snare, and given as a great present to the King, and being discovered to be his Nephew by the similitude of his lineaments, and by the marks of his body, which presently after his birth were burned on it; in the admiration of the deliverances from so many chances and dangers, he was ordained by the King to be his Successor in the Kingdom; his name was called *Habis*, and no sooner was he invested in the Kingdom, but he shewed such proofs of nobleness and greatness,

greatness, that it appeared he was not in vain delivered from so many dangers by the Majesty of God; for by Laws he did unite the barbarous people, and taught them how to yoak their Oxen, and to plough and sow the ground, and enforced them to feed on better nourishment then what the trees or Plants provided, belike in the distast of those things which he himself had endured. The education of this Prince would seem fabulous, but that it is recorded, that the builders of *Rome* were nourished by a Woolf, and that a Bitch did give suck unto *Cyrus* King of *Persia*: The people were by him forbidden to exercise any servile labour, and by him they were distributed into seven Cities.

Habis being dead, the kingdom for many Generations continued amongst his Successors. But in another part of *Spain* which consisteth most of Islands, the Kingdom was in the power of *Geryon*. In this place there is such abundance of grass, and withal so pleasant, that if by the providence of the Herdsmen the Cattel were not enforced to discontinue feeding, their bodies would break by the excess. From hence the Droves of *Geryon* (in those times accounted the only wealth of the world) were of that fame amongst the Nations, that by the greatness of the booty, they allured *Hercules* out of *Asia*. It is recorded in Story, that *Geryon* was not a Gyant of three bodies, as the Fables do make mention, but that there were three brothers of so fast a concord, that all three seemed to be governed by one minde, and that of their own accord they did not make War upon *Hercules*, but having observed

observed that their own Droves of Cattle were forced from them, they indeavoured to regain what they had lost by the sword.

After the Succession of many Kings in *Spain*, the *Carthaginians* first of all possessed themselves of it; for when the Inhabitants of the *Gades* being obedient to the Vision, had translated into *Spain* the holy things of *Hercules* from *Tyre*, from which place the *Carthaginians* also do derive their Original, & had builded them there a City, the neighbouring people of *Spain* envying the growing happiness of the new City, and upon that account provoking them to War, the *Carthaginians* being of the same kindred, did send releif unto them, and by a happy expedition they both vindicated the *Gaditans* from injury, and added the greatest part of *Spain* to the Empire of their command: And afterwards being incited by the fortune of their first expedition, they sent *Amilcar* their General, with a great Army to make themselves Masters of all the Province, who having performed great atchievements, whiles he followed his fortune too inconsiderately, he was betrayed into an Ambush and slain. *Asdrubal* his Son-in-law was sent to supply his place who was slain himself by the Servant of a *Spaniard*, in the revenge of the unjust death of his Master.

Annibal the son of *Amilcar* did succeed him, and was a greater General then them both; for having excelled them in his atchievements, he subdued all *Spain*, and having afterwards made war on the *Romans*, he afflicted *Italie* with several losses and overthrows for the space of 16 years.

The

The *Romans* in the mean time having sent the *Scipio's* into *Spain*, did first of all drive the *Carthaginians* out of that Province; afterwards they had great Wars with the *Spaniards* themselves, neither could they be conquered to an absolute obedience, until *Augustus Cæsar*, having subdued all the world, did carry thither his conquering swords, and having by Laws brought the barbarous, and rude people into a more civil course of life, he reduced all *Spain* into the form of a Province.

The End of the Book of JUSTIN *the* HISTORIAN.

Col-

Collections taken from the Books of *Sextus Aurelius Victor*, on the lives and manners of the *Roman* Emperours, from the time of *Cæsar Augustus*, to the Emperor *Theodosius*.

Octavianus Augustus Cæsar.

IN the seven hundred and two and twentieth year after the City of *Rome* was built, but in the four hundred and eightieth year after the expulsion of the Kings, the custome was renewed at *Rome* to obey onely one person, not entituled a King but an Emperour, or by a more revetend Name *Augustus*. *Octavianus* was the Son of *Octavius* a Senator by the Mother side; he derived his discent from *Æneas* by the *Julian* Family; and by the adoption of *Caius Cæsar*, his great Uncle, he was called *Caius Cæsar*, and by reason of his victories firnamed *Augustus*: Being established in the Empire, he exercised the Tribunitian power of himself; He reduced the Country of *Egypt*, being before unpassable by reason of the Marshes and the inundation of *Nilus*, into the form of a Province, which

which that he might make serviceable to the City by the transportation of Corn, he caused with the great labour of his Souldiers, all the deep ditches to be opened, which the negligence of Antiquity had covered with mud. In his time four hundred Millions of measures of Corn were brought yearly out of *Egypt* unto *Rome*. To the number of the Provinces of the people of *Rome* he added the *Cantabrians* and *Aquanians*, the *Rhætians*, *Vindelicians*, *Vandals*, and *Dalmatians*; he overthrew the *Swedes*, and the *Cattans*, and translated the *Sycambrians* into *France*, and enforced the *Pannonians* to be tributary to *Rome*, and compelled the people of the *Gothes* and *Bastarnians* to a peace, having first provoked them to feel his power by War. The *Persians* presented their Hostages unto him, and granted him the permission to chuse them a King. The *Indians* moreover and the *Scythians*, the *Garamants* and *Ethiopians* did send their Ambassadors with Presents to him: He so much abhorred all Wars, troubles, or division, that he would never denounce War upon any Nation, unless for great and just causes; alledging that it shewed a vain-glorious and most unconstant minde, either in the immoderate desire of triumph, and for a few unfruitful leaves in a Lawrel Garland, rashly to throw the safety of the Citizens into the danger of a doubtful war. He affirmed that nothing was more incongruous to a good Emperor then precipitation, and that every thing is done soon enough that is well done; and that Arms are never to be undertaken unless for some necessary cause, lest the

Victory

Victory being obtained by a great loſs, and accompanied but with ſmall advantage, it may reſemble thoſe who do fiſh with a golden hook, the which being loſt or broken off, the loſs cannot be recompenſed with any gain of fiſh that can be taken. In his time, the *Roman* Army that was beyond the *Rhine*, was deſtroyed, and the Tribunes and the Proprætor ſlain; which he ſo deeply reſented, that in the height of lamentation, he would beat his head againſt the wall, and did put on mourning apparel, and was known by all the Liveries of ſorrow and deformity; he much reproved the practice of his Uncle, who too much flattering the Common Souldiers, and calling them his companions, whiles he ſought to become dearer to them, he leſſened the authority of a Prince; he deported himſelf with great clemencie towards the Citizens, he was moſt faithful to his friends, the chiefeſt whereof was *Mecanas*, whom he loved for his ſecreſie, as he did *Agrippa* for his modeſty and patience in enduring of labour: he alſo loved *Virgil*, he was very careful whom he entertained into his friendſhip, but having once acknowledged them, he was moſt conſtant to preſerve them: he applied himſelf much to the ſtudy of the liberal Arts, but moſt of all to Eloquence, ſo that no day did paſs in which he did not write, read and declaim: he made ſome new Laws, and others he corrected, and inſerted his own name to them; he encreaſed and adorned *Rome* with many ſtructures, glorying with theſe words, *I found the City made with Brick, but I leave it made of Marble*: he was mild, grateful, of a civil and a pleaſant nature, beautiful over

all his body, but most in the lustre of his eye, which did dart forth their beams after the manner of the brightest *Stars*, and therefore he gladly did give way, that those who looked stedfastly upon him should draw off their eys, as being dazled with the glory of his own. A certain *Souldier* having turned himself from beholding his face, and being demanded wherefore he did so, he made answer, because I cannot endure the lightning flying from your eyes. Howsoever so great a man was not without his faults; for he was angry, but not immoderately, privately envious, and openly ambitious, and beyond all measure desirous of *Soveraignty*; a great player at dice, and although much given to wine and high food, he did sleep but little; he was enclined to lust, even to the reproach of common Fame; for he was accustomed to lie betwixt twelve prostitute Boys, and as many Maids; being divorced from his wife *Scribonia*, he fell in love with *Livia* the wife of another man, and married her, her husband giving way unto it; she had at that time two sons, *Tiberius* and *Drusus*; *Augustus* although he was a slave unto his lust, yet he was a great punisher of it in others, after the manner of men, who are severe in chastising those crimes which they themselves with greedinesse commit; For he condemned *Ovid* to banishment because he compoted three Books of the Art of Love; he was much taken with all manner of spectacles, especially with the strange shapes, and the numbers of wild beasts: having lived seventy and seven years he died of a sickness at *Nola*, although some do write that he was poy-

soned

soned by the treachery of *Livia*, who because in a Step-mothers hatred, she had caused *Agrippa* to be condemned into an Island, and found he was to be recalled, did fear that when he was constituted Emperour, he would call her to strict account for it, what she had made him to endure; but howsoever it was whether he fell by the treachery of *Livia*, or died a natural death, the Senate decreed to prosecute him being dead, with many and new honours: For having before given him the Title of the Father of his Country, they now consecrated Temples unto him, not onely in *Rome*, but in all the most famous Cities of the the Empire, all men commonly saying, *I would he had never been born, or had never died.* The Government of the whole World in the hands of one man being of a dangerous beginning, was of an excellent ending. For in obtaining the Empire he was accounted an Oppressor of the Liberty, and yet in the management thereof he so loved the Citizens, that but three days provision of Corn being found in the Granaries of *Rome*, he had resolved to die himself by poyson, if in the mean time the Fleet laden with Corn had not returned from the Provinces; which being arrived, the safety of his Country was imputed to his Felicity: he raigned six and fifty years, twelve with *Mark Anthony*, and four and forty alone: certainly he could never have contracted to himself the whole power of the Commonwealth, nor so long have enjoyed it, had he not abounded with most excellent gifts both of Art and Natu e.

Claudius Tiberius.

Claudius Tiberius the Son of *Livia*, and Step-ſon to *Auguſtus Cæſar*, did raign four and twenty years: He was called *Claudius Tiberius Nero*, and by the wits of *Rome*, by reaſon of his great love to Wine, *Caldius Biberius Mero*: He was expert enough in all the Arts of War, and fortunate withal under *Auguſtus*, before he was made Emperor, ſo that the Government of the Commonwealth did not ſeem unworthily to be committed to him: He had the knowledge of good Letters, and was more excellent in his elocution, then candid in his apprehenſion; for he was of a cruel, covetous, and treacherous diſpoſition, pretending to do thoſe things, to which he had not the leaſt inclination: he ſeemed to be offended with thoſe whoſe counſel he did follow, and to bear good will to thoſe whom he moſt hated, he was better in ſudden Anſwers then thoſe that were deliberated, he fainedly refuſed the Government of the Empire, which was offered him by the Senate, and found out thereby what every man did ſay or think of him, which was the occaſion of the death of many excellent men, who conceiving that according to the ſenſe of his long Speeches he did decline the burden of the Empire, whiles they delivered their opinions thereon, and as they thought according to his own deſires, they incurred the greateſt dangers, and met with a certain ruine. He reduced

reduced the *Cappadocians* into the form of a Province, and deposed their King *Archelaus*; he suppressed the great Robberies of the *Getulians*, and finally cajoled *Marabodunus* King of the *Switzers*; having with incredible fury lived in the height of cruelty and injustice, punishing both the guiltless and the guilty, and as well his friends as strangers; all discipline of War being neglected, *Armenia* was spoyled by the *Parthians*, *Mœsia* by the *Dacians*, *Pannonia* by the *Sarmatians*, and *France* by the neighbouring Nations; having lived seventy eight years he was destroyed by the treachery of *Caligula*.

Caius Cæsar Caligula.

Caligula Raigned four years, he was the Son of *Germanicus*; and because he was born in the Army, he took his name according to the shooe the Souldiers do wear, which the Latines call *Caligula*. Before he was made Emperour, he was dear and acceptable to all, but after he was invested with the Empire, he was such a one that not undeservedly it was said of him, *That there was never a more cruel Lord then himself*; He defiled his three sisters, and did wear that manner of habit in which his gods were cloathed; he affirmed himself to be *Jupiter* for his incest, and amongst the roaring Boys he called himself *Bacchus*. I know not well whether it be expedient to commit his name to memory: but because we de-

light to know all things concerning Princes, and that wicked men might decline such bad examples for the fear of infamy, I have inserted his name in this Catalogue; he caused noble Matrons to be prostituted in his Palace unto publick lust, and was the first, who having set the Diadem on his head, did command himself to be called Lord. In the space of three miles in the Bay of *Puteoli*, having cast up the sand, and made the ground firm and passable, being clothed in habiliaments wrought all over with Gold, and having on his Head a Crown of Brasse, he did ride as triumphant in a Chariot drawn with two horses richly entrapped; not long afterwards he was killed by his own Souldiers.

Claudius Tiberius.

Claudius Tiberius, the Son of *Drusus*, the brother of *Tiberius*, and Uncle to *Caligula*, did Raign fourteen years. He when the Senate had decreed, that the stock of the *Cæsars* should be rooted out, being found by the Souldiers where he lay hid in a blinde hole, because he seemed to them to be a modest and a tame thing, they having no knowledge at all of him, was made Emperour. He was much addicted unto drunkenness, gluttony, and lust, cowardly, and almost stupid, slothful and timerous, and a slave to the commands of his servants and his wife.

In

In his time *Scribonianus Carnillus* being made Emperour amongſt the *Dalmatians*, was immediately put to death. The *Moores* were expelled from their Provinces, and the Armie of the *Maſulamians* was overthrown, and the Water called *Aqua Claudia* was brought unto *Rome*.

His wife *Meſſalina*, at the firſt privately, and afterwards openly, and as it were by Authority, did pollute her ſelf with adulteries; and many for fear abſtaining to joyn with her, were put to death.

Afterwards being inflamed with a more deſperate luſt, ſhe commanded the moſt noble of the Matrons and the Virgins to go along with her and to do as ſhe did; and men were compelled to be preſent, and if any one did refuſe, he was immediately accuſed of one capitol crime or other, and he and his whole Family were condemned to ſuffer all the torments that cruelty could invent, inſomuch that ſhe ſeemed to command all her ſelf, rather then to be ſubject to the Emperor her husband. And her ſervants made free, being preferred to the places of the chiefeſt Authority, they did pollute all things with their whoredoms and murders, and baniſhments and proſcriptions; amongſt whom ſhe made *Felix* Governor of the Legions in *Judaea*. At the triumph over the *Britains*, ſhe gave unto *Poſſidius* the Eunuch, a gallant ſuit of Arms, as a partaker of this victory amongſt the moſt valiant of the Souldiers; in the mean time *Polybus* in great ſtate did walk in the midſt of the two Conſuls. *Narciſſus* the Secretary did ſurpaſs them

all, and seemed to be his Masters Master. *Pallas* being honored with the Robes of a Prætor, was grown so rich, that he being the cause of the great Dehaust of moneys in the Exchequer, it was wittily divulged in the Libel, that the Emperor might have supplies of money enough if he might be received by his two slaves into their society. In this time a Phœnix was seen in *Egypt*, which Bird they say did flye out of *Arabia* in the five hundred year of its age, to some memorable places thereabouts; An Island did suddenly rise out of the *Ægean* Sea. This *Claudius* married *Agrippina* the daughter of his own brother *Germanicus*, who procured the Empire for her Son, and first made away her step-son by manifold treacheries, and afterwards her own husband by poyson. He lived threescore and four years, whose Funeral (as sometimes the Funeral of *Tarquinius Priscus*) was a long time concealed; whilest the Guard, corrupted by the craft and largesses of this Woman, did dissemble that he was but sick; *Nero* his step son did take upon him the Government of the *Empire*.

Domitian Nero.

Domitian Nero, the Son of *Domitian Ænobarbus* and *Agrippina*, raigned sixteen years. He for the space of five years seamed tolerable, whereupon some have delivered, that the Emperour *Trajan* was accustomed to say, That all Princes

Princes do differ much from the firſt five years of *Nero*. He builded in the City an Amphitheatre, and places to bathe in. By the permiſſion of *Polemon Regulus*, he reduced *Pontus* into the form of a Province, whereupon it was called *Pontus Polemoniacus*; he alſo reduced the *Cottian Alps*, *Cottius* the King thereof being dead; the reſt of his life he did lead with ſuch infamy and diſhonour, that any one might be aſhamed but to make mention of it; for he made ſuch a progreſs in all wickedneſs, that he ſpared not either his own or any others modeſty, and at laſt being cloathed in the habit of Virgins when they are to be married, the Senate openly called, and the Dowrie named, the people flocked round about as to a Wedding; and being covered with the skin of a wild Beaſt, he ſhewed to both ſexes many proofs of abhorred Luſt. He defiled his own Mother, and afterwards killed her; he married *Octavia Sabina*, ſurnamed *Poppea*, their Husbands being ſlain. Not long afterwards, *Galba* in *Spain*, and *Caius Julius* did attempt to diſpoſſeſs him of the Empire; when he underſtood of the approach of *Galba*, and that it was decreed by the Senate, that his neck being put into a fork, (after the antient manner) he ſhould be whipped to death with rods, being forſaken on all ſides, he did ſteal out of the City about midnight, and none following him but *Phaon Epaphroditus Nephitus*, and the *Eunuch Sporus*, whom ſomtimes *Nero* had aſſaied in the ſpite of nature to turn into a Woman, he did thruſt himſelf through with

a ſword, the impure Eunuch *Sporus* helping his trembling hand, and when he found that there was none of them that would kill him out-right, he cried out; Is it ſo! have I neither a friend left me, nor an enemy? I have lived wickedly, and ſhall die as wretchedly. He died in the two and thirtieth year of his age; the *Perſians* ſo much did love him, that they ſent Ambaſſadors to deſire leave that they might be permitted to build a Monument for him. But all the Provinces and the City of *Rome* ſo much rejoyced at his death, that the people having on their heads the Caps of manumiſſion, did triumph as if they had been delivered from a cruel maſter.

Sergius Galba.

GAlba derived of the noble Family of the *Sulpitii*, Raigned ſeven moneths, and as many days. He being infamous in his youth, was intemperate in his diet, and ordered all things according to the counſel of his three friends, *Junius*, *Cornelius*, and *Calius*, inſomuch that as well amongſt the common people as the Courtiers, they were called his School-maſters. Before he did take upon him the Government of the Empire, he ruled many Provinces excellently well, and was ſo ſevere unto Souldiers, that as ſoon as he came into the Camp, it was in all the mouthes of the Souldiers, Souldiers ſtand to your Arms, *Galba* is here, and not *Getulicus*. Being ſeven-

ty

ty three years of age, whiles in his corslet he endeavoured to appease the Legions stirred up by the sedition of *Otho*, he was slain at the Lake of *Curtius*.

Otho Salvius.

Salvius Otho, derived of noble parentage, in the City of *Terentinum*, Raigned four moneths; he was dishonest in all his life, but especially in his youth. Being overcome by *Vitellius* first at *Placentia*, and afterwards at *Bebriacum*; he did run himself through with his own sword, in the seven and thirtieth year of his age. He was so beloved by his own Souldiers, that many of them having seen his dead body, did with their own hands become their own executioners.

Aulus Vitellius.

Vitellius was born of a noble Family, and Raigned but eight moneths, his father was *Lucius Vitellius*, who was the third time Consul; he was cruel of mind, extreamly covetous, and extreamly prodigal. In his time *Vespasian* did possess himself of the Government in the East, by whose Souldiers *Vitellius* being overcome in a battle under the VValls of the City of *Rome*, and plucked out of his Palace where he had hid himself, he

he was dragged about the City with his hands bound behind him, as a ſpectacle for all to look upon. And leſt the impudent man, in the conſciouſneſs of the evils he had committed, ſhould for ſhame hold down his head, a ſword was put under his chin; and being half naked, many caſting dirt, and others more filthy excrements in his face, he was drawn to the *Gemonian* Ladders, where he cauſed *Sabinus* the Brother of *Veſpaſian* to be ſlain; and falling by many wounds which he received from ſeveral ſwords, he there died himſelf; He lived ſeven and fifty years. All thoſe of whom I have here ſpoken, eſpecially thoſe of the *Ceſarian* race, were of ſuch learning and eloquence, inſomuch that abounding with all manner of vices (*Auguſtus* onely excepted) they had nothing elſe to commend them.

Veſpaſian.

VEſpaſian Reigned ten years. Amongſt other vertues of this man, this was the moſt remarkable, that he would forget all enmities, inſomuch that he married to a moſt honourable man, the daughter of *Vuellius*, having a very great dowrie. He patiently endured the inſurrections of his friends, anſwering their reproaches (as he was the moſt witty man in the world) with ſharp and innocent conceits of mirth. He ſo prevailed upon *Licinius Mutianus*, preſuming too much upon his own merit, becauſe by his aſſiſtance

ſtance he obtained the Empire, that a third friend being called in, and familiar to them both, he did pacifie him with theſe few words, *You know me to be a man.* But what ſhall we ſpeak of friends, ſince he diſpiſed alſo the tauntings of the Lawyers, and the reproaches of the Philoſophers. In a ſhort time he refreſhed the world, wearied and exhauſted with war; for he had rather overcome by perſwaſions then by torment, or to put to death the miniſters of tyranny, unleſs it were thoſe who had been found to be too bloody inſtruments, thinking moſt wiſely, that wicked deeds are in many reſtrained onely by fear. Moreover, he aboliſhed many vices in admoniſhing the offenders by moſt juſt Laws, and which is more effectual, by the example of his own life. Nevertheleſs there are ſome who do accuſe him of covetouſneſs, when it is manifeſt enough that through the want of money and the reedification of ſo many ruined Cities, he was enforced to impoſe thoſe Taxes which were not known before his time, nor after it: He reedified *Rome* waſted with former fires, and gave free leave to any to build the houſes again, if the old maſters of them were not to be found; he repaired the Capitol, the Houſe of Peace, and the Monuments of *Claudius*, and builded many new Cities in all Lands which were under the *Roman* juriſdiction; the Cities were renewed with excellent Art and Elegance, and the Avenues unto them fortified with great induſtry. The *Flaminian* Mountains were made hollow and cut down on both ſides, and

a

a way made to paſs through them, which way is now commonly called, *The Rock Pertuſe*; he new formed and eſtabliſhed a thouſand Nations who hardly before were reckoned to be two hundred, the greateſt part of them being extinguiſhed by the cruelty of Tyrants. *Vologeſe* King of the *Parthians* was through fear conſtrained to ſeek peace of him. By his vertue *Syria* which is alſo called *Paleſtine*, *Curaminia*, *Trachena*, and *Comagine*, which at this day we call *Auguſtophratenſis*, were reduced to the *Roman* Provinces; *Judea* alſo was added to them; his friends adviſing him to beware of *Marius Pompoſianus* who aſpired to the Empire, he made him Conſul, with this alluſion, That the time might come he would be mindful of ſo great a benefit; he governed the Empire with great uniformity; he watched much in the night, and the great affairs of the Commonwealth being over, he permitted his friends to come unto him, putting on his Princely habiliments whiles he was ſaluted; The firſt thing that he did, was to exerciſe his body, afterwards he reſted, and having waſhed, he fell to his meat with a better ſtomack; The love unto this good Emperor hath cauſed me to ſpeak ſo much of him, whom the *Roman* Commonwealth for the ſpace of 56 years after the death of *Auguſtus*, being almoſt breathleſs and ſpent by the cruelty of Tyrants, by Providence enjoyed that it might not altogether fall into decay; he lived threeſcore and ten years wanting but one, and died; with his moſt ſerious ſtudies, he alwayes mingled jeſts with

which

which he was much delighted. I find that a blazing Star appearing formidable by his fierie train, *This* (saith he) *pertains to the King of the* Parthians *who doth wear a long bush of hair.* At the last, being tormented with the repletion of the belly, he rising from his bed, did say, *That it becomes an Emperour standing on his feet to depart out of the world.*

Titus.

TItus called *Vespasian* after his Fathers name, born of *Domicilla* a Free-woman, raigned two years, two moneths and twenty dayes. He from a childe most diligently applyed himself to the excellent studies of Vertue and Military Discipline, and above all to learning, which he afterwards shewed by the gifts both of his mind and body; taking upon him the Government of the Empire, it is incredible how much he excelled those who were before him, especially in clemency, liberality, magnificence, and in the contempt of money; all which graces were so much the more esteemed in him, because many thought that being discended of a private man, he would be more cruel to private men himself, and be given to avarice and to riot; For having gotten the office of the Prætor in the raign of his Father, he oppressed many of his opposites, having his Emissaries in the Theaters and in the Army, who did cast forth envious and railing accusations against them, and as if they

they had been convicted of the crimes of which they were accuſed, he did demand them unto puniſhment, amongſt whom he commanded that *Cecinna* a Conſulary man, whom he had invited to ſupper, ſhould be put to death upon ſuſpition that he had defiled his wife *Berenice*, and all men took very greviouſly the quarrels which he revenged in the time of his Father, alledging that he was greedy of ſpoyls, and that he would be another *Nero* when he had got the Empire into his hands. But theſe things falling out better, did procure him ſuch immortal Glory, that he was called, *The Delight and the Love of mankind.* As ſoon as he was inveſted with the Government of the Empire, he ſent *Berenice* home, and commanded the Companies of the Eunuchs to depart, which was a good ſign that he had changed his intemperate life; And the ſucceeding Emperours, being accuſtomed to confirm the Donations and Grants made by the former Emperours, he as ſoon as he took upon him the Government, in the firſt place, of his own accord did ratifie them. One day calling to mind in the Evening, that he had performed no good office to any man that day, in a reverend and celeſtial ſpeech he thus expreſſed himſelf, *O my friends, we have loſt a day*; of ſuch a magnificent liberality he was. He ſo famous made his Clemency, that when two men of great Honour had conſpired againſt him, and could not deny the intended Treaſon, he firſt admoniſhed them, and afterwards having brought them into the publick Spectacles, he did place them on each ſide of himſelf, and having ſent for a ſword from the Fencers being

being present, whose exercises were that day to be seen, he did give it first to the one and afterwards to the other, who being amazed at it, & wondring at his constancy, *See you not* (said he) *that power is given by Providence, and that it is in vain to attempt a villany either in hope to commit it, or through fear to be disappointed of it?* He also with tears in his eyes did oftentimes request his brother *Domitian*, who sollicited the Souldiers against him, that he would not seek to obtain that by parricide which would come unto him in course and with his own consent, nay, which he had already, since he was his partner in the Empire. In his time, the Mountain of *Vesuvius* in *Campania* did begin to burn, and there was a great fire in *Rome* which burned night and day for three days together; there was also one of the greatest plagues that was ever known, with which calamity many being afflicted, with his own money he provided all kind of remedies, and in his own person would visit and relieve the sick, and comfort those who mourned for the death of their friends. He lived one and forty years, and died of a feaver in the same place amongst the *Sabines* where his Father died. It can hardly be believed how great a lamentation there was for his death, both in the City and the Provinces, who calling him, *Their publick Delight*, did so bewail him as if the whole world had been deprived of a perpetual preserver.

Domitian.

Domitian the Son of *Domicilla* a free woman, the Brother of *Titus*, raigned fifteen years; he at the first pretended clemency, and seemed to be more tolerable both at home and abroad, and not to be so cowardly as indeed he was: He overcame the *Catturs* and the *Germans*, and administred the Law most justly: He builded many houses in *Rome*, either begun before, or also a new from the foundation: He restored the Library consumed with the fire, Copies every where being sent for, but especially from *Alexandria*. He was so skilful an Archer, that standing far off, he would shoot Arrows betwixt the fingers of a mans hand stretched forth: Afterwards growing cruel and outragious, he exacted unjust punishments by the murders of good men, and after the manners of *Caligula* he commanded men to call him Lord and God, and sending off his Attendants, he ridiculously would pursue swarms of flies: He raged with that lust, the filthy exercise whereof the Greeks call μυιοθηρίαν; from his pursuing the flies it came to pass that a certain man asking who was in the Palace, Answer was made, *Not so much as a fly*; with those cruelties of his, and especially with the injury of words (by which an aspersion of lust was laid upon him,) *Anthony* being incensed did invade the Empire, having at that time the command of the Upper *Germany*; but he being slain in a battle by *Normanus Appini*,

Appius, *Domitian* growing more furious against all kind of men did prosecute even his own friends with the utmost cruelty; Therefore many in fear of his unbounded rage did conspire against him, *Parthenius* the Groom of his Chamber, and *Stephanus* inciting them, to whom was added one *Clodian* fearing to be punished for the sums of money he had intercepted, *Domitia* also the Wife of the tyrant fearing to be tormented by him for the love she did bear to *Paris* the Stage-Player, was one of the Conspiracy; *Domitian* by their instigation having his Body printed full of wounds died in the five and fortieth year of his life. The Senate decreed that there should be no more honor done unto him at his Funeral then was allowed to a common Ruffian, and that his name should be razed out of the Registers of Honour. In his time the secular Playes were celebrated.

Cocceius Nerva.

HItherto such as were born in *Rome* or in *Italy* did govern the Empire; Strangers afterwards were advanced to the Government of it, by whose vertue the City was much strengthned; For, who was there more wise or more moderate then *Nerva*? who more divine then *Traian*? who more excellent then *Adrian*? *Cocceius Nerva* was born in the Town of *Narnia*, he raigned thirteen moneths and ten days; Having taken upon him the Empire, a rumour being raised that *Domitian*

was ſtill alive and approaching, he was ſurpriſed with ſo great a fear, that his countenance being changed, and his voyce loſt, he was hardly able to ſtand upon his leggs; but being afterwards aſſured to the contrary by *Parthenius*, he returned to his former temper: Being joyfully received by the whole Senate, *Arrius Antonius*, a Gentleman of a high ſpirit, and his greateſt friend, wiſely obſerving the eſtate of thoſe who did bear rule before him, did embrace him ſaying, *That he did gratulate the Senate, the People, and the Provinces, but he could not gratulate him*; It having been better for him always to ſuppreſs ill Princes, then taking upon him ſo great a burthen to be ſubject not onely to the troubles and the dangers, but alſo to the reports of all, as well enemies as friends, who when they preſume that they have deſerved all things, if they cannot extort any thing from him, will be more cruel then the greateſt enemies. He forgave all the penalties due at that time for not paying the Tributes, he relieved the afflicted Cities, he commanded that boys and girles born of poor Parents ſhould be brought up throughout all the Towns of *Italy* at the charge of the Commonvvealth: He (that he might not be terrified by the acce s of Malignants) vvas then advertiſed by the ſaying of *Mauritius* a grave and an ingenious man, vvho being his familiar friend and at Supper with him, when he beheld *Veientones*, who had been Conſul to be preſent, who had brought many private informations to *Domitian* againſt him: mention being made in the time of Supper of *Catulus*, who was the chief informer, *What would*

he

he have done (said *Nerva*) *if he had out-lived* Domitian? *Why? he would have supped with us too* (said *Mauritius.*) He was a most knowing and frequent reconciler of all differences. He removed *Calphurnius Craſſus* with his Wife to *Tarentum* for ſolliciting the Souldiers with great promiſes againſt him, the Senators reproving him for his too much lenity. When the Murtherers of *Domitian* were demanded to be put to death, he was ſo much amazed at it, that he could not forbear to vomit or defer the forced burthen of his belly; howſoever, he did vehemently oppoſe the Vote of the Senate, ſaying, *That it were better to die, then to injure the power of the Empire, and to betray thoſe by whoſe means he aſſumed the Authority which he had.* But the Souldiers letting alone their Prince, did kill *Petronius* with a ſword, but the privie members of *Parthenius* were firſt cut off and thrown in his face: *Guſperius* redeemed his life with great ſums of money, and grown more inſolent, he conſtrained *Nerva* to give thanks to the Souldiers before the people, becauſe they had deſtroyed the worſt and the moſt wicked of all men: He adopted *Trajan* into the place of a Son, with whom he lived three moneths; and one night exclaiming againſt one *Regulus* with a very loud voyce, being in a great choler againſt him, he fell into an extream ſweat, and died not long afterwards on the ſame day wherein there was an Eclipſe of the Sun.

Ulpius Trajanus.

Ulpius Trajanus born in the City of *Tudertum* was called *Ulpius* of his Grandfather, and *Trajanus* of *Trajus*, who was the first of his fathers stock, or else he was so called after the name of *Trajane* his father: he Raigned twenty years: He did demonstrate himself to be so brave a man, and of such admirable parts, that the great wits of the most excellent Writers are hardly able to express them: He took upon him the Empire at *Agrippine* a noble Colony in *France*: In the affairs of War he used industry, in the affairs of peace, lenity; and in relieving the distressed Cities liberality. And seeing there are two things which are expected in great Princes, Religion at home, and Fortitude in Arms abroad, and Wisdom in both: he was indued with so great a measure of the noblest gifts, that he seemed to enjoy a transcendant temperature of all Vertues, only he was a little too much addicted to meat and wine; he was liberal towards his friends, and did use the society of them as if he enjoyed with them the same society of life: He builded certain Baths in the honour of *Sura*, by whose means he attained to the Empire. It would appear superfluous to give you an exact account of him in particulars: it is sufficient that he was absolute in all things: He was patient of labour, studious to do the Souldiers good, and all good men; he loved the most candid wits and the most learned men, although

he

he himself was not much indebted unto Learning, and but a little Eloquent: He was a great lover of Justice, and as well a finder out of new Rights, both Humane and Divine as an observer of the antient: All which in him seemed so much the greater, because the splendor of the *Roman* State being as it were quite destroyed and levelled to the ground by many cruel Tyrants, he was thought to have been sent by Providence for the redress of such great calamities, and many wonders did presage his comming to the Empire: Amongst the rest a Cough from the top of all the Capitol was heard to speak in the Greek tongue καλῶς ἔσται, which is by interpretation, *It shall be well.* The Ashes of this body being burned, were brought to *Rome*, and buried under his Pillar in the Market place of *Trajan.* His Image (as those who did come into triumph were accustomed) was brought into the City, the Senate and the Army going before it. In his time, the River of *Tyber* overflowed more dangerously by far then in the raign of *Nerva*, and covered very many Houses: There was also a great Earthquake in many of the Provinces attended with a devouring Pestilence, and the calamities of consuming fires, all which he much helped by exquisite remidies, and ordained for the time to come that no house should be higher then threescore foot, because of the vast ruines and expences when such fires did happen, whereupon he was deservedly called, *A Father of his Country:* He lived six and forty years.

Ælius Adrianus.

ÆLius *Adrianus* of *Italian* Parentage, and Couſin german to *Trajan* the Emperor, was born at *Adria*, which Town ſtanding in the Country of the *Piceni*, did give the name to the *Adriatick* Sea: He raigned twelve years, he was ſo entirely addicted to the Greek Tongue, that by many in deriſion he was called *Graculus*: He augmented the Attick Studies and manners, not only with Poetry, but with the faculty of Singing, and with the art of healing, and with Muſick and Geometry: He was an excellent Painter and Carver, and a rare Workman in Braſs, or Marble, and next to *Polycletus* or *Euphranor*, a man would have thought that he had been onely made for thoſe Arts, for they never received ſo exquiſite an elegancie as by the work of his hands: He had a memory beyond belief, and could remember all places, buſineſſes, Souldiers, and call them all by their own names, although he had been long abſent from them: He travelled on foot over all the Provinces, and in that Expedition was the formoſt by far of all that were with him; in the way he reſtored many Cities, and eſtabliſhed them by ſundry Orders: For after the diſcipline of the Legions, he had many Bands by Hundreds together of Smiths, Carpenters, Engineers, and all manner of Workmen either for the building the Walls or for the adorning them. In all cauſes he was a moſt abſolute Judge, being born as it were

to

to be an Arbritrator betwixt Vice and Vertue: He governed his affections with great Artifice, & cunningly covered his insolent, envious, sullen & wanton disposition; In the ostentation of himself, he counterfeited chastity, clemency, & attraction, and closely carried his Ambition with which he wholly was enflamed: He was most ingenious either at Questions or at Answers, whether it were in earnest or in jest; he would *ex tempore* give you verse for verse, and sentence for sentence, insomuch that you would think he used premeditation in whatsoever he did speak. His wife *Sabina* being used by him more like a slave then a wife, was compelled with her own hands to be her own Executioner; she reported what an inhumane disposition of her husband she indured, and endeavoured (she said) that she might not prove with child by him to the ruine of mankind. Being overcome with the pain of a Dropsie which a long time he patiently endured, he caused many of the Senators to be slain. Divers kings having sent rich presents to him to purchase their peace, he boasted openly, *That he had gained more by ease, then others had obtained by Arms.* He established the Palatine and publick Offices, & reduced them and the *Militia* into that form in which it continues unto this day, some few things since being changed by *Constantine*; He lived threescore and two years, and died most miserably, being so tormented in all the members of his body, that he desired the most faithful of his servants to dispatch him, but was kept by the care of his deerest friends from doing violence on himself.

Antoninus

Antoninus Pius.

ANtoninus called *Fulvius* or *Bonnonius*, was afterwards ſirnamed *Pius*; he raigned three and twenty years: He was addopted by *Adrian* being his Son-in-law; he ſhewed ſo much goodneſs in his raign, that he lived above all example, although that age in which he lived did compare him unto *Numa*: Without making any war at all, he ruled the world three &twenty years by his own Authority, inſomuch that all Kings, Nations, and People, did ſtand in awe of him, and loving him withal, they rather eſteemed him to be their Father and Patron, then their Lord and Emperor, and with one conſent they all deſired his determination of all their Controverſies, looking on him as if he had ſlid down from Heaven. The *Indians*, *Bactrians*, and *Hyrcanians* did ſend their Ambaſſadors to him, being moved with the juſtice of ſo great an Emperour, which he adorned with a fair and pleaſant countenance, being tall in ſtature, and ſtrong of limbs: Before he did go out of his chamber to ſalute any man, his manner was to eat a morſel of bread, leaſt by the cooling of the blood about his heart he might loſe his ſtrength, and be rendred unable in the performance of Publick Affairs, which he executed with incredible diligence (like a good Maſter of a Family) without any appearance of vain-glory or oſtentation: He was ſo meek, that when the Senators did earneſtly perſwade him to puniſh them with death

death who had conſpired againſt him, he made Anſwer, *That it was not neceſſary too ſtrictly to ſearch them out who had a hand in it; for if they ſhould be found to be many in number, he well underſtood how much hatred he might contract unto himſelf thereby.* Having raigned three and twenty years, he dyed of a feaver, twelve miles from *Rome*, at a Town of his own called *Lorium*. Temples, Prieſts, and infinite other things were decreed in the Honor of him. His meekneſs was ſuch, that when on a time the people of *Rome* would have ſtoned him for want of bread, he did chuſe rather to ſatisfie them by giving them the reaſon of it, then to revenge the Sedition.

Marcus Antonius.

Marcus Antonius raigned eighteen years; he was a man of a Celeſtial ſpirit, a ſincere maintainer of vertue, and a Protector of *Rome* in the publick calamities; and truely, if he had not been born for that time, all the glory of the Empire had fallen at once. There was no reſpite at all from wars, which moſt of all raged in the Eaſt through *Illyria*, *Italie* and *France*. Many Cities were buried in the ruines which the Earthquakes made, there were great innundations of waters and much Peſtilence, and ſwarms of Locuſts that devoured the graſs of the fields, inſomuch that their was almoſt no judgement by which

which men can be ſaid or thought to be afflicted, which in his raign did not exerciſe its greateſt vengeance. I do believe it was ordained by Providence, that when Nature produceth ſuch evils as are unknown to men, the counſels of ſuch righteous Princes ſhould be preſent to aſſwage and redreſs the calamity. In a new way of Benevolence he made *Antoninus Verus* his kinſman partaker with him in the Empire, who afterwards in the eleventh year of his raign, travelling betwixt *Altinum* and *Concordia*, did dye by a percuſſion of blood in the head, which Diſeaſe the Greeks call the *Apoplexy*; this *Verus* was of a ſharp but a wanton wit, a great lover of Verſes, eſpecially thoſe which are called Tragical.

Marcus Antoninus.

AFter his deceaſe *Marcus Antoninus* raigned alone, being from his Infancy a man of a quiet ſpirit; It is obſervable, that neither joy nor ſorrow did ever make any change in his countenance; he was much addicted to the ſtudy of Philoſophy, and was exactly learned in the Greek Tongue. He permitted the more apparent of the Nobility to feaſt in the ſame manner, and to have ſuch Attendants as he himſelf was accuſtomed unto. When his treaſury was exhauſted and money was wanting to give the Souldiers their promiſed largeſſes, being unwilling to impoſe any Taxes upon the Senate or the Provinces, he in the open Market of *Trajanus* for

for the ſpace of two Months together, did ſet to ſail all the Princely Furniture, the Veſſels of Gold, and Cups of Chryſtal and of Myrrh, his Wives Wardrob, and his own, in which there were many Garments of Silk, of Gold, and many Ornaments of Pearls and Precious Stones, whereby he gathered together a great maſs of Gold. The War being ended, and the Victory obtained, he reſtored the Money again to ſo many of the Merchants as would return their bargains, and troubled not any of them who refuſed to part with that which they had bought. In his raign, *Caſſius* endeavouring to play the Tyrant, was put to death; in the nine and fiftieth year of his age he died of a diſeaſe at *Bendobona*: When the news thereof was brought to *Rome*, the City made a great lamentation for him, and the Senators weeping, and clad all in mourning, did meet in the Senate Houſe, and what was hardly beleived of *Romulus*, was with one conſent confidently preſumed of *Marcus Antoninus*, that he was received into Heaven, and in the Honour of him they erected Temples, Columns, and many other Monuments.

Commodus.

Commodus.

Aurelius Commodus, the ſon of *Antoninus* called alſo *Antoninus*, raigned thirteen years: At his firſt inauguration it was ſuſpected what an Emperour he would prove; for being counſelled by his Father on his death bed, not to ſuffer the *Barbarians* to grow in ſtrength, He made Anſwer, *That men in health and ſafety might perform ſome actions by leaſure, but of dead men nothing could be expected.* He was extreamly addicted to luſt, avarice, and cruelty, and kept promiſe with none; he was moſt cruel to thoſe whom he had before advanced unto the greateſt honours, and enriched with moſt vaſt rewards. He was ſo deboyſt that very often he would challenge the Fencers at their own weapons, and play with them openly in the Amphitheatre. *Martia*, a woman of a ſordid birth, but excelling in beauty, and in light and wanton Arts, was altogether the Miſtreſs of his heart, and as he came out of the Bath, ſhe did give him a Cup of poyſoned drink: At the laſt, in the two and thirtieth year of his age, a moſt ſtout and ſtrong Wreſtler being ſent unto him, did overthrow him, and held his Chaps ſo faſt together, that he dyed.

Helvius

Helvius Pertinax.

Helvius Pertinax raigned but eight and fifty dayes, and againſt his will too; for he was enforced to be *Emperour*, and for that cauſe was ſirnamed *Pertinax*; he was but of obſcure and ſordid *Parentage*, and from the Prætorſhip of the City was advanced to be the *Emperor* of the World; He fell by the wickedneſs of *Julian*; having received many wounds, in the threeſcore and ſeventh year of his life, his head was cut off and carried all about the City: This end had this man, the example of humane inconſtancy, who having known all fortunes, and endured all manner of labours, was ſo bandied from one extream unto another, that he was called, *The Tennis Ball of Fortune*; for his Father was at firſt but a ſlave to *Lollius Gentianus*, who lived in the fenny Country amongſt the *Ligurians*, and he himſelf oftentimes did willingly confeſs himſelf to be a Retainer to him, during the time of his reſidence in that place; He was a School-Maſter of the Grammer, and more affable then profitable, for which cauſe the Grecians called him χρησολόγον. An injury being received, he could never be induced to revenge it; He loved ſimplicity, and exceeded not other men either at Table, Conference, or in Habit; being dead, it was decreed, That he ſhould be Deified: The people in the honour of him, with repeated applauſes, cried out until they could ſpeak no more, *Pertinax* being

ing Emperour, we lived in safety, we feared no Enemy. A righteous Father he was, the Father of the Senate, the Father of all good men.

Didius Julianus.

Didius Julianus being born in *Millan*, raigned seven Months, he was noble by his birth, an excellent Lawyer, but factious, heady, and ambitious of Government; In his raign *Niger Piscennius* at *Antioch*, and *Septimius Severus* in *Pannonia* were both created *Augusti*. By this *Severus Julianus* was led into the secret Baths of the Palace, and his neck being stretched forth, after the manner of those who were condemned, his Head was struck off, and afterwards set up in the Court where the Causes were pleaded.

Septimius Severus.

Septimius Severus raigned eighteen years, he put to death that monster of men *Priscennius*, and afterwards *Albinus*, who made himself *Cæsar* at *Lions* in *France*. *Severus* left his two sons *Bassianus* and *Geta* to be his Successours: He made a Wall in *England* quite cross the Land from Sea to Sea, containing at the least two and thirty thousand paces in length; He was the most warlike of all the Emperours that were before

before him, quick of apprehenſion, perſevering to the end in all things which he determined, and where he inclined to favour, he was as admirable as he was conſtant, diligent in ſeeking out, and liberal in giving; he was equally vehement both towards friends and foes, as it appeared by his inriching of *Laterianus*, *Chilo*, *Amilius*, *Baſſus*, and ſome others, as alſo in thoſe great and memorable Houſes of receipt which are called the *Parthians* and the *Laterans*; he permitted no man in his Dominions to ſell his Honours; he was ſufficiently inſtructed in the Latine Tongue, but more prompt and Eloquent in the *Africk*, being born at *Leptis*, in the Province of *Africa*; he was afflicted with ſo great a pain in all the members of his body, but eſpecially in his feet, that being not able to endure the torment, he called for poyſon, which being denied, he with great greedineſs did ſo glut himſelf with groſs and heavy meats, that being not able to digeſt it, he died of a ſurfeit in the ſixtieth year of his Age.

Antonius Caracalla.

Aurelius Antonius Baſſianus Caracalla, the ſon of *Severus*, was born at *Lions*, and raigned ſix years alone; he vvas called *Baſſianus*, after the name of his Mothers Grandfather: Having brought with him a full and large Garment out of *France*, which was there called *Caracalla*, hanging down unto the Ancles, the peo-

people that came to ſalute him, ſeeing him arrayed in that Garment, did call him *Caracalla*, after the name thereof: He cauſed his brother *Geta* to be ſlain, for which cauſe vengeance followed him, and being troubled in his conſcience he did fall mad, of which madneſs he was afterwards recovered. Having ſeen the body of *Alexander* King of the *Macedons*, he commanded that his followers ſhould call him *Alexander* the Great; and by the ſuggeſtion of his Flatterers, he was brought to ſuch a fond conceit, that he would walk like *Alexander*, with an awful and threatning countenance, and bend his head to the left ſhoulder, and whatſoever he obſerved in the countenance of *Alexander*, he would imitate to the life, and did perſwade himſelf that he had the ſame lineaments, and proportions: He was much addicted to luſt, which was the cauſe that he Married his own Mother-in-law. In his journey to *Carra*, not far from *Edeſſa*, going out of the way to eaſe his body, he was ſlain by a Souldier, who followed him as a guard to his perſon: He lived almoſt thirty years, his body afterwards was brought unto *Rome*.

Oppilius Macrinus and Diadumenus.

Macrinus with his Son *Diadumenus* were created Emperours by the Army, and raigned but fourteen Months, and were killed by the ſame Army, becauſe *Macrinus* did attempt to contract their pay, and ſuppreſs their luxury.

Aurelius.

Aurelius Heliogabalus.

Aurelius Antonius Varius, who was also called *Heliogabalus*, was the Son of *Caracalla* by his cousin-german *Semea*; he was privately begotten in adultry, and raigned two years and eight Moneths; *Bassianus* Grandfather to his Mother *Semea*, was the Priest of the Sun: When *Heliogabalus* came to *Rome* with a great expectation both of the Senate and the Souldiery, he defiled himself with all manner of pollutions: So inordinate was his concupiscence, that nature not permiting him to that which his desires did prompt him unto, turning his lusts into himself, he did put on the name of a woman, and instead of *Bassianus*, commanded himself to be called *Bassiana*: He married himself to a Vestal Virgin, and having cut off his privie parts, he consecrated himself to the great Mother *Cybele*: He made his cousin-german *Marcellus*, who afterwards was called *Alexander*, a *Cæsar*; and he himself was slain in a Tumult by the Souldiers: His body was drawn by a Souldier through all the streets of *Rome* like the carkass of a Dog, in a military Irony, calling him the *Whelp of a ravening and untamed lust*; At the last, the bulk of his body being so great that it would not enter into the hollow seat of a Privie, they did drag it unto *Tiber*, and fastning a great weight unto it, that it might not rise again, they did cast it into the River. *He* lived sixteen years, and for

these things which happened to him, was called *Tiberinus* and *Tractisius*.

Severus Alexander.

Severus Alexander raigned thirteen years, he was destructive to the good of the Commonwealth. In his time *Taurinus* was made *Agustus*, who for fear did cast himself into the River *Euphrates*. At that time *Mauritius* did take upon him the Empire, having corrupted many of the Souldiers; but when *Alexander* did observe himself forsaken of the Souldiers, he cried out upon his Mother, alledging that she was the occasion of his death; and the Executioner coming to him, he covering his head, did with great confidence offer his neck unto him to be struck off. His Mother *Mammea* did carry so close a hand over him, that if any thing at Dinner or at Supper was left, were it never so little, it was reserved for his next meal.

Julius Maximinus.

Iulius Maximinus a Souldier born in *Thrace*, governed three years, who while he persecuted the rich men, as well innocent as guilty, was torn in pieces at *Aquileia*, and his son with him, by the sedition of the Souldiers, the Souldiers in derision

derision crying out, *Of a bad Sire they must not keep a Whelp.* Under his Government, *Gordianus* the Father, and *Gordianus* the Son, one after another did take upon them the Government, and one of them after another came to confusion. In the like manner, *Pupianus* and *Balbinus* affecting the Principality, were both put to death.

Gordianus.

Gordianus, the Grandchild of *Gordianus* by his Mother, was born at *Rome*; he was the Son of a noble Father, and ruled six years; he was slain at *Ctesiphon* by *Philip* a Prætorian Commander, the Souldiers being stirred up into sedition this was done in the twentieth year of his life: His body being interred in the Confines of the *Roman* and *Persian* Empire, did afterwards give a name unto the place, which was called, *The Sepulchre of Gordian.*

Philip.

Marcus Julius Philippus ruled five years; he was slain by the Souldiers at *Verona*, his head being cleaved asunder in the middle a little above the upper row of his teeth; his Son *Gallus Julius Saturninus* being about

twelve years of age was ſlain at *Rome*, being of ſo melancholly a diſpoſition, that after he was five years of age, he could by no ſport or invention be moved to laughter, and in the ſecular Games ſeeing his Father to laugh profuſely, although he was but a child (in diſlike of it) he turned his face from him. This *Philip* was born but of mean Parentage, his Father being a Captain or Leader of Robbers.

Decius.

Decius born in *Pannonia Bubalia*, raigned thirty Moneths, and made his *Son* a *Caſar*; he was a man well learned in all the Arts, addicted entirely unto vertue, pleaſant and familiar at home, and a brave man at Arms. In a great tumult he was drowned amongſt many others, in a place ſo full of Bogs and Fens that his body could never afterwards be found: His *Son* alſo was ſlain in War: He lived fifty years; In his time *Valens Lucinianus* was made Emperour.

Virius Gallus.

Virius Gallus with his *Son Voluſio*, raigned two years: In their time the Senate created *Hoſtilianus Perpenna* Emperour, who not long

long afterwards died of the Peſtilence. In their time alſo *Æmilianus* was created Emperour in *Maſia*, againſt whom both the Father and the Son marched with an Army, and were ſlain by their own Souldiers at *Interamnis*, the Father being ſeven and forty years of age; they were created Emperours in the Iſland of *Meningis*, now called *Gerba*. *Æmilian* in the fourth year of his Government was ſlain at *Spoletum*, or *Pontes*, which by reaſon of his death was afterwards called *Sanguinarius*, being a place in equal diſtance betwixt *Ociculum*, *Narnia*, and the City of *Rome*; He was by his birth a Moor, a man of a daring ſpirit, but not too raſh; he lived ſeven and forty years.

Licinius Valerianus.

Licinius Valerianus ſirnamed *Colobius*, raigned fifteen years: he was deſcended of noble Parentage, but of a ſlow and ſtupid diſpoſition, and not fit for any publick place either in Counſel or of Action: he made his ſon *Galienus Auguſtus*, and his Grandſon *Cornelius Valerianus*, *Cæſars*: In their times, *Religianus* in *Maſia*, *Caſſius Labienus Poſthumus* in *France*, (the ſon of *Galienus* being ſlain) were made Emperours: In the ſame manner *Ælianus* at *Mentz*, *Æmilianus* in *Egypt*, *Valerius* in *Macedonia*, and *Aurelius* at *Millain*, aſſumed the Imperial Title; But *Valerianus* making War in *Meſopotamia*, he was overcome

by *Sapores* King of the *Persians*, and not long afterwards being taken, grew old amongst the *Parthians*, in an ignoble servitude; for as long as he lived, the King did set his foot upon his neck when he mounted on horse-back.

Galienus.

Galienus in the place of his Son *Cornelius*, did substitute his other Son *Salonianus*; he was addicted to the uncertain love of Concubines, *Salonina* & *Pipa*; but he coloured his love to *Salonina* with the pretence of marriage; and her Father the King of the *Marcomans* did grant him thereupon by covenant, one part of the upper *Pannonia*. At the last, he marched against *Aureolus*, whom he besieged at *Pontus*, and obtained it, which place afterwards was for that cause called *Aureolus*; he also besieged *Millain*, but by the contrivement of *Aureolus*, he was slain by his own Souldiers, after he had raigned fifteen years, seven with his Father, and eight by himself; he lived fifty years.

Claudius.

Claudius raigned two years; some are of opinion that he was the Son of *Gordianus*, others say of the woman *Licensa* by whom he

was

vvas taught how to d:port himself towards a Wife; he was appointed Emperor by the last Will and Testament of *Galienus*, who sent unto him to *Ticinum* the Imperial Robes by *Gallonius Bassius*. *Aureolus* being slain by his own Souldiers, he received the Government of those Countryes, and fighting against the *Almains*, not far from the Lake of *Benacum* he cut in pieces such a multitude of them, that of their infinite numbers scarce half a part remained; In those days *Victorinus* vvas made Emperor; And when *Claudius* undestood by the book of the Destinies, which he commanded to be looked into, that a principal man of the Senate must die, *Pomponius Bassus* who was then present, did offer himself to be a sacrifice for the publick: but he not suffering the Oracles to be fruftrated, did give his own life a free gift to the Common-wealth, having first expressed himself, that no man of that order could be interpreted to be the principal man, but the Emperor onely. This was so acceptable to every one, that he was not onely honoured with the Title of a Saint, but they also made him a Statue of Gold, and did place it near unto the Image of *Jupiter*, and the Nobles also in the Court in the remembrance of his piety, did consecrate unto him a Golden Image.

Quin-

Quintilius.

HIs brother *Quintilius* did ſucceed him, who ruling but a fevv days, was ſlain.

Aurelian.

Aurelian born but of mean Parentage, for as ſome affirm, his Father vvas but a Farmer in the Country betwixt *Dacia* and *Macedonia* under *Aurelian* the moſt famous Senator; he ruled five years, and was not unlike either to *Alexander* the great, or to *Cæſar* the Dictator: for he upheld the City of *Rome*, and in the ſpace of three years delivered the Empire from all her Enemies, vvhereas *Alexander* was thirteen years making a way by his Victories into *India*, and *Cæſar* vvas ten years in ſubduing *France*, and four years afterwards in a War vvith *Pompey*, and the Citizens of *Rome*. *Aurelian* in three great Battles vvas a Conqueror in *Italy*, at *Placentia* near unto the *Rhine* of *Mentaurus*, at the Temple of Fortune, and in the Fields of *Ticini*. In his time *Septimius* vvas proclaimed Emperor amongſt the *Dalmatians*, but he was preſently beheaded by his own Souldiers. In his time the Minters of money rebelled, whom he ſuppreſſed, uſing againſt them the utmoſt cruelty: He was the firſt man amongſt the *Romans* vvho did

wear

wear a Diadem upon his Head: and arrayed himſelf in cloath of Gold made faſt with Pearls and precious Stones, which before his time the *Romans* were not acquainted withal; He encompaſſed the City with ſtronger and larger Walls then before, and made orders that the people ſhould eat *Swines* fleſh; He advanced *Tetricius*, and made him Corrector of *Lucania*, having been before proclaimed Emperour by the Souldiers in *Gallia*, elegantly upbraiding him, that it was more majeſtical to rule ſome part of *Italy*, then to raign beyond the Alpes. At the laſt, by the treachery of his ſervant, who ſhewed unto ſome Commanders (the friends of *Aurelian*) their own names in a Book, as if *Aurelian* himſelf had ſet them down and deſigned them to deſtruction, he was ſlain himſelf by them in the midſt of the way betwixt *Conſtantinople* and *Heraclea*: He was a fierce, cruel, and a bloody man all his time, and the Murtherer of his own ſiſters Son. After his death there was no Emperor for the ſpace of ſeven Moneths.

Tacitus.

Tacitus was the next who did take upon him the Empire, a man of an excellent temper, who in the two hundreth day of his raign died at *Tarſus* of a Feaver.

Flo-

Florianus

Florianus succeeded him, but when the greatest part of that Cavalry had chosen *Probus*, a man well experienced in the affairs of war, *Florianus* having as it were in sport but personated an Emperour for threescore dayes, did with a Lance open his own veins, out of which his blood issued so abundantly, that he died.

Probus.

Probus a *Dalmatian* was begotten by a Father who was an husbandman, and a Gardner; He ruled six years, and overcame *Saturninus* in the East, and afterwards *Proculus* and *Bonosus* who were made Emperours at *Agrippina*; He permitted the *Gauls* and the *Pannonians* to have *Vines*, and by his Souldiers hands he planted the Hill of *Almo* at *Syrmius* and *Aureus* in upper *Mœsia* with *Vines*; He was afterwards killed at *Syrmius* in a Tower inclosed with Iron.

Co-

Carus.

Carus was born in *Narbona*, and raigned two years, he immediately created *Carinus* and *Numerianus*, *Cæsars*, and by a thunderbolt was slain at *Cteſiphon*. His Son *Numerianus*, being afflicted with a pain in his eyes, and carried up and down in a little Litter, was slain by treachery, at the Inſtigation of *Aper* who was his Father-in-law; And when by contrivement, his death was cunningly concealed until *Aper* had got ſtrength enough to invade the Empire, the Treaſon was diſcovered by the moſt noyſom ſmell of the dead Corps. *Sabinus* afterwards invading the Empire, was ſlain by *Carinus* in the fields of *Verona*: This *Carinus* did pollute himſelf with all manner of iniquities, he did put to death many innocent perſons by pretended accuſations; he defiled the Marriage beds of many honourable Perſonages; At the laſt, he vvas ſlain by the hand of that *Tribune* whoſe Wife he was ſaid to have defiled.

Diocleſian.

Diocleſian a *Dalmatian*, the ſervant heretofore of *Amelinus* the Senator; his Mothers name, and the name of the Town where he was born was called *Dioclea*, by reaſon whereof until he

he was made Emperour, he was called *Diocles*, and having taken upon him the Government of the World, he changed his *Grecian* name into a *Roman*, he raigned five and twenty years: He made *Maximianus Augustus*, and created *Constantine*, *Galerius*, and *Armamentarius*, *Cæsars*; He gave *Theodora* the Step-daughter of *Herculius Maximianus* to wife to *Constantinus*, having caused him to put away his former wife. In his time *Carausio* was made Emperour in *France*, *Achilleus* in *Egypt*, and *Julian* in *Italy*, but they all fell by several deaths: Amongst whom *Julianus* having a Dagger thrust through his ribs into his bowels, did throw himself into the fire: But *Diocletian* of his own accord gave up the Empire in *Nicomedia*, and spent his old age privately in his own possessions, and being afterwards desired by *Herculius* and *Galerius* to take upon him the Government of the Empire again, like a man flying from some great and dangerous evil, he made answer, *I would you could so to* Salon *to see the Plants which I have there planted with my own hands, you would then certainly judge that I am not to be tempted to so great a trouble*: He lived threescore and eight years, the last nine years whereof he lived as a private man: He died (as it is apparent) by a voluntary fear; for being invited by *Constantinus* and *Licinius* to their Marriage Feasts, and having excused himself, that by reason of his age he could not be present, they did write back unto him threatning Letters, in which he was charged to have favoured *Maxentius*, and to favour

favor *Maximinus*, whereupon fearing some shameful death, he is said to have poysoned himself. In his time *Constantius*, the father of *Constantine*, and *Armamentarius*, were called *Cæsars Augusti*. When *Severus* was created *Cæsar* for *Italy*, and the Sisters son of *Maximinus Galerius* for the East: at the same time *Constantius* also was made *Cæsar*. *Maxentius* was made Emperour in a Village six miles from *Rome* in the way as you go to *Lavicanum*. Afterwards *Licinius* was made *Augustus*, and in the same manner was *Alexander* made Emperor at *Carthage*, and so was *Valens* also created Emperor. But *Severus* was slain by *Herculius Maximinus* at *Rome* amongst the Inns, and his Corps was put into the Sepulchre of *Galerius*, distant from *Rome* by the way of *Appius* about nine miles.

Galerius Maximianus.

Galerius Maximianus, his privie members being consumed, died. *Maximianus Herculeus* was besieged at *Massilia* by *Constantine*, and being there taken was strangled with a halter: *Alexander* had his throat cut by the Army of *Constantine*. *Maxentius* when he was to fight with *Constantine*, having made a Bridge with Boats a little above the Bridge *Milvius*, making haste on horse-back to secure the Bridge, did fall with his Horse into the River, and there perished, and through the weight

of

his Armour did ſink ſo deep into the mud, that his body could hardly be found again. *Maximianus* died a natural death at *Tarſus*. *Valens* was put to death by *Licinius*. Having thus acquainted you with the manner of their deaths, I will now give you a Character of their diſpoſitions; *Herculeus Maximianus* was by nature cruel, vehemently addicted to luſt, and fooliſh in Counſel, of ordinary Parentage, being born in the wilde parts of *Pannonia*. There is a place not far from *Sirmius* where now ſtandeth a Palace wherein the Parents of *Herculeus* did follow mercenary labour: He died in the ſixtieth year of his age, having governed the Empire twenty year: He begot upon *Eutropia* the *Syrian* woman, *Maxentius*, and *Fauſta* the wife of *Conſtantine*, to whoſe Father *Conſtantius* he gave his Step daughter *Theodora*. But ſome affirm that *Maxentius* by the impoſture of the wife of *Maximianus* was brought from another place, becauſe ſhe knew that it would be moſt acceptable to her husband to have a Son, whereas indeed he was not the ſon of *Maximianus*. Howſoever it was, *Maximianus* himſelf was never beloved of any, neither of his own Father, nor of his Father-in-law *Galerius*.

Galerius Armentarius.

Galerius, although rude and unexperienced in the way of Juſtice, was a man otherwiſe

wise commendable enough; he was well made of body, an excellent and a successful Souldier: His parents were Country people, and keepers of Herds, from whence he had his name *Armentarius*. He was born in *Ducia* and there buried, the place where he was buried he called *Romulus*, after the name of his mother *Romula*: He would insolently affirm, that his Mother mingled with a Dragon when she conceived him, as did *Olympias* the Mother of *Alexander* the Great.

Galerius Maximinus.

Galerius Maximinus was the son of the sister of *Armentarius*, and before he was made Emperour he was called *Daza*: He was *Cæsar* four years, and called *Augustus* three years in the East: By his birth and education he was a Pastoral man, but a great lover of wise and learned men; of a quiet dispositon, but much inclined to wine, in the excess whereof he commanded many unlawful things, of which afterwards he repented, and gave a charge to all his followers, that they should not execute his desires except he was sober, or gave them a commandment in the morning.

Alexander.

Alexander was by birth a *Phrygian*, fearful in his disposition, and by reason of his old Age not fit to endure labour, so that all these whom last of all I have named, being destroyed some one way, some another, the Imperial Rights descended to *Constantinus* and *Licinius*.

Constantinus.

Constantinus the son of the Emperor *Constantius*, and of *Helena*, raigned thirty years. He being but a youth, the more religiously to observe the agreement made, was a pledge to *Galerius* in the City of *Rome*, from whence he made an escape, and to save himself from those who did pursue him, he killed all the horses and the beasts he did meet with, to block up the way, and came safe to his Father in *Britanie*, who at that time was a dying man. After his death by the consent of all his friends that were present, and especially of *Erocus* King of the *Alemans*, who with Aux liarie Souldiers did assist his Father *Constantius*, and accompanied him in his wars, he did possess himself of the Empire at *Millain*, and married his sister *Constantia* to *Licinius*, and made his sons, *Crispus* born of his Concubine *Minervina*, and

and his son *Constantius* born much at the same time, and *Licinius* the son of *Licinius*, being but twenty Moneths of age, *Cæsars*. But as Empires do hardly continue in concord, so their arose dessentions betwixt *Constantine* and *Licinius*, and first of all *Constantine* did fall upon the Army of *Licinius* at *Cibala* near to the Lake *Hinlca*, taking the advantage of the time of night, whereupon *Licinius* did flie unto *Bizantium* where he created *Martianus Cæsar*. *Constantine* having reinforced his Army, constrained *Licinius* at *Bythinia* to surrender to him by the hands of his wife, the Imperial Robes, upon condition to have onely his own life saved. Not long afterwards he was sent to *Thessalonica*, where both he and *Martinianus* were strangled, *Licinius* vvas threescore years of Age, and raigned fourteen years, he vvas extreamly covetous much addicted unto lust, sharp of apprehension, and not a little impatient; he vvas a great Enemy to learning, especially to the pleadings at the Bar, calling learning, through his ignorance, a poyson, and a publick plague; he vvas vvell affected to husbandry, and to the silly people in the Country, because among such he had his education; he vvas a great observer of Martial Discipline and most superstitious in the Institution of former Ages. A great suppressour suppressor he vvas of *Eunuchs* and Courtiers, calling them the Moths & Rats of the Pallace. *Constantine* having possessed himself of the vvhole *Empire* being as successful in his Government at home as in the Wars abroad, did (as it is thought) by the instigation of his Wife *Fausta*, put his son *Chris-*

Criſpus to death; And afterwards being much condemned for it by his Mother, he cauſed his Wife *Fauſta* to be thrown into a Bath of ſcalding water, where ſhe miſerably died: He was himſelf moſt immoderately deſirous of praiſe, and finding the name of *Trajan* to be written upon the Walls of many of the Pallaces, he called him a *Wall-flower*; he builded a Bridge over the River of *Danubius*. He adorned the Imperial Robe with Pearls and precious Stones, and perpetually did weare a Diadem on his head; he was qualified and enabled for many things, as to ſuppreſs calumniations and tulmults, and to nouriſh all good Arts, eſpecially Learning; he himſelf would read, write, meditate, hear the Ambaſſies and the Complaints of the Provinces; He made his own Son, and *Dalmatius* his Brothers Son *Ceſars*; he lived threeſcore and three years, and governed the Empire almoſt half of them alone; He died of a diſeaſe, being addicted more in his life time to deriſion then affability, whereupon he commonly was called *Tracalla*. In his firſt ten years of his Government, he was called *Excellent*; In his next twelve years a *Robber*; and in his ten laſt, *an ungoverned Pupil*, by reaſon of his immoderate Expences; his body was buried in *Byzantium*, which after his name was called *Conſtantinople*; after his death the Souldiers did kill *Dalmatius*, & the *Roman* Empire was divided into three parts, betwixt his three ſons, *Conſtans*, *Conſtantius*, and *Conſtantinus*: *Conſtans* ruled over all *Italie*, *Illyricum*, *Africa*, *Dalmatia*, *Thracia*, *Macedonia* and *Achaia*; the command of *Conſtantius* did

begin

begin at the Propontick Sea, and reached over all *Asia* and the East: And *Constantinus* did govern all beyond the Alpes.

Annibalianus, Constantius, and *Constans.*

Annibalianus the kinſman of *Dalmatius Cæſar*, did govern *Armenia*, and the Nations adjoyning to it: In the mean time *Constantius* and *Constans* fell at variance about the Dominions of *Italy* and *Africa*. *Constantius* a raſh man, and living like a Plunderer, being filthy drunk, whiles he endavoured to intrench upon his brothers poſſeſſions, did loſe his own, and being taken, was killed and thrown into the River of *Alſa*, not far from *Aquileia*. *Conſtans* given much to hunting, whiles he followed the game in the Forreſt *Chreſtius*, *Marcellinus*, and *Magnentius*, with ſome others of the Souldiery did conſpire his death, and having agreed upon the day; *Marcelinus* amongſt many others did invite him to ſupper in pretence of celebrating the birth day of his Son; the Feaſt continuing late in the night, *Magnentius* ariſing (as he ſaid) to eaſe his belly, did put on the venerable habit of the Emperour; which when *Conſtans* underſtood, he made means to flie away, but was over-taken and ſlain by *Gaiſo* who with a ſelect band of the Cavalry was ſent after him. This was done at *Helena* a Town not far from *Peirene* in the thirteeth year of his Raign; he was made *Cæſar* three years be-

fore, and he lived seven and twenty years; He was lame in his feet, and had the Gout also in the joints of his fingers. In the Division of his Dominion, he was fortunate in the temperature of the Ayr, in the abundance of fruits, and for not being annoyed by the Barbarians, which benefits had indeed been greater, if he had advanced his Lieutenants into the Government of the Provinces, not by money but by merit: His death being understood, *Vetranius* the General of the Army did take upon him the Empire in *Pannonia*, of which he was not long afterwards deposed by *Constantius*; he lived to a great age, and in a voluptuous life, being foolish almost to Idiotism it self.

Constantius.

Constantius made *Gallus* his Uncles son *Cæsar*, and married him to his Sister *Constantina*. *Magnentius* also at that time beyond the Alpes did create his kinsman *Decentius*, *Cæsar*: And *Nepotianus* the Son of *Euthropia* who was *Constantines* sister, did assume the Government of the Empire at *Rome*, whom *Magnentius* in the eight and twentieth day afterwards did suppress. In his time there was a great battle fought at *Marsia* in which *Constantius* overcame *Magnentius*. The strength of *Rome* did never more suffer then in this War, and the Fortunes of the whole Empire were desperately shaken. *Magnentius* after this having retreated into *Italy*, did kill at *Thicanum* many of his

his purſuing enemies, vvho too improvidently did follow the chaſe, as it oftentimes falls out in Victories. Not long afterwards being ſhut up in *Lions*, with a prepared ſword (the pommel of it being ſet to the Wall level to his breaſt,) vvith all his ſtrength and the whole vveight of his body he received the point, vvhich running through him (being a man of a great bulk, pouring forth his blood not onely at his wound, but at his mouth and his noſe alſo) he expired, in the thirteenth Moneth of his Government, and the fiftieth year of his age; His Parents were of *Gallia*; he was a great Reader, acute in his Diſcourſe, of a proud ſpirit, and yet immoderately fearful, but a great Artiſt to conceal his fear under bold pretences. *Decentius* no ſooner heard of his death, but ſtrangling himſelf with his own garter he ended his life. Much about this time *Gallus Cæſar* vvas ſlain by *Conſtantius*; he ruled four years.

Silvanus.

Silvanus being made Emperor, vvas ſlain in the eight and tvventieth day of his Government; he was of a moſt pleaſing and courtly wit, although begotten by a barbarous Father; he was ſufficiently inſtructed in, and prone enough to learn the *Roman* civilities

Conſtantius.

Conſtantius did honour *Claudius Julianus* the brother of *Gallus* with the name of *Ceſar*, being about three & twenty years of Age. *He* in the fields of *Argentoratum* in *France* did ſlay an innumerable company of his Enemies. The bodies of the ſlain being piled up, did ſeem like ſo many *Hills*, and the blood that flowed from them did ſeem like ſo many Rivers; Their famous King *Nodonarius* was taken, all the Nobility were utterly overthrown, and the limits of the *Roman* power were reſtored: At the laſt fighting with the *Almains*, he took their moſt puiſſant King *Badomarius* Priſoner: By the Souldiers of *Gallia* he was proclamed *Auguſtus*, but *Conſtantius* did urge him by his Ambaſſadors to Abandon that honour, and to diſcend into his former Name and condition.

Julianus.

Julian by ſofter Mandates did mak Anſwer, that he more officiouſly would obey, if the injunction laid upon him were confirmed by the Authority ſo the high Empire, whereat *Conſtantius* being greatly offended, being more and more inflamed with grief and Choler, did contract a violent Feaver at *Mopſocrene* being ſituated at the foot of the Mountain *Taurus*: his indignation and

want

want of ſleep did encreaſe the malignancy of his diſeaſe, ſo that he dyed in the four and fortieth years of his age, and the nine and thirtieth of his raign, having been *Auguſtus* four and twenty years, and raigned with *Magnentius* and his own brothers ſixteen years, and eight years alone; *He* was fortunate in all his Civil Wars, but moſt unhappy in Forraign Wars; *He* was admirably expert in Archery, and much given to meat, wine and to ſleep, very patient of labour, and deſirous of eloquence, which not being able to obtain he envyed others; *He* was much given to the love of his Attendants and *Eunuchs*, and to the love of his Wives, with whom he lived very contented, not turning his lavvful affections to any unnatural or filthy luſts. Amongſt all his vvives he loved *Euſolia* beſt, vvho indeed vvas very beautiful, but by her *Amantia* and *Gordonia*, and other importunate ſervices, ſhe much blemiſhed the Emperours reputation, contrary to the cuſtom of modeſt Ladies, whoſe ſaving Counſels do oftentimes much aſſiſt their Husbands. To omit other Examples, it is almoſt incredible how much *Pompeia Plotina* encreaſed the glory of *Trajan*, whoſe procurators did ſo oppreſs the Provinces, that one of them is ſaid in theſe words to ſalute every rich man he did meet with, *What haſt thou on thy Table? From whence haſt thou it? Deliver what thou haſt.* She uderſtanding of it, did reprove her Husband, that he was ſo unmindeful of his honor, and cauſed him ſo much to deteſt ſuch exactions, that he afterwards called his Exchequer the Milt, becauſe the *Milt* ſwelling too much, all the reſt

of

of the members do consume. *Julianus* having invested himself in the Government of the *Roman* Empire, being desirous of glory, did make War upon the *Persians*; where being deceived by a Fugitive sent by the *Parthians* for that purpose, who had round about inclosed him, and begun to fall upon his Camp, he armed onely with his shield did run out of his Tent, and in too rash valour leading forth his Forces to the battle, he was run through with a Spear by one of his Enemies rising from the ground; being mortally wounded, he was carried into his Tent, and coming forth again to encourage his Souldiers to the fight, his blood so issued forth that he died about midnight, having first said that he would not (as the custom then was) give any order for the succession in the Empire, lest in the multitude of his friends present, who with different Counsels did seek that dignity, the envy or emulation of any of them through civil discord should procure any danger to the Army. There was in him a vast knowledge of Letters and of great affairs, which made him to give such a countenance to Philosophers and the wisest men of *Greece*; He was but short of stature, and not strong, yet able through exercise. There were in him some things which did diminish the glory of his vertues, as his immoderate desire of praise, his superstitious worship of the gods, and a valor more rash and daring then became an Emperour, whose safety being the common good of all men, is diligently to be provided at all times, but especially in War. The ardent desire of glory did so much overcome him, that he could not be

diſſwaded by an Earthquake nor many other preſages from his expedition into *Perſia*, no nor by ſeeing in the night a great Globe to fall down as if Heaven fell with it, could he be induced to appoint a more happy time for that War.

Jovinian.

Jovinian the Son of *Varonianus* in the Iſle of *Singidona* in the Province of *Pannonia*, did raign eight Moneths: His Father having loſt many children was admoniſhed in a dream to call that childe of which his Mother was ready to be delivered, *Jovinian*; he vvas a man of a moſt gallant perſonage, pleaſant of wit, and ſtudious of Letters. In the midſt of a ſharp vvinter, travelling from *Perſia* to *Conſtantinople*, he fell into a crudity of his ſtomack, and being oppreſſed by the management of new his dignity, he died ſuddenly, being almoſt forty years of age.

Valentinian.

Valentinian ruled twelve years and about nine moneths; His Father *Gratianus* was meanly born, and among the *Cibala* was called *Funarius*, becauſe that carrying cords up and down to be ſold, five Souldiers could not take one of them from him: for this he was called to be a Souldier, where

where by degrees he did aſcend to the power of a Prætor. The Souldiers for his ſake did beſtow the Empire upon *Valentinian* his Son, who at the firſt did refuſe to accept it; He made his couſin *Valens* Companion with him in the Empire, and afterwards his Son *Gratianus*, whom (by the perſwaſions of his Mother-in-law and his wife) being but a childe, he created *Auguſtus*. This *Valentinian* was of a comely preſence, of a ſharp apprehenſion, and moſt eloquent in ſpeech, although he was not forward to expreſs himſelf: He was ſevere, vehement, and an enemy to vices, eſpecially to covetouſneſs, of which he was a great puniſher, and in all things which I have ſpoken of him, he was moſt like to *Adrian*: He vvas vvell verſed in Antiquities, and invented new Arms and Utenſils of War: He could draw the figures of men exactly in Earth or Clay: He wiſely knevv hovv to make uſe of place, time, and vvords. To conclude he had been an abſolute Prince, if he had not given too much credence unto flatterers, or had followed the advice of his moſt approved and learned Counſellors. In his time *Firmius* vvas ſlain attempting the Empire in *Mauritania*. At the laſt, giving Audience to an Embaſſy of the *Guardians* at *Bergentium*, by a diſeaſe in the blood, he vvas ſtruck ſpeechleſs in the five and fiftieth year of his Age, and being of perfect ſenſe and memory he expired: Some affirm that this diſeaſe fell upon him through intemperance of diet, his ſinews being overſtretched by too much ſaturity. He being dead, *Valentinian* his Son being but four years of Age, vvas vvith his Mother brought

to

to *Rome*, and created Emperor by the procurement of *Æquitius* and *Merobaudus*.

Valens.

Valens with his young Couſin *Valentian* raigned ten years, and five moneths. *Valens* making an unfortunate War with the *Goths* vvas vvounded vvith arrows, and being brought into a moſt ſordid Cottage, the *Goths* following the purſute ſet fire on it, where he periſhed in the Flame: He was to be commended for theſe things. He was a good Counſeller, juſt in altering of judgements, truſty to his friends, not angry to any mans prejudice, and fearful enough when he ſaw cauſe for it. In his time *Procopius* the Tyrant was put to death.

Gratianus

Gratianus was born at *Syrmium*, and raigned with his Father *Valentinian* eight years, with his Uncle and his brother three years, with the ſame Brother and *Theodoſius* four years, and with them all, *Arcadius* alſo being inſerted ſix months. He overthrew thirty thouſand *Alemans* at *Argentoratum* in *Gallia*: having underſtood that the *Goths* and *Triballians*, and the *Huns* and *Alans*, Nations more

more ruinous then destruction it self, had possessed *Thrace* and *Dacia*, as if those Countries had been theirs by inheritance, finding that the *Roman* name and State were in great danger to be utterly extinct, did send for *Theodosius* out of *Spain*, and in the three and thirtieth year of his Age he did resign the Government of the Empire to him. This *Gratian* was not meanly learned; he could make a Verse, speak Eloquently, and lay open a Cause like a perfect Orator: Night and day he made it his business to meditate on Archery, and the hurling of Darts, thinking it a faculty of the greatest pleasure, and which carried in it some divinity, with a stedfast dexterity to hit the mark assigned him; he was a conqueror of his lusts, wine, and luxury: And he had been good to all if he had addicted his minde to manage the Government of the Commonwealth, in which he was defective both in knowledge to rule, and in inclination to learn; for having neglected the Army, and preferred the *Alani* (whom with a vast sum of money he had drawn unto him) and being become such a friend and Companion of the Barbarians, that he would be seen in publick with them, and walk in their habit, he drew upon him the hatred of the *Roman* Souldiery. In his time *Maximus* who rebelled in *Britanie* came into *France*, and being received by those Legions who were discontented with *Gratian*, they did put him to flight, and immediately afterwards he died, having lived eight and twenty years.

Theodosius.

THeodosius was the Son of *Honorius*, his Mothers name was *Thermantia* he was a *Spaniard* by his birth, but deriving his Original from the Emperour *Trajan*; He was made Emperour by *Gratian* at *Syrmium*, and ruled seven and twenty years; It is reported that his Parents were admonished in a dream to give him this Name, whereby we might understand in Latine, that he was given us by God; There was an Oracle also famous over all *Asia*, that one should succeed *Valens* in the Empire; whose name should begin with the Greek letters, θ, ε, and ο, with a presumption whereof *Theodorus* being deceived, he was justly put to death for his ambitious and immoderate desire of Soveraignty. *Theodosius* was and Illustrious Defender and and an enlarger of the Common-wealth; for in divers memorable Battels he overthrew the *Goths* and the *Huns* who laid waste the Empire: and having invaded the *Persians*, he compelled them to seek for peace of him; he slew at *Aquileia Maximius* the Tyrant, who had killed *Gratian*, and challenged all *France* to himself; He caused also *Victor* his son to be killed, whom his Father *Maximius* had proclaimed *Augustus*, when he was in his years of his Infancy he overcame also *Eugenius* the Tyrant, and *Arbogastes*, ten thousand of their Army being cut in pieces; This *Eugenius* trusting to the forces of *Arbogastes*, after he had slain *Valentinian* at

at *Vienna*, called himself Emperor; but not long after he lost his life and Empire both together. *Theodosius* in body and conditions did much resemble the Emperor *Trajan*, as the writings of the Historians in those dayes and his Picture do declare; so tall he was in stature, such was the proportion of his limbs, such was the colour of his hair, the same face, unless his cheeks were a little more thin by often plucking out the hair by the roots, neither had he so great eyes, and I know not whether he had altogether so great a flourish of beauty in his face, and such a gracefulness in his gate; but I am sure their minds were most alike, so that nothing can be said or read in books of the one, which may not properly be translated to the other: He was gentle, merciful, & affable to all, & thought that onely in his habit he did differ from other men: he was munificent to all, but magnificent to the good; he loved ordinary wits, and admired the great ones (provided they were harmless; with a great minde he gave great largesses he loved the Citizens, and those most known unto him by private acquaintance, and enriched them with honours, money, and other benefits, especially those whose good Offices to him as towards a *Father* in the time of his adversity he had approved: but for loving of Wine, and the desire of Triumphs, with which *Trajan* was aspersed, he so much detested them that he found Wars, but did make none: and by a Law did prohibit all wanton meetings, and to have songs at Banquets, so much he did contribute to continence and modesty, that he did forbid the marriage of Cou-

sin

sin-germans as an unlawful thing: For learning, being compared to those who are absolute, he was not extraordinary, but wise and prudent he was, and very diligent to read men in their manners. He would hastily condemn the cruel deeds of the Ancients, and those enemies to publick liberty, *Cinna*, *Marius*, and *Sylla*, and he did bear an especial hatred to perfidious and ungrateful persons; He would suddenly be angry, but he was apt to return to his first temper, and after a little pause he would of himself be quickly appeased. Sometimes he would propound unto himself the severe precepts out of *Livy*, or what *Augustus* was taught by him who did read Philosophy unto him, that if he were angry at any time, before he attempted to revenge the displeasure, he should repeat the four and twenty Greek Letters, by means whereof the concitation of the spirit, which in a moment was raised (the mind being otherwise imployed) might in a little respite of time be appeased. A brave man undoubtedly he was thus to exercise his patience, and which is a proof of a singular vertue, after the regal power confirmed by years, and much more after a civil Victory. What shall I speak of his sollicitous care in providing of Corn, and to restore out of his own treasure the vast sums of gold and silver taken away by force and consumed by Tyrants, even when bountiful Princes do hardly give unto their Followers the reversion of a few unfruitful fields, or of a plundred Farm? Neither can those less things be forgotten, which being practised within the Court, do more attract the eyes and ears of

all curious natures to behold them, as to reverence the Uncle like the Father, to bring up the children either of the dead Brother or Sister as his own, to embrace kindred and allyance with the affection of a Parent, to make a neat and a merry Feast, but not a sumptuous one, to frame the discourse to the quality of the persons, and observances to Dignities, to have a discourse pleasant with gravity, a tender Father, and a loving Husband; He so exercised himself in sports, as to be neither thereby engaged or wearied, and when he had leisure, he refreshed his spirits with walking; He governed his bodily health with a good diet; And thus in the fiftieth year of his Age he died in peace at *Millain*, leaving in a peaceable condition the two Commonwealths to his two Sons, *Arcadius* and *Honorius*; his body was the same year in which he died, conveyed to *Constantinople*, and there interred.

FINIS.

AN

AN

Alphabetical Table of those things which are most remarkable in this History:

A

THe *Abderits* forced from their own Country by the multitude of Froggs, (page 196

Aborigines the first Inhabitants of *Italy*, 411

The *Abrogation* of the custome amongst the *Carthaginians* to sacrafice men alive p. 233

Abydus p. 43

The *Achaians* fight with *Nabis* p. 321

The *Adriatick* Sea, and why so called p. 238

Adultry most severely punished amongst the *Parthians* p. 396, 397

Æacides King of the *Molossi* their Original from *Hercules* p. 127, 129, 192.

Ægrades from whence so called, p. 93

Ægypt the Granary of the *Roman* people, p

The *Ægyptians* superstitious p. 13
Æmilius gave Law to the *Macedons* p. 344
Æneas came into *Italy* and died in the War against *Mezentius* p. 413
The *Æolian* Islands p. 60
Æolus heretofore governed *Sicily* p. 62
Ætne hill, and its perpetual burning p. ibid.
The excellent words of *Africanus* p. 332, (334
His moderation in receiving his Son p. ibid.
Agathocles twice a banished man, who of a base Original became a Tyrant in *Sicily*, p. (253
Agathocles took away all hope of flight by burning his ships p. 260
Agathocles his Death p. 270
Alcibiades his gallant Courage, Wit, and personage p. 68 p. 72
Alcibiades called back from his Command to answer to his charge of prophaneſs p. (63, p. 66
Alcibiades goes again into banishment p. 72
Alcibiades burned alive in his chamber p. (76
Alexander his pious care for putting to Death the Murderers of his Father p. 126
Alexander having subdued the *Persians* doth put upon them the yoak of servitude (p. 143

Alexander marrieth *Statyra* the Daughter of *Darius* p. 151, 162
Alexander would be worshipped as a God (p. 139
Alexander conspired against by *Lyncestes* 139
Alexander having killed *Clytus*, being high with wine determined to die of hungar, 156
Alexander grievously wounded p. 161
Alexanders dead body conveyed to the Temple of Jupiter Hammon by his own command p. 168
Alexander Cæsar p. 482
Alexandria on *Tanais* built by *Alexander* the great p. 154
Alexandria in *Egypt* builded by him, 140, 152
The Original of the *Amazons* p. 24
The comming of Queen *Thalestris* to *Alexander* (p. 151
Amilco succeeded *Amilcar*, and killed himself (p. 236
Amphitrio dedicated *Athens* to *Minerva* 29
Annibal made Captain before he was at mans estate (p. 311
Annibal sixteen years a Conquerer in *Italy*, 323
Annibals Policy to overcome by serpents, 34
Annibals death by poyson p. ibid
Annibalinus Cæsar p. 485
Antigonus threw the Diadem from Him p. (307, 308

Antigonus War with *Perdiccas* p. 180
Antiochia builded by *Seleucus* p. 200
Antipater kill's his Mother *Theſſalonica* 203
All the family of *Antipater* extinguiſhed 211
Antoninus Cæſar Pius p. 458
The uſe of honey found by *Ariſtæus* p. 183
The *Argonauts* p. 339
Ariſtotle Tutor to *Alexander* the great, 169
The greatneſs of *Armenia*, and diſcription of it, p. 404
Arſaces the common name of the Parthian Kings p. 399
Artaxerxes had one hundred and fifty Sons p. 122
Artemiſia that memorable, and gallant Queen p. 42
Aſſyrians afterwards called *Syrians* how long they held the Empire p. 4
Aſtyoges conquered by *Cyrus* p. 9
Athens one of the Eyes of *Greece* p. 75
The *Athenians* the Inventors of Oyle, Wine, and the manufactures of Wool p. 29
Auguſtus Cæſar his life and death p. 431
Aurelian Cæſar p. 474
Ælius Adrianus p. 456

B

Babylon builded by *Semiramis*, p. 3
Bactrians loſe their liberty, and all things, p. 201, 401
Belgius Commander of the *Gauls*, p. 287
Beſſus delivered by *Alexander* to the brother of *Darius*, p. 154
Brennus Captain of the *Gauls* killed himſelf, p. 284
Brunduſium builded by the *Ætolians*, p. 149
Bucephala builded by *Alexander* in the memory of his charging Horſe *Bucephalus*, p. 164
Byrſa the City of *Carthage* ſo called, p. 226

C

CÆpio the *Roman* Conſul took away the Gold at *Tholouze*, p. 339
Caligula, why ſo called, p. 437
Caliſthenes the Phyloſopher his lamentable end, becauſe he would not adore *Alexander*, p. 157, 198
Cambyſes demoliſhed the Temple of *Apis*, and his own Army overthrown at the Temple of *Hammon*, p. 13

Candaules King of the *Lydians*, p. 11
Caracalla Cæsar, p. 465
Carthage builded before *Rome* seventy two years, p. 228
Carus Cæsar, p. 477
Cassander killeth *Alexander* with his Mother *Arsinoe*, p. 197
Castor and *Pollux* propitious to the *Locrenſians*, p. 241
Cimon overcometh *Xerxes* by Sea and Land, p. 47
Civil war betwixt *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, p. 407
Claudius Tiberius, p. 436
Claudius Cæsar, p 438
Cleopatra married her own Brother *Ptolomy*, and the execrable murders committed by him, p. 376
Clytus killed by *Alexander*, p. 156
Cocceius Nerva, p. 451
Commodus Cæsar, p. 462
Conſtans Cæsar, p. 485
Conſtantinus Cæsar, p. 482
Conſtantius Cæsar, p. 463
Craſſus with all his Army overthrown by *Herodes*, p.
Cyclops heretofore Inhabiting *Scicily*, p. 61
The *Cyprian* Virgins provide them Dowries by the proſtitution of their bodies, p. 225

Cyrus destroyed by the *Scythians* with all his Army, p. 13
Claudius, p. 472

D

Dacians their Original from the *Goths* p. 340
Damascus a City of *Syria* p. 354
Darius flying from *Alexander* p. 144
Darius mother, wife, and Daughter taken Captives by *Alexander*, p 137
Decius Cæsar, p. 470
Delphos Temple p. 281
Demetrius unsuccessful in all his wars against the *Jews*, p.
Deucalion wherefore believed to have restored mankind, p. 29
Diadumenus Cæsar, p. 466
Didius Julian Cæsar, p. 464
Dido worshipped for a Goddess, p. 228
Dindimean Jove plundred by *Antiochus* p. 336
Diocletian Cæsar refused at first the Empire p. 477
Domitian, p. 430
Domitius Nero, p. 440

E

Epaminondas his moderation, and learning, p. 90
Epheſus builded by the *Amazons*, p.
Epirus the original of it, p. 215
Eumenes overcome by *Antigonus*, p. 187, 189
Europus raigned in *Europa*, p. 92
Eurydice her parricide, p. 97
Epheſtions death, p. 165

F

Faunus King of *Italy*, p. 412
Fauſtulus the Kings ſhepheard p. 414
Florianus Cæſar, p. 476
Flaminius overcame the *Macedons*, p. 322

G

Galerius Maximinian Cæſar, p. 479
Galerius Armentarius Cæſar, p. 480
Galerius Maximinus, p. 481
Gallienus Cæſar, p. 472
Gallus Cæſar, p. 470
The *Gauls* poſſeſs themſelves of *Rome*, 277
The *Gauls* overcome the *Macedons*, p. 280

The *Gauls* Army utterly destroyed, p. 285
Geryon wherefore reported to have three Bodies, p. 428
Gordianus Cæsar, p. 469
Gratianus Cæsar, p. 493
Gordius made King, his plough, and the ends of his Cord discovered by the sword of *Alexander* p. 133

H

Hercules and *Bacchus* the first Conquerors of the East, p. 188
Hercules Conquered the *Amazons*, p. 26
Habis first taught the *Spaniards* the use of the Plough, p. 427
Hierotimus had six hundred Sons, p. 391
Heliogabulus Cæsar, p. 467
Helvius Pertinax, p. 463
Heraclea the Seat of Tyrants p. 211
Hippias the Tyrant of *Athens* killed, p. 35

I

Iason his expedition into *Colchos*, p.
Iberia called *Spain* from the River *Iberus*, p.
Joseph preserved *Ægypt* from Famin, p.
Joseph sould by his Brethren, p.

Israel

Israel had ten sons, p. 354
Italy why called *Saturnia*, p. 412
Jews their Original, p. 353
Julianus Cæsar, p. 488
Jovinian Cæsar, p. 491

L.

Lacedæmonains Common-wealth, what p. 51
Lacedæmonians overcome by the *Athenians* p. 63, 70
Laodice killed five of her sons, p. 359
Latius founded by *Æneas*, p. 413
The *Law* being an Act of Oblivion for facts committed in the time of war first instituted by the *Athenians*, p. 79
Literature had her Temple at *Athens*, p.
Lycurgus Laws, p. 50
Lysimachus objected to *Alion*, rampant with *Rage* and *Hunger*, p. 119

M.

Macedonia subjected to the Roman Empire, p. 322
Machæus crucified by his own Father, p. 231
Massilea builded by the *Phocensians*, p. 417
their Institutions, p. ibid.

Their

Their love to the *Romans*, p. 401
Marcus Antonius Cæsar, p. 459
Marcus Antoninus, p. 460
Millayn builded by the *Gauls*, p. 244
Midas instructed by *Orpheus*, filled all *Phrygia* with Superstition and Ceremonies, p. 134
Macrinus, Cæsar, p. 466
Julius *Maximinus*, p. 468
Moses possessed himself of Mount Sinai, p. 354
The Empire of the *Medes* continued three hundred and fifty years, p. 9

N.

Ninus first King that made Warre on his neighbours, p. 1
Nisa, the place where *Bacchus* was worshipped, 157
Numitor, and *Amulius*, p. 413

O.

Octavius taketh *Perseus* with his two Sons, p. 344
Olympias guilty of her husbands death, p. 117
Her great fortitude at her death, p. 194
Ovide banished by Augustus Cæsar, p. 434
Otho Salvius, p. 443

P.

Parmenio, and Philotas killed by Alexander, p. 153
Parnassus Hill, p. 281
The *Parthians* war with the Romans, p. 407
The *Parthians* Original, and Name, p. 394
Perdiccas his undaunted courage, p. 176
The end of the *Persian* Empire under Codoman, p. 124
Pertinax Cæsar called the Tennis-Ball of Fortune, p.
Philips perfidiousnes, and Sacriledge, p. 104
A *Phœnix* seen in *Ægypt*, p. 440
Probus Cæsar, 476
Philip Cæsar, p. 469
Pyrhus who first of all brought Elephants into *Italy*, p. 215
His overthrowing the Roman Army, p. 219
Pyrhus the Son of *Achilles* slayn by *Oreſtes*, p. 215
Pythagoras bred up in the learning of the *Ægyptians*, p. 241
His House esteemed as a Temple. p. 243

Q.

Quintilian Cæsar, p. 474

R.

Rhea a Vestal Virgin, p. 413
Romulus, and *Rhemus* nourished by a she Woolf, p. 414
Rome builded by *Romulus*, p. ibid.
The Arts of the *Romans*, and how they did arise unto the Soveraignty of the World, p. 369, &c.
Roxane with her Son killed by *Cassander*, p. 197

S.

THe *Sabbath*, and the Religion of that day among the *Jews*, p. 355
The *Scythians* the most ancient of all Nations, p. 20. They founded the *Parthian*, and *Bactrian* Kingdoms, p. 22. They subdued *Asia*, p. 23. And at last were subdued by *Alexander* the great, p. 150
Seleucus and his posterity after him, had all of them the sign of an Anchor on their thigh, p. 200
Semiramis killed by her own Son, p. 3
Syrian Kings derive their Original from Semiramis, p. 383
Alexander Severus Cæsar, p. 468
Sergius Galba, p. 443
Septimius Severus, p. 464 *Si-*

Silvanus Cæsar, p. 487
Solons Lawes, p. 31
Sicily the description of it, p. 59, No Land more fruitful of Tyrants, p. 61

T.

Themistocles, p. 34, p. 42
Tacitus Cæsar, p. 475
Theodosius Cæsar, p. 495.
Titus Vespasian, p. 444
Trojan the Emperour, p. 454
Tyrus taken by *Alexander*, p. 139

V.

Vitellius, p. 443, *Valentinian Cæsar*, 491 *Valens Cæsar* 493, Licinius *Valerianus Cæsar*, p. 471.
Venetians, descended from the *Trojans*, 215
Verona builded by the *Gauls*, p. 244
Virus Gallus Cæsar, p. 470. *Vespasian* p. 444

X.

Xerxes first of all subdued the *Jews*, 356
Xerxes beaten by the *Gretians*, p. 39
And flying into his own Country in a Fisher-boat, p. 43

Z.

Zopyron Lieutenant of *Alexander* the great utterly overthrown by the *Scythians*, p. 361
Zoroastres found out the Art of Magick, 2

FINIS.